

RUCKUS Unleashed 200.13 Command Line Interface Reference Guide

Supporting Unleashed 200.13

Copyright, Trademark and Proprietary Rights Information

© 2022 CommScope, Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this content may be reproduced in any form or by any means or used to make any derivative work (such as translation, transformation, or adaptation) without written permission from CommScope, Inc. and/or its affiliates ("CommScope"). CommScope reserves the right to revise or change this content from time to time without obligation on the part of CommScope to provide notification of such revision or change.

Export Restrictions

These products and associated technical data (in print or electronic form) may be subject to export control laws of the United States of America. It is your responsibility to determine the applicable regulations and to comply with them. The following notice is applicable for all products or technology subject to export control:

These items are controlled by the U.S. Government and authorized for export only to the country of ultimate destination for use by the ultimate consignee or end-user(s) herein identified. They may not be resold, transferred, or otherwise disposed of, to any other country or to any person other than the authorized ultimate consignee or end-user(s), either in their original form or after being incorporated into other items, without first obtaining approval from the U.S. government or as otherwise authorized by U.S. law and regulations.

Disclaimer

THIS CONTENT AND ASSOCIATED PRODUCTS OR SERVICES ("MATERIALS"), ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMISSIBLE PURSUANT TO APPLICABLE LAW, COMMSCOPE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, FREEDOM FROM COMPUTER VIRUS, AND WARRANTIES ARISING FROM COURSE OF DEALING OR COURSE OF PERFORMANCE. CommScope does not represent or warrant that the functions described or contained in the Materials will be uninterrupted or error-free, that defects will be corrected, or are free of viruses or other harmful components. CommScope does not make any warranties or representations regarding the use of the Materials in terms of their completeness, correctness, accuracy, adequacy, usefulness, timeliness, reliability or otherwise. As a condition of your use of the Materials, you warrant to CommScope that you will not make use thereof for any purpose that is unlawful or prohibited by their associated terms of use.

Limitation of Liability

IN NO EVENT SHALL COMMSCOPE, COMMSCOPE AFFILIATES, OR THEIR OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, SUPPLIERS, LICENSORS AND THIRD PARTY PARTNERS, BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL, EXEMPLARY OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER, EVEN IF COMMSCOPE HAS BEEN PREVIOUSLY ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN AN ACTION UNDER CONTRACT, TORT, OR ANY OTHER THEORY ARISING FROM YOUR ACCESS TO, OR USE OF, THE MATERIALS. Because some jurisdictions do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, or the exclusion or limitation of liability for consequential or incidental damages, some of the above limitations may not apply to you.

Trademarks

ARRIS, the ARRIS logo, COMMSCOPE, RUCKUS, RUCKUS WIRELESS, the Ruckus logo, the Big Dog design, BEAMFLEX, CHANNELFLY, FASTIRON, ICX, SMARTCELL and UNLEASHED are trademarks of CommScope, Inc. and/or its affiliates. Wi-Fi Alliance, Wi-Fi, the Wi-Fi logo, Wi-Fi Certified, the Wi-Fi CERTIFIED logo, Wi-Fi Protected Access, the Wi-Fi Protected Setup logo, Wi-Fi Protected Setup, Wi-Fi Multimedia and WPA2 and WMM are trademarks or registered trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Contents

Preface	23
Contacting RUCKUS Customer Services and Support.....	23
What Support Do I Need?.....	23
Open a Case.....	23
Self-Service Resources.....	24
Document Feedback.....	24
RUCKUS Product Documentation Resources.....	24
Online Training Resources.....	24
Document Conventions.....	25
Notes, Cautions, and Safety Warnings.....	25
Command Syntax Conventions.....	25
About This Guide	27
Introduction.....	27
What's New in This Release.....	27
New Commands for Unleashed 200.13.....	27
Modified Commands for Unleashed 200.13.....	28
Deprecated Commands for Unleashed 200.13.....	28
Understanding the Unleashed Command Line Interface	29
Introduction.....	29
Accessing the Command Line Interface.....	29
Requirements.....	29
Step 1: Connecting the Administrative Computer to Unleashed.....	29
Step 2: Start and Configure the SSH Client.....	29
Step 3: Log Into the CLI.....	32
Unleashed CLI Setup Wizard.....	33
Using the ? Command.....	37
Using the Help Command.....	37
Top-Level Commands.....	38
disable.....	38
ping.....	38
reboot.....	39
shutdown.....	39
set-factory.....	39
data-privacy.....	39
config.....	40
logo.....	41
debug.....	41
reset radius-statistics.....	41
session-timeout.....	42
ap-mode.....	43
easyDpl-get-status	44
easyDpl-disable.....	45
url-filtering-expire-timeout.....	45
url-filtering-license-server.....	45
Viewing Current Configuration	47

Show Commands Overview.....	48
Show AAA Commands.....	49
show aaa all	49
show aaa name	50
Show DHCP Commands.....	51
show dhcp all.....	51
show dhcp name.....	51
Show Access Point Commands.....	53
show ap all.....	53
show ap devname.....	54
show ap mac.....	55
Show AP Group Commands.....	58
show ap-group all.....	58
show ap-group name.....	59
Show AP Policy Commands.....	61
show ap-policy.....	61
Show System Configuration Commands.....	62
show config.....	62
Show Performance Commands.....	64
show performance.....	64
show performance ap-radio2-4	64
show performance ap-radio5.....	64
show performance station.....	65
Show System Information Commands.....	67
show sysinfo.....	67
Show Ethernet Info Commands.....	69
show ethinfo.....	69
Show Technical Support Commands.....	70
show techsupport.....	70
Show Management ACL Commands.....	71
show mgmt-acl all.....	71
show mgmt-acl name.....	71
Show Static Route Commands.....	72
show static-route all.....	72
show static-route name.....	72
Show WLAN Commands.....	73
show wlan.....	73
Show WLAN Group Commands.....	75
show wlan-group all.....	75
show wlan-group name.....	75
Show L2 Access Control List Commands.....	77
show l2acl all.....	77
show l2acl name.....	77
Show Allowlist Commands.....	79
show allowlist all.....	79
show allowlist name.....	79
Show L3 Access Control List Commands.....	81
show l3acl all.....	81
show l3acl name.....	81
Show Hotspot Commands.....	82

show hotspot all.....	82
show hotspot name.....	83
Show Guest Policy Commands.....	84
show guest-access-service.....	84
Show Hotspot 2.0 Operator Commands.....	85
show hs20op.....	85
Show Hotspot 2.0 Service Provider Commands.....	86
show hs20sp.....	86
Show Role Commands.....	87
show role all.....	87
show role name.....	87
Show User Commands.....	89
show user all.....	89
show user name.....	89
Show Currently Active Clients Commands.....	91
show current-active-clients all.....	91
show current-active-clients mac.....	92
Show Mesh Commands.....	93
show mesh info.....	93
show mesh topology.....	93
Show Dynamic PSK Commands.....	95
show dynamic-psks.....	95
Show Guest Pass Commands.....	96
show guest-passes.....	96
show guest-access-generation.....	97
show portal-auth-generation.....	98
Show Rogue Device Commands.....	99
show rogue-devices.....	99
Show Events and Activities Commands.....	100
show events-activities.....	100
Show Alarm Commands.....	101
show alarm.....	101
Show License Commands.....	102
show license.....	102
Show Application Policy Commands.....	103
show app-policy.....	104
show user-app-ip.....	104
show user-app-port.....	104
show wificalling.....	105
Syntax Description.....	105
Example.....	105
show url-filtering.....	105
Syntax Description.....	106
Example.....	106
Show Session-Timeout Commands.....	108
show session-timeout.....	108
Show Active Wired Client Commands.....	109
show active-wired-client all.....	109
show active-wired-client mac.....	109
Show RADIUS Statistics Commands.....	110

show radius-statistics.....	110
reset radius-statistics.....	110
Show Load Balancing Commands.....	112
show load-balance.....	112
Show Station Rename Commands.....	112
show sta-rename.....	112
Show Station Favorite Commands.....	112
show sta-favorite.....	113
Configuring Master Settings.....	115
Configuration Commands Overview.....	116
General Config Commands.....	116
help.....	116
history.....	116
abort.....	116
end.....	116
exit.....	116
quit.....	117
Configure Context Show Commands.....	118
show aaa.....	118
show dhcp.....	118
show admin.....	118
show mgmt-acl.....	118
show static-route.....	118
show ap.....	118
show l2acl.....	118
show l3acl.....	118
show allowlist.....	119
show prece.....	119
show dvcpvcy.....	119
show user-app-ip.....	119
show user-app-port.....	120
show user-app-port.....	120
show url-filtering.....	121
show wificalling.....	121
show load-balancing.....	121
show wlan.....	121
show wlan-group.....	122
show role.....	122
show user.....	122
show hotspot.....	122
show guest-access-service.....	122
show guest-access-generation.....	122
show portal-auth-generation.....	123
show ap-group.....	123
show usb-software.....	123
show location-services.....	123
show sta-rename.....	123
show sta-favorite.....	123
show hs20op.....	124
show hs20sp.....	125

show mdnsproxyrule.....	125
show mdnsproxy.....	125
show bonjour-policy.....	125
show bonjour-fencing.....	125
Configure AAA Server Commands.....	126
aaa.....	126
Configure DHCP Server Commands.....	129
dhcp.....	129
no dhcp.....	129
show.....	130
name.....	130
description.....	130
first.....	130
second.....	130
no second.....	130
Configure Admin Commands.....	131
admin.....	131
name.....	131
name password.....	131
show.....	133
Configure Access Points Commands.....	134
ap.....	134
no ap.....	134
devname.....	135
no devname.....	135
bonjour-gateway.....	135
no bonjour-gateway.....	135
description.....	136
no description.....	136
gps.....	136
no gps.....	137
location.....	137
no location.....	137
group.....	137
ip.....	138
usb-software.....	139
no usb-software.....	139
no usb-software-override.....	139
status-leds.....	139
no status-leds-override.....	140
status-lacp.....	140
no status-lacp-override.....	140
usb-port.....	140
no usb-port-override.....	141
poe-out.....	141
no poe-out-override.....	141
external-antenna.....	141
no external-antenna-override.....	142
spectra-analysis 2.4GHz.....	142
spectra-analysis 5GHz.....	142

internal-heater.....	142
no internal-heater-override.....	143
cband-channels.....	143
no cband-channels-override.....	143
cband-license.....	143
no cband-license-override.....	144
radio-band.....	144
no radio-band-override.....	144
venue-name.....	144
no venue-name.....	145
lldp.....	145
no lldp-override.....	146
power-mode.....	146
no power-mode-override.....	147
802.3af-txchain.....	147
no 802.3af-txchain-override.....	147
Radio 2.4/5 GHz Commands.....	148
radio.....	148
no radio.....	149
show.....	150
Mesh Commands.....	152
mesh mode.....	152
mesh uplink-selection.....	153
maxhops.....	153
AP Port Setting Commands.....	154
port-setting.....	154
abort.....	156
end.....	156
exit.....	156
quit.....	156
show.....	156
lan.....	157
no lan.....	158
lan uplink.....	158
lan rate-uplink.....	159
lan rate-downlink.....	160
lan untag.....	160
lan member.....	161
lan opt82.....	162
lan tunnel.....	162
lan guest-vlan.....	163
lan dvlan enabled.....	163
lan dvlan disabled.....	163
lan dot1x.....	163
dot1x authsvr.....	164
dot1x acctsvr.....	165
dot1x mac-auth-bypass.....	165
dot1x supplicant username.....	165
dot1x supplicant password.....	166
dot1x supplicant mac.....	166

Configure AP Policy Commands.....	168
ap-policy.....	168
preferred-master.....	168
no preferred-master.....	169
master-focus-controller.....	169
no master-focus-controller.....	169
ap-management-vlan.....	170
no ap-management-vlan.....	170
ap-auto-approve.....	171
no ap-auto-approve.....	171
limited-unleashed-discovery.....	171
no limited-unleashed-discovery.....	172
show.....	173
Configure AP Group Commands.....	174
ap-group.....	174
no ap-group.....	174
exit.....	175
abort.....	175
quit.....	175
show.....	175
description.....	175
no description.....	175
wlan add.....	176
wlan del.....	176
member add.....	177
member mac move-to.....	177
Configure Location Based Service Commands.....	179
mesh mode.....	180
channelflyoff.....	181
Radio 2.4/5 GHz Commands.....	184
QoS Commands (AP).....	191
Model-Specific Commands.....	192
Model-Specific Port Settings.....	199
LLDP Commands.....	212
Bonjour Fencing Commands.....	216
Configure Hotspot Redirect Settings.....	218
hotspot_redirect_https.....	218
no hotspot_redirect_https.....	218
no blocked-client.....	218
Configure Layer 2 Access Control Commands.....	219
acl.....	219
no acl.....	219
abort.....	220
end.....	220
exit.....	220
quit.....	220
show.....	220
name.....	221
description.....	221
add-mac.....	222

mode allow.....	222
mode deny.....	222
del-mac.....	223
Configure Layer 3 Access Control Commands.....	224
l3acl.....	224
no l3acl.....	224
abort.....	225
end.....	225
exit.....	225
quit.....	225
show.....	225
name.....	226
description.....	226
mode allow.....	227
mode deny.....	227
rule-order.....	228
no rule-order.....	230
Layer 3 Access Control Rule Commands.....	231
Configure Precedence Policy Commands.....	235
prece.....	235
no prece.....	235
end.....	235
exit.....	235
quit.....	236
name.....	236
description.....	236
show.....	236
Configure Precedence Policy Rule Commands.....	237
Configure Device Policy Commands.....	239
dvpcy.....	239
no dvpcy.....	240
rule.....	240
Configure Application Policy Commands.....	242
app-policy.....	242
no app-policy.....	242
description.....	243
show.....	243
Configure Application Policy Rules.....	244
Configuring User-Defined Applications.....	246
Configuring User-Defined Applications Based on Port Mapping.....	248
Configure Wi-Fi Calling Settings.....	249
wificalling.....	249
no wificalling.....	249
description.....	250
no description.....	250
priority.....	250
epdg domain.....	250
no epdg domain.....	251
show.....	251
Configure URL Filtering Settings.....	252

url-filtering.....	252
no url-filtering.....	252
description.....	253
filtering-level.....	253
blocked-category.....	253
create-blocklist.....	253
delete-blocklist.....	254
create-allowlist.....	254
delete-allowlist.....	254
google-safe-search.....	254
no google-safe-search.....	255
google-ip.....	255
youtube-safe-search.....	255
no youtube-safe-search.....	255
youtube-ip.....	256
bing-safe-search.....	256
no bing-safe-search.....	256
bing-ip.....	256
show.....	257
Configure Allowlist Commands.....	258
allowlist.....	258
no allowlist.....	258
name.....	258
description.....	258
auto_discover.....	258
Configuring Allowlist Rules.....	259
Configure Band Balancing Commands.....	260
band-balancing.....	260
Configure Load Balancing Commands.....	262
load-balancing.....	262
adj-threshold.....	262
weak-bypass.....	263
strong-bypass.....	263
act-threshold.....	264
new-trigger.....	264
headroom.....	265
disable wifi0.....	265
disable wifi1.....	265
enable wifi0.....	265
enable wifi1.....	266
show.....	266
Configure STP Commands.....	267
stp.....	267
no stp.....	267
Configure System Commands.....	268
system.....	268
dot11-country-code.....	268
internet-check.....	269
hostname.....	271
Interface Commands.....	272

system-timezone.....	275
userdefined-timezone.....	275
system-dst.....	276
no system-dst.....	276
userdefined-dst.....	276
no userdefined-dst.....	277
ftp-anon.....	277
ftp.....	277
mgmt-if.....	277
Unleashed-Multi-Site-Manager.....	279
northbound.....	281
ntp.....	282
dedicated-master.....	283
Smart Redundancy Commands.....	284
SNMPv2 Commands.....	286
SNMPv3 Commands.....	290
Syslog Settings Commands.....	294
Management Access Control List Commands.....	299
QoS Commands.....	301
tunnel-mtu.....	304
bonjour.....	304
telnetd.....	305
snmp-trap.....	306
login-warning.....	307
event-log-level.....	308
show URL-Filtering-License.....	309
show internet.....	309
show internet-check.....	309
support-entitle.....	311
URL-Filtering-License-Renew.....	311
session-stats-resv.....	311
arc-data-transmission.....	312
session-limit-unauth-stats.....	313
eapol-no-retry.....	314
master-protect.....	316
generate-token.....	319
gateway-mode.....	319
show.....	321
Configure UPNP Settings.....	323
upnp.....	323
no upnp.....	323
Configure Zero-IT Settings.....	324
zero-it.....	324
zero-it-auth-server.....	324
Configure Dynamic PSK Expiration.....	325
dynamic-psk-expiration.....	325
Configure WLAN Settings Commands.....	326
wlan.....	326
abort.....	326
end.....	326

exit.....	326
quit.....	326
description.....	327
called-station-id-type.....	327
ssid.....	327
beacon-interval.....	328
wlan-bind.....	329
mgmt-tx-rate.....	329
name.....	329
type.....	330
open.....	331
zero-it-activation.....	333
Configure Dynamic PSK Commands.....	335
mac none.....	338
mac owe.....	339
dot1x.....	339
bgscan.....	341
client-isolation.....	341
allowlist.....	342
load-balancing.....	342
band-balancing.....	343
send-eap-failure.....	343
pap-authenticator.....	344
nasid-type.....	344
priority low.....	345
priority high.....	345
web-auth.....	345
grace-period.....	346
acct-server.....	347
inactivity-timeout.....	348
web-auth-timeout.....	348
vlan.....	349
dynamic-vlan.....	349
mcast-filter.....	350
hide-ssid.....	350
ofdm-only.....	351
admission-control.....	351
transient-client-management.....	352
min-client-rssi.....	353
bss-minrate.....	354
dtim-period.....	355
directed-threshold.....	357
smart-roam.....	358
force-dhcp.....	358
sta-info-extraction.....	359
max-clients.....	359
802dot11d.....	360
arc.....	360
apply-arc-policy.....	361
wifi-calling.....	361

url-filtering.....	362
sae-anti-clogging-threshold.....	363
roaming-acct-interim-update.....	363
rate-limit.....	363
acl.....	365
mac-addr-format.....	366
qos classification.....	367
disable-dgaf.....	368
proxy-arp.....	368
80211w-pmf.....	369
ignor-unauth-stats.....	369
ft-roaming.....	369
rrm-neigh-report.....	369
https-redirectation.....	370
client-flow-log.....	370
client-connect-log.....	370
bypasscna.....	371
show.....	371
wifi6.....	373
service.....	374
guess-friendly-key.....	374
tunnel-mode.....	375
Configure WLAN Group Commands.....	377
wlan-group.....	377
no wlan-group.....	377
abort.....	378
end.....	378
exit.....	379
quit.....	379
name.....	380
description.....	380
wlan.....	381
no wlan.....	381
wlan vlan override none.....	382
wlan vlan override tag.....	382
show.....	383
Configure Role Commands.....	384
role.....	384
no role.....	384
abort.....	385
end.....	385
exit.....	385
quit.....	386
name.....	386
description.....	387
group-attributes.....	387
wlan-allowed.....	388
specify-wlan-access.....	388
guest-pass-generation.....	389
admin.....	390

access-ctrl.....	391
dvc-type-allowed.....	391
specify-dvc-policy.....	392
rate-limit uplink.....	392
rate-limit uplink downlink.....	392
no rate-limit.....	392
apply-arc-policy.....	393
url-filtering.....	394
show.....	394
Configure User Commands.....	396
user.....	396
no user.....	396
abort.....	397
end.....	397
exit.....	397
quit.....	398
user-name.....	398
full-name.....	399
password.....	399
role.....	400
show.....	400
Configure Guest Access Commands.....	402
guest-access.....	402
no guest-access.....	402
abort.....	402
end.....	402
exit.....	402
quit.....	402
guest-access-force-https-redirection.....	403
no guest-access-force-https-redirection.....	404
guest-access-guestpass-effective.....	405
name.....	405
self-service.....	405
no self-service.....	405
guestpass-duration.....	405
guestpass-reauth.....	405
no guestpass-reauth.....	406
guestpass-share-number.....	406
guestpass-sponsor.....	406
no guestpass-sponsor.....	406
guestpass-sponsor-auth-server.....	406
guestpass-sponsor-number.....	406
guestpass-notification.....	406
guestpass-terms-and-conditions.....	407
no guestpass-terms-and-conditions.....	407
onboarding.....	407
no onboarding.....	407
no authentication.....	407
authentication guest-pass-and-social-login.....	408
authentication only-social-login.....	409

term-of-use.....	409
no term-of-use.....	409
redirect.....	410
welcome-text.....	410
walled-garden.....	411
no walled-garden.....	411
social-media-login.....	411
show.....	414
Configure Web Auth Settings.....	415
web-portal-force-https-redirection.....	416
no web-portal-force-https-redirection.....	417
portal-auth-force-dns-server.....	418
no portal_auth-force-dns-server.....	419
guest-access-auth-server.....	420
Configuring Guest Access Restriction Rules.....	421
no restrict-access-order.....	421
restrict-access-order.....	422
show.....	422
order.....	423
description.....	423
type allow.....	423
type deny.....	424
destination address.....	424
destination port.....	425
protocol.....	425
Configure Hotspot Commands.....	427
hotspot.....	427
no hotspot.....	427
abort.....	428
end.....	428
exit.....	428
quit.....	429
show.....	429
name.....	430
smartclient.....	430
no smartclient.....	431
login-page.....	431
start-page.....	432
no session-timeout.....	432
session-timeout.....	433
no grace-period.....	433
grace-period.....	433
auth-server local.....	434
auth-server name.....	434
auth-server name no-mac-bypass.....	435
auth-server name mac-bypass.....	435
auth-server name mac-bypass mac-addr-format.....	436
acct-server.....	436
no acct-server.....	437
acct-server interim-update.....	437

client-isolation.....	438
allowlist.....	438
location-id.....	439
location-name.....	439
walled-garden.....	439
no walled-garden.....	440
Configuring Hotspot Restricted Access Rules.....	441
restrict-access-order.....	441
no restrict-access-order.....	442
Hotspot Access Restriction Commands.....	443
end.....	443
exit.....	443
show.....	443
order.....	444
description.....	444
type allow.....	445
type deny.....	445
destination address.....	446
destination port.....	446
protocol.....	446
intrusion-prevention.....	447
no intrusion-prevention.....	447
Configure Hotspot 2.0 Commands.....	448
hs20op.....	448
no hs20op.....	448
Configure Hotspot 2.0 Operator Settings.....	449
hs20sp.....	458
no hs20sp.....	458
Configure Hotspot 2.0 Service Provider Settings.....	459
nai-realm.....	460
name.....	461
encoding.....	461
eap-method.....	461
eap-method eap-mthd.....	461
eap-method auth-info.....	462
Configure Mesh Commands.....	465
mesh.....	465
abort.....	465
end.....	465
exit.....	465
quit.....	465
show.....	465
ssid.....	466
passphrase.....	466
hops-warn-threshold.....	467
no detect-hops.....	467
fan-out-threshold.....	468
no detect-fanout.....	468
beacon-interval.....	468
mgmt-tx-rate.....	469

mesh-uplink-selection static.....	469
mesh-uplink-selection dynamic.....	470
mesh-radio-option.....	471
zero-touch-mesh.....	472
no zero-touch-mesh.....	473
zt-mesh-serial.....	474
no zt-mesh-serial.....	475
Configure Alarm Commands.....	476
alarm.....	476
no alarm.....	476
abort.....	476
end.....	476
exit.....	477
quit.....	477
e-mail.....	477
show.....	477
Configure Alarm-Event Settings.....	479
alarm-event.....	479
event.....	479
no event.....	481
Configure Services Commands.....	483
abort.....	483
end.....	483
exit.....	483
quit.....	484
auto-channel-background-scanning.....	484
auto-adjust-ap-power radio-2.4.....	488
auto-adjust-ap-power radio-5.....	489
auto-adjust-ap-channel radio-2.4.....	490
auto-adjust-ap-channel radio-5.....	490
raps.....	491
no raps.....	491
channelfly.....	492
no channelfly.....	492
background-scan.....	493
no background-scan.....	493
background-scan low-threshold.....	494
aeroscout-detection.....	495
no aeroscout-detection.....	495
ekahau.....	495
no ekahau.....	496
tun-encrypt.....	496
no tun-encrypt.....	497
tun-block-mcast.....	498
no tun-block-mcast.....	498
tun-block-bcast.....	498
no tun-block-bcast.....	498
tun-proxy-arp.....	499
no tun-proxy-arp.....	499
tun-ip-ageing.....	499

pif.....	499
no pif.....	500
show.....	500
Configure WIPS Commands.....	502
wips.....	502
Configure Email Server Commands.....	504
email-server.....	504
from.....	505
enable.....	506
no enable.....	506
smtp-server-name.....	506
smtp-server-port.....	507
smtp-auth-name.....	507
smtp-auth-password.....	508
smtp-wait-time.....	508
tls-smtp-encryption.....	508
no tls-smtp-encryption.....	509
Configure SMS Server Commands.....	510
sms-server.....	510
no sms-server.....	511
country-code.....	511
sns.....	512
Syntax Description.....	512
Defaults.....	512
Example.....	512
Configure Station Rename Commands.....	512
sta-rename.....	513
Configure Favorite Station Commands.....	513
sta-favorite.....	514
Configure mDNS (Bonjour) Commands.....	515
mdnsproxy.....	515
no mdnsproxy.....	515
mdnsproxyrule.....	515
no mdnsproxyrule.....	515
Configure Bonjour Policy.....	516
Configure Bonjour Fencing Policy.....	518
Configure Reportd Commands.....	519
reportd.....	519
upload-debug.....	522
no upload-debug.....	523
Using Debug Commands.....	525
Debug Commands Overview.....	525
General Debug Commands.....	525
help.....	525
list-all.....	525
history.....	525
quit.....	525
apfw_upgrade.....	525
restore.....	527
delete-station.....	527

restart-ap.....	528
wlaninfo.....	528
show.....	530
save_debug_info.....	530
remote_ap_cli.....	531
save-config.....	532
emfd-malloc-stats.....	532
save-config-as-default	533
speedflex.....	534
support-tls.....	535
ssh-icx.....	537
Show Commands.....	538
show ap.....	538
show station.....	540
show logs.....	541
show tls.....	541
show save-config-as-default.....	541
show speedflex.....	541
show remote-troubleshooting.....	542
ps.....	542
show configuration_change_log.....	544
Accessing a Remote AP CLI.....	545
remote_ap_cli.....	545
Working with Debug Logs and Log Settings.....	547
logs all.....	547
no logs all.....	547
logs comp sys-mgmt.....	548
no logs comp sys-mgmt.....	548
logs comp mesh.....	548
no logs comp mesh.....	548
logs comp web-auth.....	549
no logs comp web-auth.....	549
logs comp rf-mgmt.....	549
no logs comp rf-mgmt.....	549
logs comp radius.....	549
no logs comp radius.....	549
logs comp hotspot-srv.....	549
no logs comp hotspot-srv.....	549
logs comp aps.....	549
no logs comp aps.....	549
logs comp net-mgmt.....	549
no logs comp net-mgmt.....	550
logs comp 802.1x.....	550
no logs comp 802.1x.....	550
logs comp web-svr.....	550
no logs comp web-svr.....	550
logs comp 802.11.....	550
no logs comp 802.11.....	550
logs comp dvlan.....	550
no logs comp dvlan.....	550

logs comp smart-redundancy.....	550
no logs comp smart-redundancy.....	550
logs comp bonjour-gateway.....	551
no logs comp bonjour-gateway.....	551
logs comp mdnsd.....	551
no logs comp mdnsd.....	551
logs comp client-association.....	551
no logs comp client-association.....	551
logs mac.....	551
no logs mac.....	552
logs winbind.....	552
logs level.....	552
logs play.....	553
no logs play.....	553
support-tls.....	554
no support-tls.....	554
configuration_change_log.....	554
no configuration_change_log.....	555
Remote Troubleshooting.....	556
remote-troubleshooting server.....	556
remote-troubleshooting start.....	556
remote-troubleshooting stop.....	556
radius-stats-wlan.....	557
radius-stats-authsvr.....	557
AP Core Dump Collection.....	558
collect_ap_coredump.....	558
no collect_ap_coredump.....	558
Script Execution.....	560
script.....	560
quit.....	560
list.....	560
del.....	561
info.....	561
exec.....	561
Accessing the AP-Mode CLI.....	563
Accessing the AP Mode CLI from the Unleashed CLI.....	563
Configure LTE Commands.....	563
Configure OpenVPN Commands.....	565
Configure LACP Support Commands.....	565
support.....	567

Preface

• Contacting RUCKUS Customer Services and Support.....	23
• Document Feedback.....	24
• RUCKUS Product Documentation Resources.....	24
• Online Training Resources.....	24
• Document Conventions.....	25
• Command Syntax Conventions.....	25

Contacting RUCKUS Customer Services and Support

The Customer Services and Support (CSS) organization is available to provide assistance to customers with active warranties on their RUCKUS products, and customers and partners with active support contracts.

For product support information and details on contacting the Support Team, go directly to the RUCKUS Support Portal using <https://support.ruckuswireless.com>, or go to <https://www.commscope.com/ruckus> and select **Support**.

What Support Do I Need?

Technical issues are usually described in terms of priority (or severity). To determine if you need to call and open a case or access the self-service resources, use the following criteria:

- Priority 1 (P1)—Critical. Network or service is down and business is impacted. No known workaround. Go to the **Open a Case** section.
- Priority 2 (P2)—High. Network or service is impacted, but not down. Business impact may be high. Workaround may be available. Go to the **Open a Case** section.
- Priority 3 (P3)—Medium. Network or service is moderately impacted, but most business remains functional. Go to the **Self-Service Resources** section.
- Priority 4 (P4)—Low. Requests for information, product documentation, or product enhancements. Go to the **Self-Service Resources** section.

Open a Case

When your entire network is down (P1), or severely impacted (P2), call the appropriate telephone number listed below to get help:

- Continental United States: 1-855-782-5871
- Canada: 1-855-782-5871
- Europe, Middle East, Africa, Central and South America, and Asia Pacific, toll-free numbers are available at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us> and Live Chat is also available.
- Worldwide toll number for our support organization. Phone charges will apply: +1-650-265-0903

We suggest that you keep a physical note of the appropriate support number in case you have an entire network outage.

Self-Service Resources

The RUCKUS Support Portal at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com> offers a number of tools to help you to research and resolve problems with your RUCKUS products, including:

- Technical Documentation—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents>
- Community Forums—<https://community.ruckuswireless.com>
- Knowledge Base Articles—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/answers>
- Software Downloads and Release Notes—https://support.ruckuswireless.com/#products_grid
- Security Bulletins—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/security>

Using these resources will help you to resolve some issues, and will provide TAC with additional data from your troubleshooting analysis if you still require assistance through a support case or RMA. If you still require help, open and manage your case at https://support.ruckuswireless.com/case_management.

Document Feedback

RUCKUS is interested in improving its documentation and welcomes your comments and suggestions.

You can email your comments to RUCKUS at #Ruckus-Docs@commscope.com.

When contacting us, include the following information:

- Document title and release number
- Document part number (on the cover page)
- Page number (if appropriate)

For example:

- RUCKUS SmartZone Upgrade Guide, Release 5.0
- Part number: 800-71850-001 Rev A
- Page 7

RUCKUS Product Documentation Resources

Visit the RUCKUS website to locate related documentation for your product and additional RUCKUS resources.

Release Notes and other user documentation are available at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents>. You can locate the documentation by product or perform a text search. Access to Release Notes requires an active support contract and a RUCKUS Support Portal user account. Other technical documentation content is available without logging in to the RUCKUS Support Portal.

White papers, data sheets, and other product documentation are available at <https://www.commscope.com/ruckus>.

Online Training Resources

To access a variety of online RUCKUS training modules, including free introductory courses to wireless networking essentials, site surveys, and products, visit the RUCKUS Training Portal at <https://commscopeuniversity.myabsorb.com/>. The registration is a two-step process described in this [video](#). You create a CommScope account and then register for, and request access for, CommScope University.

Document Conventions

The following table lists the text conventions that are used throughout this guide.

TABLE 1 Text Conventions

Convention	Description	Example
monospace	Identifies command syntax examples	<code>device(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6</code>
bold	User interface (UI) components such as screen or page names, keyboard keys, software buttons, and field names	On the Start menu, click All Programs .
<i>italics</i>	Publication titles	Refer to the <i>RUCKUS Small Cell Release Notes</i> for more information.

Notes, Cautions, and Safety Warnings

Notes, cautions, and warning statements may be used in this document. They are listed in the order of increasing severity of potential hazards.

NOTE

A NOTE provides a tip, guidance, or advice, emphasizes important information, or provides a reference to related information.

ATTENTION

An ATTENTION statement indicates some information that you must read before continuing with the current action or task.



CAUTION

A CAUTION statement alerts you to situations that can be potentially hazardous to you or cause damage to hardware, firmware, software, or data.



DANGER

A DANGER statement indicates conditions or situations that can be potentially lethal or extremely hazardous to you. Safety labels are also attached directly to products to warn of these conditions or situations.

Command Syntax Conventions

Bold and italic text identify command syntax components. Delimiters and operators define groupings of parameters and their logical relationships.

Convention	Description
bold text	Identifies command names, keywords, and command options.
<i>italic text</i>	Identifies a variable.
[]	Syntax components displayed within square brackets are optional. Default responses to system prompts are enclosed in square brackets.
{x y z}	A choice of required parameters is enclosed in curly brackets separated by vertical bars. You must select one of the options.
x y	A vertical bar separates mutually exclusive elements.
< >	Nonprinting characters, for example, passwords, are enclosed in angle brackets.
...	Repeat the previous element, for example, <i>member[member...]</i> .
\	Indicates a "soft" line break in command examples. If a backslash separates two lines of a command input, enter the entire command at the prompt without the backslash.

About This Guide

- Introduction.....27
- What's New in This Release.....27

Introduction

The *RUCKUS Unleashed CLI Reference Guide* contains the syntax and commands for configuring and managing Unleashed from a command line interface.

This guide is written for service operators and system administrators who are responsible for managing, configuring, and troubleshooting RUCKUS devices. Consequently, it assumes a basic working knowledge of local area networking, wireless networking, and wireless devices.

NOTE

If release notes are shipped with your product and the information there differs from the information in this guide, follow the instructions in the release notes.

Most user guides and release notes are available in Adobe Acrobat Reader Portable Document Format (PDF) or HTML on the RUCKUS Support Web site at

<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents>.

What's New in This Release

The following sections list the changes in CLI commands for Unleashed 200.13.

New Commands for Unleashed 200.13

The following commands have been added (new for this release).

- **limited-unleashed-discovery**
- **no limited-unleashed-discovery**
- **ap-auto-approve**
- **no ap-auto-approve**
- **ap-management-vlan**
- **no ap-management-vlan**
- **dedicated master**
- **smart-redundancy**
- **vlan** (config-sys-mgmt-if context)
- **tunnel-mode**
- **no tunnel-mode**
- **rate-uplink**
- **rate-downlink**
- **tun-encrypt**

About This Guide

What's New in This Release

- **no tun-encrypt**
- **tun-block-mcast**
- **no tun-block-mcast**
- **tun-block-bcast**
- **no tun-block-bcast**
- **tun-proxy-arp**
- **no tun-proxy-arp**
- **tun-ip-ageing**

Modified Commands for Unleashed 200.13

The following commands have been modified (updated for this release).

- **tunnel-mode** (Supported only in Dedicated Master mode)
- **dynamic-psk type [mobile-friendly|secure|numeral]** (New parameter for user-friendly number-only DPSK)
- **master-focus-controller** (Not supported in Dedicated Master mode)
- **preferred-master** (Not supported in Dedicated Master mode)

Deprecated Commands for Unleashed 200.13

The following commands have been deprecated in this release.

- **dhcp-relay**
- **no dhcp-relay**

Understanding the Unleashed Command Line Interface

- Introduction..... 29
- Accessing the Command Line Interface..... 29
- Unleashed CLI Setup Wizard..... 33
- Using the ? Command..... 37
- Using the Help Command..... 37
- Top-Level Commands..... 38

Introduction

The Ruckus Unleashed Command Line Interface (CLI) is a software tool that allows you to configure and manage your Unleashed network - including the Unleashed Master AP and all currently managed member APs - using CLI commands.

Using the command line interface, you can configure Unleashed Master AP system settings, access points, wireless networks and client connection settings, or view current status information for each component of your Ruckus Unleashed wireless network. Each command performs a specific action for configuring device settings or returning information about the status of a specific device feature.

Accessing the Command Line Interface

This section describes the requirements and the procedure for accessing the Unleashed CLI.

NOTE

The Unleashed CLI supports a maximum of 8 simultaneous SSH sessions, and a maximum 4 sessions from the same IP address.

Requirements

To access the Unleashed CLI, you will need the following:

- A computer that you will designate as the admin computer
- A network connection to the Unleashed Master AP
- An SSH (secure shell) client such as PuTTY

Step 1: Connecting the Administrative Computer to Unleashed

The Unleashed Command Line Interface can be accessed in one of two ways:

- [Using an Ethernet Connection](#) on page 30
- [Using a Serial Connection](#) on page 30

Step 2: Start and Configure the SSH Client

Before starting this procedure, make sure that your SSH client is already installed on the administrative computer.

Understanding the Unleashed Command Line Interface

Accessing the Command Line Interface

NOTE

The following procedure uses PuTTY, a free and open source Telnet/SSH client, for accessing the Unleashed CLI. If you are using a different Telnet/SSH client, the procedure may be slightly different (although the connection settings should be the same). For more information on PuTTY, visit www.putty.org.

Using an Ethernet Connection

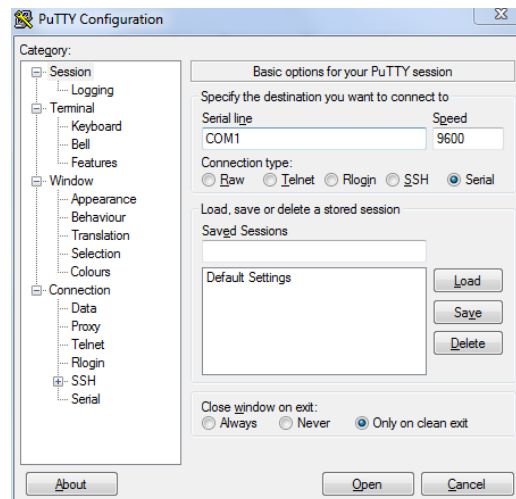
1. Ensure that Unleashed's IP address is reachable from the administrative computer. In factory default state, Unleashed's IP address is **192.168.0.1**.
2. Continue to "Step 2: Start and Configure the SSH Client".

Using a Serial Connection

To start and configure the SSH client:

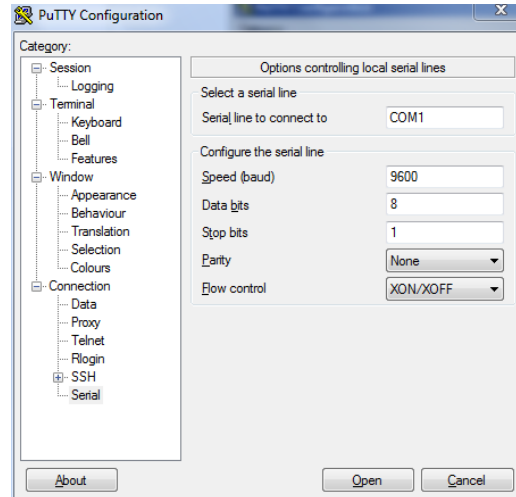
1. Start PuTTY. The PuTTY Configuration dialog box appears, showing the **Session** screen.
2. In **Connection type**, select **Serial** if you are connecting via serial cable.

FIGURE 1 Select Serial as the connection type



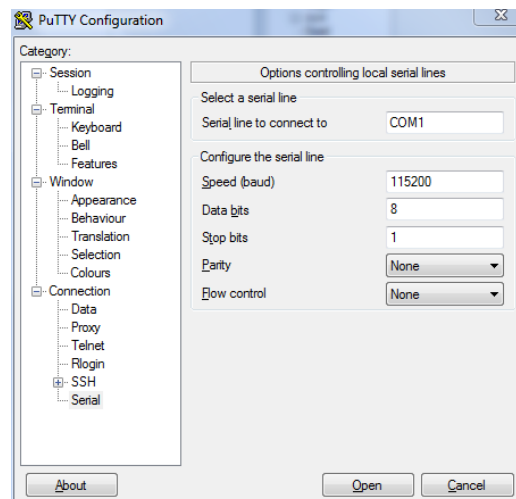
- Under **Category**, click **Connection > Serial**. The serial connection options appear on the right side of the dialog box, displaying PuTTY's default serial connection settings.

FIGURE 2 PuTTY's default serial connection settings



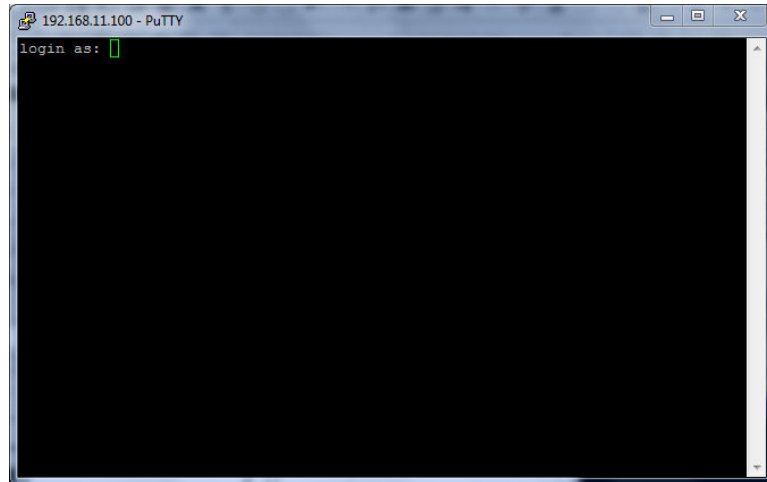
- Configure the serial connection settings as follows:
 - Serial line to connect to:** Type the COM port name to which you connected the RS-232 cable.
 - Bits per second:** 115200
 - Data bits:** 8
 - Stop bits:** 1
 - Parity:** None
 - Flow control:** None

FIGURE 3 PuTTY's serial connection settings for connecting to Unleashed



5. Click **Open**. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt.

FIGURE 4 The PuTTY console displaying the login prompt



You have completed configuring the Telnet/SSH client to connect to Unleashed.

Step 3: Log Into the CLI

1. At the **login as** prompt, press **<Enter>** once.
2. At the **Please login** prompt, enter the login name (default: **admin**), and then press **<Enter>**.
3. At the **Password** prompt, enter the login password (default: **admin**), and then press **<Enter>**. The Unleashed CLI welcome message and the `ruckus>` prompt appears.

You are now logged into the Unleashed CLI as a user with limited privileges. As a user with limited privileges, you can view a history of commands that were previously executed and ping a device. If you want to run more commands, you can switch to privileged mode by entering `enable` at the root prompt.

To view a list of commands that are available at the root level, enter `help` or `?`.

NOTE

You can tell if you are logged into the CLI in limited or privileged mode by looking at the ruckus prompt. If you are in limited mode, the prompt appears as `ruckus>` (with a **greater than sign**). If you are in privileged mode, the prompt appears as `ruckus#` (with a **pound sign**).

To enable privileged mode when another user session is enabled, use the `<force>` option with the `enable` command to force disconnect of the previous user session. (i.e., **enable force**).

Unleashed CLI Setup Wizard

The CLI setup wizard allows you to quickly configure your controller with basic settings using a short series of CLI commands.

To perform Unleashed setup using CLI commands, use the following procedure:

1. When the Unleashed AP is in factory default state, associate to the "Configure.Me-xxxxxx" WLAN and connect to the Unleashed CLI using SSH (default address: **unleashed.ruckuswireless.com** or **10.154.231.125**), and log in using the default user name and password:

- Please login: **super**
- Password: **sp-admin**

The Unleashed CLI Wizard Configuration tool starts automatically.

2. Follow the instructions in the setup wizard to configure your Unleashed Master AP. Following are the examples.

Configure Unleashed AP in Bridge Mode - Local Wizard

```
Would you like to start the Setup Wizard? [yes/no]: yes

Enter the way of installation:

1. easy-deployment installation.(Warning: The configuration costs about 15 seconds to store in system, and
in flash empase the device may be damaged if power-off. So please avoid rebooting device after 60 seconds
if network is reachable)

2. local wizard

please enter 1 or 2:
2

Enter Administrative User Name (32 characters max) [admin]:
admin
Enter Administrator Password (4-32 characters):
*****
Re-enter Administrator Password (4-32 characters):
*****

Enter System Name (32 characters max) [Ruckus-Unleashed]:
Unleashed

Enter Country Code (or 'help' to show the list) [US]: US

Enable Mesh [yes/NO]? no

Enable Gateway Mode [yes/NO]? no

Enable Dedicated Master [yes/NO]? no

Enter WAN IP type [1]:
  1: DHCP Mode;
  2: Manual Mode;
1

Enter Access VLAN [1]:

Enable WLANs [YES/no]? yes

Enter Wireless LAN (ESSID, 1-32 characters) [Ruckus-Wireless 1]:
Unleashed-SSID
Is it an Open WLAN [yes/NO]? no
Enter the WPA2 Passphrase (8-63 characters): *****
Re-enter the WPA2 Passphrase (8-63 characters):
*****

Please review the following settings:
System Name=                Ruckus-Unleashed
```

Understanding the Unleashed Command Line Interface

Unleashed CLI Setup Wizard

```
Administrator Name=      admin
Country Code=           US
Mesh Supported=         Disable
Gateway Mode Supported= Disable
Dedicated Master Supported= Disable
IPv4 Mode=              DHCP
Access VLAN=           1
WLAN ESSID=            Ruckus-Wireless 1
Wireless Authentication= WPA2_PSK
```

Done with the Setup Wizard [yes/no]? **yes**

Save the configuration ...

It will take a few minutes to complete, do not power off the AP! This AP will reboot automatically.

Welcome to Ruckus Unleashed Network Command Line Interface
ruckus>

Configure Unleashed AP in Bridge Mode - Easy Deployment Installation

Would you like to start the Setup Wizard? [yes/no]: y

Enter the way of installation:

1. easy-deployment installation. (Warning: The configuration costs about 15 seconds to store in system, and in flash emplace the device may be damaged if power-off. So please avoid rebooting device after 60 seconds if network is reachable)

2. local wizard

please enter 1 or 2:

1

Enter System Name (32 characters max) [Ruckus-Unleashed]:

System name is set as [Ruckus-Unleashed]

Enter the umm server ip or host (63 characters max):umm_server

Enter the tag (16 characters limited, only number, alphabet, underscores(_), period(.), hyphens(-), at(@) characters are allowed):

Easy-deployment is running now. It will take a few minutes

Welcome to Ruckus Unleashed Network Command Line Interface

Configure Unleashed AP in Dedicated Mode

Please login: super
Password: *****

Welcome to Ruckus Wireless Unleashed CLI Command Line Interface

Would you like to start the Setup Wizard? [yes/no]: **yes**

Enter the way of installation:

1. easy-deployment installation. (Warning: The configuration costs about 15 seconds to store in system, and in flash emplace the device may be damaged if power-off. So please avoid rebooting device after 60 seconds if network is reachable)

2. local wizard

```
please enter 1 or 2:
2

Enter Administrative User Name (32 characters max) [admin]:
admin
Enter Administrator Password (4-32 characters):
*****
Re-enter Administrator Password (4-32 characters):
*****

Enter System Name (32 characters max) [Ruckus-Unleashed]:
Unleashed

Enter Country Code (or 'help' to show the list) [US]: US

Enable Mesh [yes/NO]? yes

Enable Gateway Mode [yes/NO]?

Enable Dedicated Master [yes/NO]? yes

Enter WAN IP type [1]:
    1: DHCP Mode;
    2: Manual Mode;
1
Enter Access VLAN [1]: 1

Enable WLANs [YES/no]?

Enter Wireless LAN (ESSID, 1-32 characters) [Ruckus-Wireless 1]:
Dedicated-SSID
Is it an Open WLAN [yes/NO]?
Enter the WPA2 Passphrase (8-63 characters):
*****
Re-enter the WPA2 Passphrase (8-63 characters):
*****

Please review the following settings:
System Name=           Unleashed
Administrator Name=    admin
Country Code=          US
Mesh Supported=        Enable
Gateway Mode Supported= Disable
Dedicated Master Supported= Enable
    IPv4 Mode=          DHCP
    Access VLAN=        1
WLAN ESSID=            Dedicated-SSID
Wireless Authentication= WPA2_PSK

Done with the Setup Wizard [yes/no]? yes

Save the configuration ...

It will take a few minutes to complete, do not power off the AP! This AP will reboot automatically.

Welcome to Ruckus Unleashed Network Command Line Interface
ruckus>
```

Configure Unleashed AP in Gateway Mode

```
Please login: super
Password: *****

Welcome to Ruckus Wireless Unleashed CLI Setup Wizard
```

Understanding the Unleashed Command Line Interface

Unleashed CLI Setup Wizard

```
Would you like to start the Setup Wizard? [yes/no]: yes

Enter Administrative User Name (32 characters max) [admin]:
admin
Enter Administrator Password (4-32 characters):
*****
Re-enter Administrator Password (4-32 characters):
*****

Enter System Name (32 characters max) [Ruckus-Unleashed]:
Unleashed-Gateway

Enter Country Code (or 'help' to show the list) [US]: US

Enable Mesh [yes/NO]? no

Enable Gateway Mode [yes/NO]? yes

Enter AP R720 WAN Port:
  1: port1, eth0, UP:
  2: port2, eth1, DOWN:
1

Enter WAN IP type [1]:
  1: DHCP Mode;
  2: Manual Mode;
  3: PPPOE Mode;
1

// if H350, H550 AP
Enable standby WAN port [yes/NO]? y
Enter AP H350 Standby WAN Port:
  1: port1, eth0, UP (Primary WAN):
  2: port2, eth1, UP:
2

Enter standby WAN IP type [1]:
  1: DHCP Mode;
  2: Manual Mode;
2

Enter IP Address: 10.223.55.88
Enter IP Mask:    255.255.255.0
Enter Gateway:   10.223.55.254
Enter Primary DNS Server: 10.10.10.190
Enter Secondary DNS Server: 10.10.10.105
Enter LAN & WLAN IP Address [10.106.0.1]:
192.168.1.1
Enter LAN & WLAN IP Netmask [255.255.0.0]:
255.255.255.0
Enter Client Starting IP Address [10.106.0.2]:
192.168.1.2
Enter Client Ending IP Address [10.106.7.209]:
192.168.1.200

Enter Lease Time [2]:
  1: 6 hours;
  2: 12 hours;
  3: 1 day;
  4: 2 days;
  5: 1 week;
  6: 2 weeks;
1

Enable WLANs [YES/no]? yes

Enter Wireless LAN (ESSID, 1-32 characters) [Ruckus-Wireless 1]:
Unleashed-SSID
Is it an Open WLAN [yes/NO]? no
Enter the WPA2 Passphrase (8-63 characters):
*****
Re-enter the WPA2 Passphrase (8-63 characters):
*****
```

```
Please review the following settings:
System Name=                Unleashed-Gateway
Administrator Name=         admin
Country Code=               US
Mesh Supported=             Disable
Gateway Mode Supported=     Enable
WAN Port=                   port1 eth0 UP
IPv4 Mode=                  DHCP
LAN Port IPv4 Address Info= 192.168.1.1/255.255.255.0
Client Starting IPv4=       192.168.1.2
Client Ending IPv4=         192.168.1.200
Lease Time=                 6 hours
WLAN ESSID=                 Unleashed-SSID
Wireless Authentication=    WPA2_PSK
```

Done with the Setup Wizard [yes/no]? **yes**

Save the configuration ...

It will take a few minutes to complete, do not power off the AP! This AP will reboot automatically.

Welcome to Ruckus Unleashed Network Command Line Interface
ruckus>

Using the ? Command

To display a brief list of commands that are available within a specific context, use the ? command.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# admin
ruckus(config-admin)# ?
  help                Shows available commands.
  history              Shows a list of previously run commands.
  abort               Exits the config-admin context without saving changes.
  end                 Saves changes, and then exits the config-admin context.
  exit                Saves changes, and then exits the config-admin context.
  quit                Exits the config-admin context without saving changes.
  name <WORD>         Sets the admin name.
  no                  Contains commands that can be executed from within the context.
  auth-server <WORD> Enables administrator authentication with a remote server and sets the
                    authentication server to the specified address.
  show                Displays administrative settings.
ruckus(config-admin)#
```

Using the Help Command

To display all commands that the Ruckus Wireless CLI supports, use the **help** command.

NOTE

Entering the help command into the CLI prints a long list of commands on the screen. If you only want to view the commands that are available from within a specific context, use the ? command. See *Using the ? Command* above for more information.

Top-Level Commands

The following table lists the top-level CLI commands available in privileged mode.

exit	End the CLI session.
help	Show available commands.
quit	End the CLI session.
history	Show a list of previously run commands.
disable	Disable privileged commands.
ping <IP-ADDR/ DOMAIN-NAME>	Send ICMP echo packets to an IP address or domain name.
reboot	Reboot the Master.
shutdown	Shut down Unleashed, to power on Unleashed again, press the power.
set-factory	Reset the Master to factory defaults.
switch-ap	Reset the Master to factory defaults.
config	Enter the config context.
logo	Configure Ruckus logo. Options are "logo nodog" and "logo default."
debug	Enter the debug context.
show	Display system options and settings.
reset	Reset RADIUS statistics commands.
session-timeout <NUMBER>	Set the CLI session timeout.
ap-mode	Run AP CLI (set/get) in Master AP

disable

To disable privileged commands, use the following command:

disable

Example

```
ruckus# disable
ruckus>
```

ping

To send ICMP echo packets to an IP address or domain name, use the following command:

ping <IP-ADDR/DOMAIN-NAME>

Example

```
ruckus> ping google.com
PING google.com (172.217.6.142): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 172.217.6.142: seq=0 ttl=56 time=40.252 ms
64 bytes from 172.217.6.142: seq=1 ttl=56 time=33.652 ms
64 bytes from 172.217.6.142: seq=2 ttl=56 time=32.560 ms

--- google.com ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 packets received, 0% packet loss
```

```
round-trip min/avg/max = 32.560/35.488/40.252 ms  
ruckus>
```

reboot

To reboot the controller, use the following command:

reboot

Example

```
ruckus# reboot  
ruckus#
```

shutdown

To shut down the controller, use the following command:

shutdown

Use this command to shut down ZoneDirector. To power on ZoneDirector again, press the power button. When the Status LED is lit steadily, you can then reconnect to the CLI.

Example

```
ruckus# shutdown  
ruckus#
```

set-factory

To reset the controller to factory default settings, use the following command:

set-factory

Example

```
ruckus# set-factory  
ruckus#
```

data-privacy

To execute data privacy PII (personally identifiable information) commands, use the following command:

data-privacy

Example

```
ruckus# data-privacy  
You have all rights in this mode.  
ruckus(data-privacy) #  
  help           Shows available commands.  
  history        Shows a list of previously run commands.  
  abort          Exits current context without saving changes.  
  end            Saves changes, and then exits the current context.  
  exit           Saves changes, and then exits the current context.
```

Understanding the Unleashed Command Line Interface

Top-Level Commands

```
quit                Exits current context without saving changes.
show                Shows settings.
search <MAC>        Search PII Data by device MAC.
delete <MAC>        Delete PII Data by device MAC.
ftputl <FTP Url>    Enter the FTP URL like
                   ftp://[username:password@]serverip[:port][/]subdirectory/
ruckus(data-privacy)#
```

search

To Search PII Data by device MAC, use the following command:

search <MAC>

Example

```
ruckus(data-privacy)# search 00:01:02:03:04:05
Please input ftp url first
ruckus(data-privacy)#
```

delete

To delete PII data by device MAC, use the following command:

delete <MAC>

Example

```
ruckus(data-privacy)# delete 00:01:02:03:04:05
Please input ftp url first
ruckus(data-privacy)#
```

ftputl

To configure the FTP URL for data privacy, use the following command:

ftputl <FTP Url>

Enter the FTP URL in the following format:

ftp://[username:password@]serverip[:port][/]subdirectory/

Example

```
ruckus(data-privacy)# ftputl ftp://admin:admin@192.168.40.10:443/ftp
FTP server is not reachable or wrong ftp url ftp://admin:admin@192.168.40.10:443/ftp
ruckus(data-privacy)#
```

config

To enter the config context and configure the controller, use the following command:

config

Example

```
ruckus# config
You have all rights in this mode.
ruckus(config)#
```

logo

To enable or disable suppression of the Ruckus dog logo, use the following command:

logo [nodog|default]

Example

```
ruckus# logo nodog
ln: /etc/airespider-images/oem/logo.png: File exists
ruckus# logo default
ln: /etc/airespider-images/oem/logo.png: File exists
ruckus#
```

debug

To enter the debug context to manage system debug options, use the following command:

debug

Example

```
ruckus# debug
You have all rights in this mode.
ruckus(debug)#
```

reset radius-statistics

To reset controller RADIUS statistics, use the following command:

reset radius-statistics [server-all|server-name <WORD>| wlan-all| wlan-name <NAME>]

Example

```
ruckus# reset radius-statistics wlan-all
Reset all WLANs RADIUS statistics successfully
ruckus#
```

session-timeout

To configure the session timeout, use the following command:

Syntax

session-timeout <NUMBER>

Command Default

30 minutes

Examples

```
ruckus# session-timeout 30  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus#
```

ap-mode

To go to the local AP's CLI from the Master's CLI, use the following command:

Syntax

ap-mode

Examples

```
ruckus# ap-mode
You have all rights in this mode.
ruckus(ap-mode)#
```

easyDpl-get-status

Get easy-deployment running status.

Example

```
ruckus# easyDpl-get-status  
The easy deployment status is: IDEL  
ruckus#
```

easyDpl-disable

Debug command. This command stops easy-deployment and disables tr069 function.

NOTE

This command is for debugging use only. It may cause mechanism chaos when easy-deployment is enabled after prepare image is complete. The recommended way to disable this feature is through the web interface.

url-filtering-expire-timeout

To set the URL filtering expiration timeout, use the following command.

url-filtering-expire-timeout <NUMBER> | **url-filtering-oneday-timeout** <NUMBER> | **url-filtering-30day-timeout** <NUMBER> | **url-filtering-60day-timeout** <NUMBER>

Example

```
ruckus# url-filtering-expire-timeout 30
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus#
```

url-filtering-license-server

To set the URL filtering license server type, use the following command.

url-filtering-license-server*[official|test]*

Example

```
ruckus# url-filtering-license-server official
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus#
```


Viewing Current Configuration

- Show Commands Overview.....48
- Show AAA Commands.....49
- Show DHCP Commands.....51
- Show Access Point Commands.....53
- Show AP Group Commands.....58
- Show AP Policy Commands.....61
- Show System Configuration Commands.....62
- Show Performance Commands.....64
- Show System Information Commands.....67
- Show Ethernet Info Commands.....69
- Show Technical Support Commands.....70
- Show Management ACL Commands.....71
- Show Static Route Commands.....72
- Show WLAN Commands.....73
- Show WLAN Group Commands.....75
- Show L2 Access Control List Commands.....77
- Show Allowlist Commands.....79
- Show L3 Access Control List Commands.....81
- Show Hotspot Commands.....82
- Show Guest Policy Commands.....84
- Show Hotspot 2.0 Operator Commands.....85
- Show Hotspot 2.0 Service Provider Commands.....86
- Show Role Commands.....87
- Show User Commands.....89
- Show Currently Active Clients Commands.....91
- Show Mesh Commands.....93
- Show Dynamic PSK Commands.....95
- Show Guest Pass Commands.....96
- show guest-access-generation.....97
- show portal-auth-generation.....98
- Show Rogue Device Commands.....99
- Show Events and Activities Commands.....100
- Show Alarm Commands.....101
- Show License Commands.....102
- Show Application Policy Commands.....103
- show wificalling.....105
- show url-filtering.....105
- Show Session-Timeout Commands.....108
- Show Active Wired Client Commands.....109
- Show RADIUS Statistics Commands.....110
- Show Load Balancing Commands.....112
- Show Station Rename Commands.....112
- Show Station Favorite Commands.....112

Show Commands Overview

Show commands display the controller's current configuration and status information, such as system status and system configuration settings, along with the status and configurations of the controller's WLAN services, users, roles, AAA servers, access points, connected clients, AP groups and WLAN groups, etc.

Monitor commands allow the administrator to enter monitoring mode to view status and configuration changes as they occur.

Show AAA Commands

Use the **show aaa** commands to display information about the authentication, authorization and accounting servers (AAA) servers that have been added to the controller.

show aaa all

To display a list of all AAA servers that have been added to the controller, use the following command:

```
show aaa all all
```

Syntax Description

show	Display AAA server information
aaa	Display AAA server information
all	All AAA servers

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show aaa all
AAA:
ID:
1:

Name= Local Database
Type= Local

2:
Name= Guest Accounts
Type= Guest

3:
Name= RADIUS Accounting
Type= RADIUS Accounting server
Primary RADIUS Accounting:
IP Address= 192.168.11.7
Port= 1813
Secret= secret
Secondary RADIUS Accounting:
Status= Disabled

4:
Name= Ruckus RADIUS
Type= RADIUS server
Auth Method=
Primary RADIUS:
IP Address= 192.168.11.99
Port= 1812
Secret= secret
Secondary RADIUS:
Status= Disabled
```

Viewing Current Configuration

Show AAA Commands

```
5:
Name= Ruckus AD
Type= Active Directory
IP Address= 192.168.11.17
Port= 389
Windows Domain Name= domain.ruckuswireless.com
Global Catalog= Disabled
Admin DN=domain
Admin Password=password

ruckus#
```

show aaa name

To display information about a specific AAA server that has been added to the controller, use the following command:

```
show aaa name WORD
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
aaa name	Display information about the specified AAA server name
WORD	Name of the AAA server

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show aaa name "Ruckus RADIUS"
AAA:
ID:
4:
Name= Ruckus RADIUS
Type= RADIUS server
Auth Method=
Primary RADIUS:
IP Address= 192.168.11.99
Port= 1812
Secret= secret
Secondary RADIUS:
Status= Disabled

ruckus#
```

Show DHCP Commands

Use the **show dhcp** commands to display the current settings for any DHCP servers configured for DHCP relay agent use.

show dhcp all

To display a list of all DHCP servers that have been configured on the controller, use the following command:

```
show dhcp all
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
dhcp	Display information about the specified DHCP server name
all	Display a list of all DHCP servers

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show dhcp all
DHCP servers for DHCP relay agent:
  ID:
  1:
    Name= DHCP Server 1
    Description=
    IP Address= 192.168.11.1
    IP Address=

ruckus#
```

show dhcp name

To display a list of all DHCP servers that have been configured on the controller, use the following command:

```
show dhcp name WORD
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
dhcp	Display information about the specified DHCP server name
name	Display the DHCP server specified

Viewing Current Configuration

Show DHCP Commands

WORD

Name of the DHCP server

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show dhcp name "DHCP Server 1"
DHCP servers for DHCP relay agent:
  ID:
  1:
    Name= DHCP Server 1
    Description=
    IP Address= 192.168.11.1
    IP Address=
ruckus#
```

Show Access Point Commands

Use the **show ap** commands to display the current settings of managed devices, including their network address settings, device names, radio settings, and others.

show ap all

To display a summary of all devices that have been approved, use the following command:

```
show ap all
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
ap	Show device information
all	All devices that have been approved by the controller

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show ap all
AP:
  ID:
    1:
      MAC Address= d4:c1:9e:35:c9:40
      Model= r610
      Approved= Yes
      Device Name= Ruckus-Unleashed
      Device Role= Master
      Description=
      Location=
      GPS=
      CERT = Normal
      Bonjour-policy=
      Bonjour-fencing=
      Group Name= System Default
      Channel Range:
        A/N= 36,40,44,48,149,153,157,161 (Disallowed= )
        B/G/N= 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 (Disallowed= )
      Radio a/n:
        Channelization= Auto
        Channel= Auto
        WLAN Services enabled= Yes
        Tx. Power= Auto
        WLAN Group Name= Default
        Call Admission Control= OFF
        Protection Mode= Auto
      Radio b/g/n:
        Channelization= Auto
        Channel= Auto
        WLAN Services enabled= Yes
        Tx. Power= Auto
```

Viewing Current Configuration

Show Access Point Commands

```
WLAN Group Name= Default
Call Admission Control= OFF
Protection Mode= 2
Override global ap-model port configuration= No
Network Setting:
  Protocol mode= IPv4-Only
  Device IP Settings= DHCP
  IP Address= 192.168.0.13
  Netmask= 255.255.255.0
  Gateway= 192.168.0.1
  Primary DNS Server= 66.90.130.101
  Secondary DNS Server= 216.82.201.11
Mesh:
  Status= Disabled
LLDP:
  Status = Use Parent Setting
LAN Port:
  0:
    Interface= eth0
    Dot1x= None
    LogicalLink= Up
    PhysicalLink= Up 1000Mbps full
    Label= 10/100/1000 PoE Port1
  1:
    Interface= eth1
    Dot1x= None
    LogicalLink= Down
    PhysicalLink= Down
    Label= 10/100/1000 Port2
PoE Mode= Auto
802.3af PoE Tx. chain= 2
```

ruckus#

show ap devname

To display information about a specific device using its device name, use the following command:

```
show ap devname WORD
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

ap devname

Show information about the specified device name

WORD

The name of the device

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show ap devname Ruckus-Unleashed
AP:
  ID:
    1:
```

```
MAC Address= d4:c1:9e:35:c9:40
Model= r610
Approved= Yes
Device Name= Ruckus-Unleashed
Device Role= Master
Description=
Location=
GPS=
CERT = Normal
Bonjour-policy=
Bonjour-fencing=
Group Name= System Default
Channel Range:
  A/N= 36,40,44,48,149,153,157,161 (Disallowed= )
  B/G/N= 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 (Disallowed= )
Radio a/n:
  Channelization= Auto
  Channel= Auto
  WLAN Services enabled= Yes
  Tx. Power= Auto
  WLAN Group Name= Default
  Call Admission Control= OFF
  Protection Mode= Auto
Radio b/g/n:
  Channelization= Auto
  Channel= Auto
  WLAN Services enabled= Yes
  Tx. Power= Auto
  WLAN Group Name= Default
  Call Admission Control= OFF
  Protection Mode= 2
Override global ap-model port configuration= No
Network Setting:
  Protocol mode= IPv4-Only
  Device IP Settings= DHCP
  IP Address= 192.168.0.13
  Netmask= 255.255.255.0
  Gateway= 192.168.0.1
  Primary DNS Server= 66.90.130.101
  Secondary DNS Server= 216.82.201.11
Mesh:
  Status= Disabled
LLDP:
  Status = Use Parent Setting
LAN Port:
  0:
    Interface= eth0
    Dot1x= None
    LogicalLink= Up
    PhysicalLink= Up 1000Mbps full
    Label= 10/100/1000 PoE Port1
  1:
    Interface= eth1
    Dot1x= None
    LogicalLink= Down
    PhysicalLink= Down
    Label= 10/100/1000 Port2
PoE Mode= Auto
802.3af PoE Tx. chain= 2

ruckus#
```

show ap mac

To search for the device that matches the specified MAC address, use the following command:

```
show ap mac MAC
```

Viewing Current Configuration

Show Access Point Commands

Syntax Description

show	Display information
ap mac	Display information about the device with the specified MAC address
MAC	The MAC address of the device

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show ap mac d4:c1:9e:35:c9:40
AP:
  ID:
    1:
      MAC Address= d4:c1:9e:35:c9:40
      Model= r610
      Approved= Yes
      Device Name= Ruckus-Unleashed
      Device Role= Master
      Description=
      Location=
      GPS=
      CERT = Normal
      Bonjour-policy=
      Bonjour-fencing=
      Group Name= System Default
      Channel Range:
        A/N= 36,40,44,48,149,153,157,161 (Disallowed= )
        B/G/N= 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 (Disallowed= )
      Radio a/n:
        Channelization= Auto
        Channel= Auto
        WLAN Services enabled= Yes
        Tx. Power= Auto
        WLAN Group Name= Default
        Call Admission Control= OFF
        Protection Mode= Auto
      Radio b/g/n:
        Channelization= Auto
        Channel= Auto
        WLAN Services enabled= Yes
        Tx. Power= Auto
        WLAN Group Name= Default
        Call Admission Control= OFF
        Protection Mode= 2
      Override global ap-model port configuration= No
      Network Setting:
        Protocol mode= IPv4-Only
        Device IP Settings= DHCP
        IP Address= 192.168.0.13
        Netmask= 255.255.255.0
        Gateway= 192.168.0.1
        Primary DNS Server= 66.90.130.101
        Secondary DNS Server= 216.82.201.11
      Mesh:
        Status= Disabled
      LLDP:
        Status = Use Parent Setting
      LAN Port:
```



```
0:
  Interface= eth0
  Dot1x= None
  LogicalLink= Up
  PhysicalLink= Up 1000Mbps full
  Label= 10/100/1000 PoE Port1
1:
  Interface= eth1
  Dot1x= None
  LogicalLink= Down
  PhysicalLink= Down
  Label= 10/100/1000 Port2
PoE Mode= Auto
802.3af PoE Tx. chain= 2

Channel stats:
  Available= 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11
  Block=
  Available= 36,40,44,48,149,153,157,161
  Block= 165
ruckus#
```

Show AP Group Commands

Use the show **ap-group** commands to display Access Point Group settings.

show ap-group all

To display all AP groups and their settings (including the default AP group), use the following command:

```
show ap-group all
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

ap-group

Display access point group information

all

All AP groups

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show ap-group all
APGROUP:
  ID:
  1:
  Name= System Default
  Description= System default group for Access Points
  Radio 11bgn:
  Channelization= Auto
  Channel= Auto
  Enable auto channel selection which select from 1,6,11= Yes
  Tx. Power= Auto
  11N only Mode= Auto
  WLAN Group= Default
  Radio 11an:
  Channelization= Auto
  Channel= Auto
  Tx. Power= Auto
  11N only Mode= Auto
  WLAN Group= Default
  Members:
  MAC= 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00
  MAC= 00:24:82:3f:14:60
  MAC= 74:91:1a:2b:ff:a0

APGROUP:
  ID:
  2:
  Name= ap group 2
  Description=
  Radio 11bgn:
  Channelization= Auto
  Channel= Auto
  Enable auto channel selection which select from 1,6,11= Yes
  Tx. Power= Auto
```

```
11N only Mode= Auto
WLAN Group= Default
Radio 11an:
Channelization= Auto
Channel= Auto
Tx. Power= Auto
11N only Mode= Auto
WLAN Group= Default
Members:

APGROUP:
ID:
3:
Name= ap group 1
Description=
Radio 11bgn:
Channelization= Auto
Channel= Auto
Enable auto channel selection which select from 1,6,11= Yes
Tx. Power= Auto
11N only Mode= Auto
WLAN Group= Default
Radio 11an:
Channelization= Auto
Channel= Auto
Tx. Power= Auto
11N only Mode= Auto
WLAN Group= Default
Members:

ruckus#
```

show ap-group name

To display details about a specific AP group, use the following command:

```
show ap-group name WORD
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
ap-group name	Display information about the AP group with the specified name
WORD	The name of the AP group

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show ap-group name "System Default"
APGROUP:
ID:
1:
Name= System Default
Description= System default group for Access Points
Radio 11bgn:
```

Viewing Current Configuration

Show AP Group Commands

```
Channelization= Auto
Channel= Auto
Enable auto channel selection which select from 1,6,11= Yes
Tx. Power= Auto
11N only Mode= Auto
WLAN Group= Default
Radio 11an:
Channelization= Auto
Channel= Auto
Tx. Power= Auto
11N only Mode= Auto
WLAN Group= Default
Members:
MAC= 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00
MAC= 00:24:82:3f:14:60
MAC= 74:91:1a:2b:ff:a0
```

```
ruckus#
```

Show AP Policy Commands

Use the **show ap-policy** command to display global access point policies that have been configured on the controller.

show ap-policy

```
show ap-policy
```

Example

```
ruckus# show ap-policy
  Automatically approve all join requests from APs= Enabled
  Limited Unleashed Discovery:
    Status= Disabled
  Management VLAN:
    Status= Keep AP's setting
  Auto Recovery= 30 minutes
ruckus#
```

Viewing Current Configuration

Show System Configuration Commands

Show System Configuration Commands

Use the **show config** commands to display the controller's system configuration settings.

show config

To display the current system configuration settings, including network addressing, management VLAN, country code, logging, AAA servers, WLAN services, WLAN groups, AP list, SNMP, and ACLs, etc., use the following command:

```
show config
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

config

Display system configuration settings

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show config
Protocol Mode= IPv4-Only
Device IP Address:
  Mode= Manual
  IP Address= 192.168.40.100
  Netmask= 255.255.255.0
  Gateway Address= 192.168.40.1
  Primary DNS= 192.168.40.1
  Secondary DNS=

Management VLAN:
  VLAN ID= 1

Country Code:
  Code= United States

Identity:
  Name= Ruckus

NTP:
  Status= Enabled
  Address= ntp.ruckuswireless.com

Log:
  Status= Disabled
  Address= 192.168.3.10
  Facility= local0
  Priority= emerg
  AP Facility= local0
  AP Priority= emerg

Tunnel MTU:
  Tunnel MTU= 1500

Bonjour Service:
  Status= Disabled
```

```
Telnet Server:
  Status= Disabled

FTP Server:
  Status= Enabled
  Anonymous Status= Enabled

FlexMaster:
  Status= Disabled
  Address=
  Interval= 15

AAA:
  ID:
    1:
      Name= Local Database
      Type= Local

    2:
      Name= Guest Accounts
      Type= Guest

...
...
ruckus#
```

Show Performance Commands

Use the **show performance** commands to display performance details on an AP radio or client station.

show performance

Use the following command to display performance details:

```
show performance
```

show performance ap-radio2-4

Use the following command to display performance details for the AP's 2.4 GHz radio.

```
show performance ap-radio2-4
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
performance	Display performance information
ap-radio-2-4	Display AP 2.4 GHz radio performance
mac MAC	The MAC address of the AP

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show performance ap-radio2-4 mac c4:10:8a:1f:d1:f0
AP performance:
  1:
    Radio b/g/n:
    MAC Address= c4:10:8a:1f:d1:f0
    Estimated Capacity= 9930
    Downlink= 67
    Uplink= 0
    RF pollution= 11
    Associated clients= 1
    Other APs= 0

ruckus#
```

show performance ap-radio5

Use the following command to display performance details for the AP's 5 GHz radio:

```
show performance ap-radio5 mac MAC
```


Syntax Description

show performance

Display performance information

ap-radio-5

Display AP 5 GHz radio performance

mac MAC

The MAC address of the AP

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show performance ap-radio5 mac c4:10:8a:1f:d1:f0
AP performance:
  1:
    Radio a/n:
    MAC Address= c4:10:8a:1f:d1:f0
    Estimated Capacity= 20891
    Downlink= 77
    Uplink= 2
    RF pollution= 3
    Associated clients= 1
    Other APs= 0

ruckus#
```

show performance station

Use the following command to display performance details for a connected client/station:

show performance station mac MAC

Syntax Description

show performance

Display performance information

station

Display station performance

mac MAC

The MAC address of the station

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show performance station mac 00:22:fb:ad:1b:2e
Station performance:
  MAC Address= 00:22:fb:ad:1b:2e
```

Viewing Current Configuration
Show Performance Commands

```
Estimated Capacity= 61401  
Downlink= 76  
Uplink= 18  
ruckus#
```

Show System Information Commands

Use the **show sysinfo** commands to display the controller's system information.

show sysinfo

To display an overview of the system status, including system, devices, usage summary, user activities, system activities, access points, and support information, use the following command:

```
show sysinfo
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

sysinfo

Display an overview of various system statuses

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show sysinfo
System Overview:
  Name= Dedicated-Unleashed
  IP Address= 10.75.46.181
  MAC Address= 28:b3:71:2f:a1:90
  Uptime= 37d 0h 46m
  Model= R750
  Serial Number= 212002009579
  Version= 200.13.6.1 build 224

Devices Overview:
  Number of APs= 2
  Number of Client Devices= 0
  Number of Rogue Devices= 500
Usage Summary:
  Usage of 1 hr:
    Max. Concurrent Users= 0
    Bytes Transmitted= 216.10K
    Number of Rogue Devices= 500
  Usage of 24 hr:
    Max. Concurrent Users= 1
    Bytes Transmitted= 540.63M
    Number of Rogue Devices= 1154

Memory Utilization:
  Used Bytes= 170868 (kB)
  Used Percentage= 10%
  Free Bytes= 1565704 (kB)
  Free Percentage= 90%

Dedicated Master:
  Status= Enabled

Smart Redundancy:
  Status= Enabled
  Local Connect Status= Active
```

Viewing Current Configuration

Show System Information Commands

```
Peer IP Address      = 10.75.46.180  
Peer Connect Status = Standby  
Shared Secret=
```

```
ruckus#
```

Show Ethernet Info Commands

Use the **show ethinfo** command to display current system Ethernet status.

show ethinfo

```
show ethinfo
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

ethinfo

Display the current system Ethernet status

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show ethinfo
System Ethernet Overview:
  Port 0:
    Interface= eth0
    MAC Address= f8:e7:1e:3a:4c:20
    Physical Link= up
    Speed= 1000Mbps
  Port 1:
    Interface= eth1
    MAC Address= f8:e7:1e:3a:4c:21
    Physical Link= down
    Speed= 100Mbps

ruckus#
```

Show Technical Support Commands

Use the following commands to display information that Ruckus Wireless may need when providing technical support.

show techsupport

To display system information required by Technical Support, use the following command:

```
show techsupport
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

techsupport

Display information about the controller that may be required by Ruckus Wireless Technical Support

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show techsupport
System Overview:
  Name= Ruckus-Unleashed
  IP Address= 192.168.0.14
  MAC Address= d4:c1:9e:35:c9:40
  Uptime= 1d 1h 40m
  Model= R610
  Licensed APs= 128
  Serial Number= 941849001125
  Version= 200.9.10.4 build 110

Devices Overview:
  Number of APs= 1
  Number of Client Devices= 4
  Number of Rogue Devices= 24

Usage Summary:
  Usage of 1 hr:
    Max. Concurrent Users= 4
    Bytes Transmitted= 104.95M
    Number of Rogue Devices= 24
  Usage of 24 hr:
    Max. Concurrent Users= 5
    Bytes Transmitted= 8.27G
    Number of Rogue Devices= 38

Memory Utilization:
  Used Bytes= 202408(kB)
  Used Percentage= 43%
  Free Bytes= 268564(kB)
  Free Percentage= 57%

...
...
ruckus#
```

Show Management ACL Commands

Use the **show mgmt-acl** commands to display information about the management access control lists configured on the controller.

show mgmt-acl all

To display all management ACLs that have been configured on the controller, use the following command:

```
show mgmt-acl all
```

show mgmt-acl name

To display information about a specific management ACL, use the following command:

```
show mgmt-acl name NAME
```

Show Static Route Commands

Use the **static-route** commands to display information about static routes configured on the controller.

show static-route all

To display all static route information, use the following command:

```
show static-route all
```

show static-route name

```
show static-route name NAME
```


Show WLAN Commands

Use the following commands to display information about available WLANs on the controller.

show wlan

To display all available WLAN services (SSIDs), use the following command:

```
show wlan [all|name<WORD>]
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
wlan	Display WLAN services (SSIDs) settings
all	Display all WLAN services
name <WORD>	Display the named WLAN only

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show wlan all
WLAN Service:
ID:
  1:
    NAME = Ruckus1
    Tx. Rate of Management Frame(2.4GHz) = 2.0Mbps
    Tx. Rate of Management Frame(5GHz)   = 6.0Mbps
    Beacon Interval = 100ms
    SSID = Ruckus1
    Description = Ruckus1
    Type = Standard Usage
    Authentication = open
    Encryption = wpa2
    Algorithm = aes
    Passphrase = secretpassphrasegoeshere
    FT Roaming = Disabled
    802.11k Neighbor report = Disabled
    Web Authentication = Disabled
    Authentication Server = Disabled
    Accounting Server = Disabled
    Called-Station-Id type = wlan-bssid
    Tunnel Mode = Disabled
    DHCP relay = Disabled
    Max. Clients = 100
    Isolation per AP = Disabled
    Isolation across AP = Disabled
    Zero-IT Activation = Enabled
    Load Balancing = Disabled
    Band Balancing = Disabled
    Wifi6 = Enabled
```

Viewing Current Configuration

Show WLAN Commands

```
Service = Enabled
Dynamic PSK = Enabled
Dynamic PSK Passphrase Length =
Dynamic PSK Expire Time = unlimited
Dynamic PSK Validity Period =
Limit Dynamic PSK = Disabled
Auto-Proxy configuration:
  Status = Disabled
Inactivity Timeout:
  Status = Disabled
VLAN-ID = 1
Dynamic VLAN = Disabled
Closed System = Disabled
Https Redirection = Disabled
OFDM-Only State = Disabled
Multicast Filter State = Disabled
802.11d State = Disabled
Force DHCP State = Disabled
Force DHCP Timeout = 0
DHCP Option82:
  Status = Disabled
  Option82 sub-Option1 = Disabled
  Option82 sub-Option2 = Disabled
  Option82 sub-Option150 = Disabled
  Option82 sub-Option151 = Disabled
Ignore unauthorized client statistic = Disabled
STA Info Extraction State = Enabled
BSS Minrate = Disabled
DTIM period = 1
Directed MC/BC Threshold = 5
Call Admission Control State = Disabled
PMK Cache Timeout= 720 minutes
PMK Cache for Reconnect= Enabled
NAS-ID Type= wlan-bssid
Roaming Acct-Interim-Update= Disabled
PAP Message Authenticator = Enabled
Send EAP-Failure = Disabled
L2/MAC = No ACLS
L3/L4/IP Address = No ACLS
L3/L4/IPv6 Address = No ACLS
Precedence = No ACLS
Proxy ARP = Disabled
Device Policy = No ACLS
Vlan Pool = No Pools
Role based Access Control Policy = Disabled
SmartRoam = Disabled  Roam-factor = 1
Allow List = No ACLS
Application Recognition & Control = Disabled
Apply ARC Policy = NO POLICY
Wlan Bind = all
Client Flow Data Logging = Disabled
Client Connection Data = Disabled
```

ruckus#

Show WLAN Group Commands

Use the following commands to display information about the WLAN groups that exist on the controller.

show wlan-group all

To display a list of existing WLAN groups, use the following command:

```
show wlan-group all
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

wlan-group

Display information about the specified WLAN group

all

Show all WLAN groups

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show wlan-group all
WLAN Group:
ID:
1:
Name= Default
Description= Default WLANs for Access Points
WLAN Service:
WLAN1:
NAME= Ruckus1
VLAN=
WLAN2:
NAME= Ruckus2
VLAN=

2:
Name= Guest WLAN Group
Description= 1st floor APs only
WLAN Service:
WLAN1:
NAME= Ruckus-Guest
VLAN=

ruckus#
```

show wlan-group name

To display information about the specified WLAN group name, use the following command:

```
show wlan-group name WORD
```

Viewing Current Configuration

Show WLAN Group Commands

Syntax Description

show	Display information
wlan-group name	Display information about the specified WLAN group name
WORD	The name of the WLAN group

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show wlan-group name Default
WLAN Group:
ID:
1:
Name= Default
Description= Default WLANs for Access Points
WLAN Service:
WLAN1:
NAME= Ruckus1
VLAN=
WLAN2:
NAME= Ruckus2
VLAN=

ruckus#
```

Show L2 Access Control List Commands

Use the **show l2acl** commands to display Layer 2 access control list rules that have been added to the controller.

show l2acl all

To display all Layer 2 access control list (ACL) rules that have been added to the controller and their settings, use the following command:

```
show l2acl all
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
l2acl	Display L2 ACL information
all	All L2 ACL

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show l2acl all
L2/MAC ACL:
ID:
1:
Name= System
Description= System
Restriction: Deny only the stations listed below
Stations:
2:
Name= blocked-sta-list
Description=
Restriction: Deny only the stations listed below
Stations:
```

show l2acl name

To display the settings of a specific L2 ACL rule that has been added to the controller, use the following command:

```
show l2acl name WORD
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
l2acl	Display L2 ACL information

Viewing Current Configuration

Show L2 Access Control List Commands

name

Display information about the specified L2 ACL rule name

WORD

Name of the L2 ACL rule

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show l2acl name 1
L2/MAC ACL:
ID:
2:
Name= 1
Description=
Restriction: Deny only the stations listed below
Stations:
MAC Address= 00:33:22:45:34:88
```

Show Allowlist Commands

Use the **show allowlist** commands to display client isolation allowlists that have been added to the controller.

show allowlist all

To display all allowlists that have been added to the controller and their settings, use the following command:

```
show allowlist all
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
allowlist	Display allowlist information
all	All allowlists

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show allowlist all
Allow Lists:
  ID:
  1:
    Name= printer allowlist
    Description= printer
    Rules:
      1:
        Description= printer
        MAC = 12:34:56:78:90:00
        IP Address = 192.168.4.10

ruckus#
```

show allowlist name

To display a specified allowlist that has been added to the controller by name, use the following command:

```
show allowlist name WORD
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
allowlist	Display allowlist information

Viewing Current Configuration

Show Allowlist Commands

name WORD

Specify the name of the allowlist

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show allowlist name "printer allowlist"
Allow Lists:
  ID:
  1:
    Name= printer allowlist
    Description= printer
    Rules:
      1:
        Description= printer
        MAC = 12:34:56:78:90:00
        IP Address = 192.168.4.10

ruckus#
```


Show L3 Access Control List Commands

Use the **show l3acl** commands to display Layer 3 access control list rules that have been added to the controller.

show l3acl all

To display all Layer 3 access control list (ACL) rules that have been added to the controller and their settings, use the following command:

```
show l3acl all
```

show l3acl name

To display the settings of a specific L3 ACL rule that has been added to the controller, use the following command:

```
show l3acl name WORD
```

Show Hotspot Commands

Use the **show hotspot** commands to display the controller's hotspot configuration settings.

show hotspot all

To display a list of all hotspot services that have been created on the controller, use the following command:

```
show hotspot all
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

hotspot

Display hotspot information

all

All available hotspots

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show hotspot all
Hotspot:
  ID:
    1:
      Name= Hotspot 1
      WISPr Smart Client Support:
        Status= None
      Login Page Url= http://192.168.1.12/login.htm
      Start Page= redirect to the URL that the user intends to visit
      Session Timeout:
        Status= Disabled
      Grace Period:
        Status= Disabled
      Intrusion Prevention= Enabled
      Authentication Server= Local Database
      Accounting Server:
        Status= Disabled
      Isolation per AP = Disabled
      Isolation across AP = Disabled
      Allow List = No ACLS
      Location ID=
      Location Name=
      Walled Garden 1= 1.1.1.1
      IPv4 Rules:

      IPv6 Rules:

ruckus#
```

show hotspot name

To display information about the specific hotspot service, use the following command:

```
show hotspot name WORD
```

If the hotspot name includes a space, you must put the name in quotation marks (for example, "hotspot name").

Syntax Description

show	Display information
hotspot name	Display hotspot information
WORD	The name of the hotspot

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show hotspot name "Hotspot 1"
Hotspot:
  ID:
    1:
      Name= Hotspot 1
      WISPr Smart Client Support:
        Status= None
      Login Page Url= http://192.168.1.12/login.htm
      Start Page= redirect to the URL that the user intends to visit
      Session Timeout:
        Status= Disabled
      Grace Period:
        Status= Disabled
      Intrusion Prevention= Enabled
      Authentication Server= Local Database
      Accounting Server:
        Status= Disabled
      Isolation per AP = Disabled
      Isolation across AP = Disabled
      Allow List = No ACLS
      Location ID=
      Location Name=
      Walled Garden 1= 1.1.1.1
      IPv4 Rules:

      IPv6 Rules:

ruckus#
```

Show Guest Policy Commands

Use the following commands to display guest access services.

show guest-access-service

To display a list of guest access services or a specific service, use the following command:

```
show guest-access-service [ all | name WORD ]
```

Example

```
ruckus# show guest-access all
Guest Access:
  Name = guestpolicy1
  Onboarding Portal:
    Aspect = Guest pass and ZeroIT
  Authentication:
    Mode = Use Guest Pass and Social login authentication
  Title = hello
  Terms of Use:
    Status = Disabled
  Redirection:
    Mode = To the URL that the user intends to visit
  Restricted Subnet Access:
    Rules:
      1:
        Description=
        Type= Deny
        Destination Address= local
        Destination Port= Any
        Protocol= Any
      2:
        Description=
        Type= Deny
        Destination Address= 10.0.0.0/8
        Destination Port= Any
        Protocol= Any
      3:
        Description=
        Type= Deny
        Destination Address= 172.16.0.0/12
        Destination Port= Any
        Protocol= Any
      4:
        Description=
        Type= Deny
        Destination Address= 192.168.0.0/16
        Destination Port= Any
        Protocol= Any
  Restricted IPv6 Access:
    Rules:
      1:
        Description=
        Type= Deny
        Destination Address= local
        Destination Port= Any
        Protocol= Any
        ICMPv6 Type= Any

ruckus#
```

Show Hotspot 2.0 Operator Commands

Use the following commands to display Hotspot 2.0 Operators.

show hs20op

To display a list of Hotspot 2.0 operators, use the following command:

```
show hs20op [all|name WORD]
```

Example

```
ruckus# show hs20op all
```

Viewing Current Configuration

Show Hotspot 2.0 Service Provider Commands

Show Hotspot 2.0 Service Provider Commands

Use the following commands to display Hotspot 2.0 Service Providers.

show hs20sp

To display a list of Hotspot 2.0 service providers, use the following command:

```
show hs20sp [all|name WORD]
```

Example

```
ruckus# show hs20sp all
```

Show Role Commands

Use the **show role** commands to display details about roles that have been created on the controller.

show role all

To display a list of all roles that have been created, use the following command:

```
show role all
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
role	Display role information
all	All roles that have been created

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show role all
Role:
  ID:
  1:
    Name= Default
    Description= Allow Access to All WLANs
    Group Attributes=
    Guest Pass Generation= Allowed
    Unleashed Administration:
      Status= Disallowed
    Allow All WLANs:
      Mode= Allow access to all WLANs
      Access Control Policy= Disallowed

ruckus#
```

show role name

To display information about the specific role, use the following command:

```
show role name WORD
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
-------------	---------------------

Viewing Current Configuration

Show Role Commands

role name

Display role information

WORD

The name of the role

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show role name Default
Role:
ID:
  1:
    Name= Default
    Description= Allow Access to All WLANs
    Group Attributes=
    Guest Pass Generation= Allowed
    Unleashed Administration:
      Status= Disallowed
    Allow All WLANs:
      Mode= Allow access to all WLANs
    Access Control Policy= Disallowed

ruckus#
```


Show User Commands

Use the **show user** commands to display details about user accounts that exist on the controller.

show user all

To display a list of all existing user accounts, use the following command:

```
show user all
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
user	Display user information
all	All existing user accounts

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show user all
User:
ID:
1:
User Name= test22
Full Name= test11
Password= test1234
Role= Default
```

show user name

To display information about the specific user, use the following command:

```
show user name user_name
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
user name	Display user information
WORD	The name of the user

Viewing Current Configuration

Show User Commands

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show user name test22
User:
ID:
1:
User Name= test22
Full Name= test11
Password= test1234
Role= Default
```

Show Currently Active Clients Commands

Use the **show current-active-clients** commands to display a list of wireless clients that are associated with the APs that the controller manages.

show current-active-clients all

To display a list of all existing user accounts, use the following command:

```
show current-active-clients all
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

current-active-clients

Display currently active wireless clients

all

All active wireless clients

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show current-active-clients all
Current Active Clients:
Clients:
Mac Address= 00:22:fb:5c:e2:32
User/IP= 172.18.30.2
User/IPv6=
Access Point= 04:4f:aa:13:30:f0
BSSID= 04:4f:aa:13:30:fa
Connect Since=2011/03/01 02:48:22
Auth Method= OPEN
WLAN= 11jojoe
VLAN= None
Channel= 6
Radio= 802.
Signal= 0
Status= Authorized

Last 300 Events/Activities:
Activity:
Date/Time= 2011/03/01 02:49:05
Severity= Low
User=
Activities= User[00:22:fb:5c:e2:32] joins WLAN[11jojoe] from AP[04:4f:aa:13:30:f0]
Activity:
Date/Time= 2011/03/01 02:48:22
Severity= Low
User=
Activities= User[00:22:fb:5c:e2:32] joins WLAN[11jojoe] from AP[04:4f:aa:13:30:f0]
...
...
ruckus#
```

Viewing Current Configuration

Show Currently Active Clients Commands

show current-active-clients mac

To display information about the specific active client, use the following command:

```
show current-active-clients mac MAC
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

current-active-clients mac

Display currently active wireless clients

MAC

The MAC address of the wireless client

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show current-active-clients mac 6c:62:6d:1b:e3:00
Current Active Clients:
Clients:
Mac Address= 6c:62:6d:1b:e3:00
User/IP= 192.168.11.11
User/IPv6=
Access Point= 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00
BSSID= 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:08
Connect Since=2012/01/10 06:22:44
Auth Method= OPEN
WLAN= Ruckus1
VLAN= None
Channel= 6
Radio= 802.11gn
Signal= 53
Status= Authorized
Received from client= 20746 pkts / 6274531 bytes
Transmitted to client= 25777 pkts / 6714433 bytes
Tx. drops due to retry failure= 1 pkts

Last 300 Events/Activities:
Activity:
Date/Time= 2012/01/10 06:22:44
Severity= Low
User=
Activities= User[6c:62:6d:1b:e3:00]> joins WLAN[Ruckus1] from AP[7962 - MAP@04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00]
Activity:
Date/Time= 2012/01/09 18:52:28
Severity= Low
User=
Activities= User[6c:62:6d:1b:e3:00]disconnects from WLAN[Ruckus1] at AP[7363 - RAP@00:24:82:3f:14:60]
Activity:
Date/Time= 2012/01/08 06:08:52
Severity= Low
User=
Activities= AP[7363 - RAP@00:24:82:3f:14:60] radio [11g/n] detects User[6c:62:6d:1b:e3:00] in
WLAN[Ruckus1] roams from AP[7962 - MAP@04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00]
...
...
ruckus#
```

Show Mesh Commands

Use the **show mesh** commands to display the controller's mesh network configuration and topology.

show mesh info

To display a list of mesh information, use the following command:

```
show mesh info
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
mesh	Display mesh network information
info	Show mesh information

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show mesh info
Mesh Settings:
  Mesh Status= Enabled
  Mesh Name (ESSID)= Mesh-951608000220
  Mesh Passphrase= bzj9Y0kEpkxOPzPXyKqLrJHZSAAntfaTm7Ebh6qps24PFpcc5MtClijGGwFZBG
  Mesh Radio Option= 5G
  Mesh Uplink Selection Algorithm = default(static)
  Mesh Hop Detection:
    Status= Disabled
  Mesh Downlinks Detection:
    Status= Disabled
  Tx. Rate of Management Frame= 2Mbps
  Beacon Interval= 200ms
  Zero-Touch-Mesh status= Enabled
Zero Touch Mesh Pre-Approved Serial Number List:
serial number = 921802014959, approved = 0, time = 0, id = 1
serial number = 441e981cf0d0, approved = 0, time = 0, id = 2
serial number = 4f1e681cf3f0, approved = 0, time = 0, id = 3
serial number = c41e781bd7c0, approved = 0, time = 0, id = 4

ruckus#
```

show mesh topology

To display the topology of existing mesh networks, use the following command:

```
show mesh topology
```

Viewing Current Configuration

Show Mesh Commands

Syntax Description

show	Display information
mesh	Display mesh network information
topology	Show mesh topology

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show mesh topology
Mesh Topology(Mesh-951608000220):
  Root Access Points= d4:c1:9e:35:c9:50
  Signal (dB) Downlink= / Uplink=
  Description=
  Channel= 36 (11ac)
  IP Address= 192.168.0.3
  Mesh Access Points= 44:1e:98:1b:f0:d0
  Signal (dB) Downlink= 44 / Uplink= 36
  Description=
  Channel= 36
  IP Address= 192.168.0.10

ruckus#
```

Show Dynamic PSK Commands

Use the **show dynamic-psks** commands to display information about Dynamic PSKs that have been generated. Use the following command:

show dynamic-psks

```
show dynamic-psks
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

dynamic-psks

Display dynamic PSKs that have been generated

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show dynamic-psks
Generated Dynamic PSKs:
DPSK:
User= BatchDPSK_User_1
Mac Address= 00:00:00:00:00:00
Created= 2011/03/01 03:30:01
Expired= Unlimited
DPSK:
User= BatchDPSK_User_2
Mac Address= 00:00:00:00:00:00
Created= 2011/03/01 03:30:02
Expired= Unlimited
DPSK:
User= DPSK-User-2
Mac Address= 00:11:22:33:44:55
Created= 2011/03/01 03:30:47
Expired= Unlimited
```

Show Guest Pass Commands

Use the **show guest-passes** commands to display information about guest passes that have been generated. Use the following command:

```
show guest-passes
```

show guest-passes

```
show guest-passes
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

guest-passes

Display guest passes that have been generated

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show guest-passes
Generated Guest Passes:
ID:
Guest Name= John Doe
Remarks=
Expires= 2012/01/11 08:32:15
Re-auth=
Creator= ruckus
Sharable= No
Wlan= Ruckus-Guest

ruckus#
```


show guest-access-generation

Display generation information for guest access.

Examples

```
ruckus# show guest-access-generation
  Authentication Server: radius1
  Force HTTPS Redirection: Disabled
ruckus#
```

Viewing Current Configuration
show portal-auth-generation

show portal-auth-generation

Display generation information for portal authentication.

Examples

```
ruckus# ruckus# show portal-auth-generation
Force DNS server: 192.168.40.10
ruckus#
```

Show Rogue Device Commands

Use the **show rogue-devices** commands to display information about rogue devices that the controller has detected on the network. Use the following command.

show rogue-devices

```
show rogue-devices
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

rogue-devices

Display rogues devices that have been detected on the network

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show rogue-devices
Current Active Rogue Devices:
Rogue Devices:
Mac Address= 00:25:c4:52:1c:a1
Channel= 6
Radio= 802.11bg
Type= AP
Encryption= Open
SSID= V54-HOME001
Last Detected= 2011/03/01 02:03:43

Known/Recognized Rogue Devices:
```

Show Events and Activities Commands

Use the **show events-activities** commands to display information events and network activities that have been recorded by the controller. Use the following command:

show events-activities

```
show events-activities
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

events-activities

Display a list of events and activities records by the controller

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show events-activities
ruckus# show events-activities
Last 300 Events/Activities:
Activity:
Date/Time= 2012/01/10 08:33:17
Severity= Low
User=
Activities= Admin[ruckus] logs in from [192.168.11.7]
Activity:
Date/Time= 2012/01/10 08:32:00
Severity= Low
User=
Activities= WLAN[Ruckus-Guest] with BSSID[04:4f:aa:4c:b1:08] configuration has been updated on radio
[11g/n] of AP[7962 - MAP@04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00]
Activity:
Date/Time= 2012/01/10 08:32:00
Severity= Low
User=
...
...
```

Show Alarm Commands

Use the **show alarm** commands to display alarms that have been generated by the controller. Use the following command:

show alarm

```
show alarm
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

alarm

Display a list of alarms that have been generated by the controller

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show alarm
Last 300 Alarms:
  Alarms:
    Date/Time= 2013/03/27 15:36:59
    Name= AP Lost Contact
    Severity= High
    Activities= Lost contact with AP[7372 - MAP@c0:c5:20:3b:91:f0]
  Alarms:
    Date/Time= 2013/03/18 14:44:21
    Name= ZD warm restart
    Severity= Medium
    Activities= System warm restarted with [user reboot].
  ...
  ...
ruckus#
```

Show License Commands

Use the **show license** commands to display the controller's license information, including the model number, the maximum number of APs that it can support, and the maximum number of wireless clients that managed APs can support. Use the following command:

show license

```
show license
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

license

Display the controller's license information

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show license
License:
  Model= ZD1112
  Max. AP Number= 12
  Max. Client Number= 1250
ruckus#
```

Show Application Policy Commands

Use the following commands to display application policies, user-defined applications and application port-mapping settings.

show app-policy

show app-policy

Syntax Description

show

Display information

app-policy

Display application policies

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show app-policy
Application Policy:
  ID:
ruckus#
```

show user-app-ip

show user-app-ip

Syntax Description

show

Display information

license

Display IP-based user defined applications

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show user-app-ip
User defined application hasn't been found.
ruckus#
```

show user-app-port

show user-app-port

Syntax Description

show
Display information

license
Display port-based user defined applications

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show user-app-port
Application based on port hasn't been found.
ruckus#
```

show wificalling

Syntax Description

show
Display information.

wificalling
Display the current Wi-Fi Calling settings.

Example

```
ruckus# show wificalling
1:
  WIFI Calling Carrier Name: AT&T
  WIFI Calling Description: AT&T
  WIFI Calling Priority: 3
  WIFI Calling Domains: internal.att.com
  WIFI Calling IP address:129.192.166.10
2:
  WIFI Calling Carrier Name: profile1
  WIFI Calling Priority: 1
  WIFI Calling Domains: Tmobile
  WIFI Calling IP address:10.10.100.100
ruckus#
```

show url-filtering

show url-filtering

Viewing Current Configuration

show url-filtering

Syntax Description

show

Display information

url-filtering

Display the current URL filtering settings.

Example

```
ruckus# show url-filtering
Url Filtering Profiles:
  1:
    Url Name: Profile 1
    Filter Type: CLEAN_AND_SAFE
    Number of Blocked Categories: 25
    Blocked Categories:
      Abortion
      Abused Drugs
      Adult and Pornography
      Bot Nets
      Confirmed SPAM Sources
      Cult and Occult
      Dating
      Dead Sites
      Gambling
      Gross
      Hacking
      Hate and Racism
      Illegal
      Keyloggers and Monitoring
      Malware Sites
      Marijuana
      Nudity
      Pay to Surf
      Phishing and Other Frauds
      Proxy Avoidance and Anonymizers
      SPAM URLs
      Spyware and Adware
      Unconfirmed SPAM Sources
      Violence
      Weapons
    Blocklist-Domains: Not Configured
    Allowlist-Domains: Not Configured
    Google Safe Search: Disabled
    YouTube Safe Search: Disabled
    Bing Safe Search: Disabled
  2:
    Url Name: Profile 2
    Filter Type: CLEAN_AND_SAFE
    Number of Blocked Categories: 25
    Blocked Categories:
      Abortion
      Abused Drugs
      Adult and Pornography
      Bot Nets
      Confirmed SPAM Sources
      Cult and Occult
      Dating
      Dead Sites
      Gambling
      Gross
      Hacking
      Hate and Racism
      Illegal
      Keyloggers and Monitoring
      Malware Sites
```

```
Marijuana
Nudity
Pay to Surf
Phishing and Other Frauds
Proxy Avoidance and Anonymizers
SPAM URLs
Spyware and Adware
Unconfirmed SPAM Sources
Violence
Weapons
Blocklist-Domains:
    blockthiswebsite.com
Allowlist-Domains: Not Configured
Google Safe Search: Disabled
YouTube Safe Search: Disabled
Bing Safe Search: Disabled
ruckus#
```

Show Session-Timeout Commands

Use the **show session-timeout** command to display the current session timeout interval.

show session-timeout

```
show session-timeout
```

Syntax Description

show

Display information

session-timeout

Display the current session timeout interval

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show session-timeout
Current session timeout interval is 30 minutes
ruckus#
```

Show Active Wired Client Commands

Use the **show active-wired-client** commands to display information about currently active wired clients.

show active-wired-client all

```
show active-wired-client all
```

show active-wired-client mac

```
show active-wired-client mac MAC
```

Syntax Description

show	Display information
active-wired-client	Display the currently active wired client information
all	Show all wired clients
mac	Show a specific client information by MAC address
MAC	The MAC address of the specific client

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# show active-wired-client all
Current Active Wired Clients:

ruckus#
```

Show RADIUS Statistics Commands

Use the following commands to display RADIUS statistics or to reset RADIUS statistics.

show radius-statistics

To display a list of RADIUS server statistics, use the following command:

```
show radius-statistics [ server-all | server-name WORD ] [ wlan-all | wlan-name NAME ] [ latest-ten-min | latest-one-hour | latest-one-day ]
```

Syntax Description

show radius-statistics

Display list of RADIUS server statistics.

server-all

Display statistics for all servers. (Default: recorded from power on.)

server-name WORD

Display statistics for the specified server. (Default: recorded from power on.)

wlan-all

Display statistics for all WLANs. (Default: recorded for the last day.)

wlan-name NAME

Display statistics for the specified WLAN. (Default: recorded for the last day.)

latest-ten-min

Display statistics for the last 10 minutes.

latest-one-hour

Display statistics for the last hour.

latest-one-day

Display statistics for the last day.

reset radius-statistics

To reset RADIUS statistics, use the following command:

```
reset radius-statistics [ server-all | server-name WORD ] [ master | standby ] [ latest-ten-min | latest-one-hour | latest-one-day ]
```

Syntax Description

reset radius-statistics

Reset RADIUS server statistics.

server-all

Reset statistics for all servers to zero. (Default: recorded from power on.)

server-name WORD

Reset statistics for the specified server to zero. (Default: recorded from power on.)

wlan-all

Reset statistics for all WLANs. (Default: recorded for the last day.)

wlan-name *NAME*

Reset statistics for the specified WLAN. (Default: recorded for the last day.)

master

Reset statistics of the master server to zero.

standby

Reset statistics of the standby server to zero.

latest-ten-min

Reset statistics recorded for the last 10 minutes

latest-one-hour

Reset statistics recorded for the last hour

latest-one-day

Reset statistics recorded for the last day

Show Load Balancing Commands

Use the following commands to display AP load balancing information.

show load-balance

To display AP load balancing information, use the following command:

```
show load-balance
```

Example

```
ruckus# show load-balance
*** Show AP load balance
Radio---Enable--Scan--ActThresh---AdjThresh---WeakBypass---StrongBypass---NewActTrigger---Headroom
2GHz      0    2000      10      50      33      55      3      3
5GHz      0    2000      10      43      35      55      3      3
----MAC Address----Cli-New-Lim---Allow-----Fallbk----Adjacent 2-GHz Radios [MacAdrs FwdRssi RevRssi
SumRssi]
c4:10:8a:1f:d1:f0  1  0  0 1000000000 0000000000
c0:c5:20:3b:91:f0  2  0  0 1000000000 0000000000
----MAC Address----Cli-New-Lim---Allow-----Fallbk----Adjacent 5-GHz Radios [MacAdrs FwdRssi RevRssi
SumRssi]
c4:10:8a:1f:d1:f0  0  0  0 1000000000 0000000000
c0:c5:20:3b:91:f0  1  0  0 1000000000 0000000000
ruckus#
```

Show Station Rename Commands

Use the **show sta-rename** command to display the current renamed station list.

show sta-rename

To display the current renamed station list, use the following command:

```
show sta-rename
```

Example

```
ruckus# show sta-rename
Displays sta rename list.
MAC Address= 6C:AA:B3:00:00:A0
rename= my-iphone

All sta rename number: 1
```

Show Station Favorite Commands

Use the **show sta-favorite** command to display the current favorite station list.

show sta-favorite

To display the current favorite station list, use the following command:

```
show sta-favorite
```

Example

```
ruckus# show sta-favorite
Displays sta favorite list.
  MAC Address= aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa
  MAC Address= bb:bb:bb:bb:bb:bb
```

```
All sta favorite number: 2
```


Configuring Master Settings

- Configuration Commands Overview..... 116
- General Config Commands..... 116
- Configure Context Show Commands..... 118
- Configure AAA Server Commands..... 126
- Configure DHCP Server Commands..... 129
- Configure Admin Commands..... 131
- Configure Access Points Commands..... 134
- Radio 2.4/5 GHz Commands..... 148
- Mesh Commands..... 152
- AP Port Setting Commands..... 154
- Configure AP Policy Commands..... 168
- Configure AP Group Commands..... 174
- Configure Hotspot Redirect Settings..... 218
- Configure Layer 2 Access Control Commands..... 219
- Configure Layer 3 Access Control Commands..... 224
- Configure Precedence Policy Commands..... 235
- Configure Device Policy Commands..... 239
- Configure Application Policy Commands..... 242
- Configure Wi-Fi Calling Settings..... 249
- Configure URL Filtering Settings..... 252
- Configure Allowlist Commands..... 258
- Configure Band Balancing Commands..... 260
- Configure Load Balancing Commands..... 262
- Configure STP Commands..... 267
- Configure System Commands..... 268
- Configure UPNP Settings..... 323
- Configure Zero-IT Settings..... 324
- Configure Dynamic PSK Expiration..... 325
- Configure WLAN Settings Commands..... 326
- Configure WLAN Group Commands..... 377
- Configure Role Commands..... 384
- Configure User Commands..... 396
- Configure Guest Access Commands..... 402
- Configure Web Auth Settings..... 415
- guest-access-auth-server..... 420
- Configuring Guest Access Restriction Rules..... 421
- Configure Hotspot Commands..... 427
- Configuring Hotspot Restricted Access Rules..... 441
- Hotspot Access Restriction Commands..... 443
- Configure Hotspot 2.0 Commands..... 448
- Configure Mesh Commands..... 465
- Configure Alarm Commands..... 476
- Configure Alarm-Event Settings..... 479
- Configure Services Commands..... 483
- Configure WIPS Commands..... 502
- Configure Email Server Commands..... 504
- Configure SMS Server Commands..... 510
- SNS..... 512

- Configure Station Rename Commands..... 512
- Configure Favorite Station Commands..... 513
- Configure mDNS (Bonjour) Commands..... 515
- Configure Reportd Commands..... 519
- upload-debug..... 522
- no upload-debug..... 523

Configuration Commands Overview

This section describes the commands that you can use to configure Unleashed via the **config** context. From the privileged commands context, type **config** to enter the configuration context. To show a list of commands available from within the **config** context, type **help** or **?**.

General Config Commands

The following section describes general configuration commands can be executed from within the **config** context. To save your configuration changes and exit the **config** context, use the **end** or **exit** command. To discard your changes and exit the **config** context, use the **abort** or **quit** command.

Some sub-contexts within the **config** context do not allow the use of the **abort** or **quit** commands; you must save your changes and exit the sub-context. Many commands offer a corresponding “no” command to undo your configuration changes (for example, use “no wlan” to delete a WLAN).

help

Shows available commands.

history

Shows a list of previously run commands.

abort

Exits the **config** context without saving changes. Some contexts do not allow **abort**, you must save your changes to exit the context (**end** or **exit**).

end

Saves changes, and then exits the **config** context.

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the **config** context.

quit

Exits the **config** context without saving changes. Some contexts do not allow quit, you must save your changes to exit the context (**end** or **exit**).

Configure Context Show Commands

Use the following show commands to display configured settings within the **config** context.

show aaa

Displays a list of available AAA servers.

show dhcp

Displays a list of available DHCP servers.

show admin

Displays information about the administrator login settings.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# show admin
Administrator Name/Password:
  Name= admin
  Password= *****
  Authenticate:
    Mode= Authenticate using the admin name and password

ruckus(config)#
```

show mgmt-acl

Displays a list of all management access controls.

show static-route

Displays a list of all static route entries.

show ap

Displays a list of all approved devices.

show l2acl

Displays a list of L2 Access Control Lists.

show l3acl

Displays a list of L3/L4/IP ACL.

show allowlist

Displays a list of client isolation allow lists.

show prece

Displays a list of Precedence Policies.

Defaults

Name= Default

Description= None

Attribute=vlan

- Order = AAA,Device Policy,WLAN

Attribute = rate-limit

- Order = AAA,Device Policy,WLAN

Example

```
ruckus(config)# show prece
Precedence Policy:
  ID:
    1:
      Name= Default
      Description=
      Rules:
        1:
          Description=
          Attribute = vlan
          Order = AAA,Device Policy,WLAN
        2:
          Description=
          Attribute = rate-limit
          Order = AAA,Device Policy,WLAN

ruckus(config)#
```

show dvcpcy

Displays a list of Device Policies.

show user-app-ip

Displays the IP-based user-defined applications.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# show user-app-ip
User defined application hasn't been found.
ruckus(config)#
```

show user-app-port

Displays the user-defined port-based application settings.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# show user-app-port  
Application based on port hasn't been found.  
ruckus(config)#
```

show user-app-port

Displays the user-defined application port mapping settings.

show url-filtering

Displays the URL filtering profiles.

show wificalling

To display Wi-Fi Calling profiles, use the following command:

show wificalling

Example

```
ruckus(config)# show wificalling
1:
  WIFI Calling Carrier Name: AT&T
  WIFI Calling Description: AT&T
  WIFI Calling Priority: 3
  WIFI Calling Domains: internal.att.com
  WIFI Calling IP address:129.192.166.10
2:
  WIFI Calling Carrier Name: profile1
  WIFI Calling Priority: 1
  WIFI Calling Domains: Tmobile
  WIFI Calling IP address:10.10.100.100
ruckus(config)#
```

show load-balancing

Displays information about Load balancing.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# show load-balancing
Load Balancing:
Radio 0:
  Status= Disabled
  AdjacentThreshold= 50
  WeakBypass= 33
  StrongBypass= 55
  ActivationThreshold= 10
  NewTrigger= 3
  Headroom= 3

Radio 1:
  Status= Disabled
  AdjacentThreshold= 43
  WeakBypass= 35
  StrongBypass= 55
  ActivationThreshold= 10
  NewTrigger= 3
  Headroom= 3

ruckus(config)#
```

show wlan

Displays a list of all WLAN services (Names).

show wlan-group

Displays a list of existing WLAN groups.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# show wlan-group
WLAN Group:
  ID:
    1:
      Name= Default
      Description= Default WLANs for Access Points
      WLAN Service:
        WLAN1:
          NAME= Ruckus1
          VLAN=

ruckus(config)#
```

show role

Displays a list of roles.

show user

Displays a list of users.

show hotspot

Displays a list of hotspot entries.

show guest-access-service

To display a list of guest access services, use the following command:

```
show guest-access-service
```

show guest-access-generation

To display generation information for guest access, use the following command:

```
show guest-access-generation
```

Example

```
ruckus(config)# show guest-access-generation
  Authentication Server: Local Database
  Force HTTPS Redirection: Disabled
ruckus(config)#
```

show portal-auth-generation

To display generation information for portal authentication, use the following command:

```
show portal-auth-generation
```

Example

```
ruckus(config)# show portal-auth-generation
  Force DNS server: Disabled
  Force Web Portal HTTPS Redirection: Enabled
ruckus(config)#
```

show ap-group

To display all or specified AP groups, use the following command:

```
show ap-group [ all | name WORD ]
```

show usb-software

Displays USB Software Package information.

show location-services

Displays a list of configured location services.

show sta-rename

Displays a list of renamed stations.

show sta-favorite

Displays a list of favorite stations.

show hs20op

Displays the list of hotspot 2.0 operator settings.

show hs20sp

Displays a list of hotspot 2.0 service provider settings.

show mdnsproxyrule

To display Mdnsproxy rules, use the following command:

```
show mdnsproxyrule ID-From ID-to
```

show mdnsproxy

To display Mdnsproxy status, use the following command:

```
show mdnsproxy ID-From ID-to
```

show bonjour-policy

To display Bonjour policy rules, use the following command:

```
show bonjour-policy name
```

show bonjour-fencing

To display Bonjour Fencing rules, use the following command:

```
show bonjour-fencing name
```

Configure AAA Server Commands

This section describes the commands that you can use to configure AAA server entries on the controller. The following commands can be executed from within the **config-aaa** context. To show a list of commands available from within the context, type **help** or **?**.

aaa

Use the following command to configure an AAA server entry and enter the config-aaa context:

```
aaa WORD
```

Syntax Description

abort

Exits the config-aaa context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and then exits the config-aaa context.

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the config-aaa context.

quit

Exits the config-aaa context without saving changes.

name WORD

Sets the AAA server name.

show

Displays a list of available AAA servers.

CaseSensitive

Sets the 'CaseSensitive' value of AD/LDAP server to 'enabled'.

type

Sets the type of AAA server.

type ad

Sets the AAA server type to 'Active Directory'.

type ldap

Sets the AAA server type to 'LDAP'.

type ad-802.1x

Sets the AAA server type to 'Active Directory For 802.1x'.

type radius-auth

Sets the AAA server type to 'RADIUS'.

type tacplus-auth

Sets the AAA server type to 'TACPLUS'.

type radius-acct

Sets the AAA server type to 'RADIUS Accounting'.

radius-encryption

Sets the AAA server encryption type.

radius-encryption tls

Sets the AAA server encryption type to 'TLS'.

auth-method pap

Sets the authentication method to PAP.

auth-method chap

Sets the authentication method to CHAP.

ip-addr *IP-ADDR*

Sets the AAA server's IP/IPv6 address.

port *PORT-NUM*

Sets the AAA server's port.

tacplus-service *WORD*

Sets TACPLUS service name with length (1-64 bytes).

domain-name *WORD*

Sets the windows/base domain name.

domainServer-deviceName *WORD*

Sets the domain server device name.

no radius-encryption

Disables the AAA server encryption.

no ad-global-catalog

Disables global catalog support.

no grp-search

Disables group attribute lookup support.

no encryption-TLS

Disable the TLS Encryption

no backup

Disables the backup function.

ad-global-catalog

Enables global catalog support.

grp-search

Enables group attribute lookup support.

admin-dn *WORD*

Sets the admin domain name.

admin-password *WORD*

Sets the admin password.

key-attribute *WORD*

Sets the LDAP key attribute.

search-filter *WORD*

Sets the LDAP search filter.

radius-secret *WORD*

Sets the AAA server's shared secret.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure AAA Server Commands

tacplus-secret *WORD*

Sets the TACPLUS server's shared secret.

encryption-TLS

Enables the TLS Encryption

backup

Enables the backup function.

backup-ip-addr *IP-ADDR*

Sets the backup AAA server's IP/IPv6 address.

backup-port *PORT-NUM*

Sets the backup AAA server's port.

backup-radius-secret *WORD*

Sets the backup AAA server's shared secret.

request-timeout *NUMBER*

Sets the failover request timeout (2~20 seconds).

retry-count *NUMBER*

Sets the failover retry count (2~10 times).

consecutive-drop-packet *NUMBER*

Sets the number of consecutive dropped packet (range:1~10 , default is 1).

reconnect-primary-interval *NUMBER*

Sets the failover re-connect to primary interval (1~86400 minutes).

Example

```
ruckus(config)# aaa activedir
The AAA server 'activedir' has been created. To save the AAA server, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-aaa)# type ad
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-aaa)# ip-addr 192.168.10.40
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-aaa)# show
AAA:
  ID:
  :
  Name= activedir
  Type= Active Directory
  IP Address= 192.168.10.40
  Port= 389
  Windows Domain Name=
  Global Catalog= Disabled
  Admin DN=
  Admin Password=
  Group Search= Enabled
  encryption-TLS = Disabled

ruckus(config-aaa)# end
The AAA server 'activedir' has been updated and saved.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```


Configure DHCP Server Commands

This section describes the commands that you can use to configure DHCP server entries on the controller. These DHCP server entries are used by the DHCP Relay feature, if enabled for a tunneled WLAN. The following commands can be executed from within the **config-dhcp** context.

dhcp

Use the **dhcp** command from within the **config** context to create or edit a DHCP server entry.

dhcp WORD

Syntax Description

dhcp

Configure the DHCP server settings

WORD

Name of the DHCP server entry

Defaults

none

Example

```
ruckus(config)# dhcp dhcp_server_2
The DHCP server 'dhcp_server_2' has been created. To save the DHCP server, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-dhcp)# first 192.168.11.99
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-dhcp)# show
DHCP servers for DHCP relay agent:
  ID:
  :
  Name= dhcp_server_2
  Description=
  IP Address= 192.168.11.99
ruckus(config-dhcp)# end
The DHCP server 'dhcp_server_2' has been updated and saved.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)# show dhcp
DHCP servers for DHCP relay agent:
  ID:
  1:
  Name= DHCP Server 1
  Description=
  IP Address= 192.168.11.1
  IP Address=
  2:
  Name= dhcp_server_2
  Description=
  IP Address= 192.168.11.99
  IP Address=
ruckus(config)#
```

no dhcp

Use the **no dhcp** command to delete a DHCP server entry.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure DHCP Server Commands

no dhcp *WORD*

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no dhcp dhcp_server_2
The DHCP server 'dhcp_server_2' has been deleted.
ruckus(config)#
```

show

Displays a list of available DHCP servers.

show

name

Sets the DHCP server name.

name *WORD*

description

Sets the DHCP server description.

description *WORD*

first

Sets the DHCP server's first IP address.

first *IP-ADDR*

second

Sets the DHCP server's second IP address.

second *IP-ADDR*

no second

Deletes the DHCP server's second IP address.

no second *IP-ADDR*

Configure Admin Commands

Use the admin commands to enter the **config-admin** context to set the admin user name, password and admin authentication server settings.

admin

To enter the config-admin context and configure administrator preference, use the following command:

```
admin
```

Example

```
ruckus(config)# admin  
ruckus(config-admin)
```

name

To set the administrator user name, use the following command:

```
name WORD
```

Syntax Description

name

Configure the admin name setting

WORD

Set the admin name to this name

Defaults

```
admin
```

Example

```
ruckus(config)# admin  
ruckus(config-admin)# name admin  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-admin)# end  
The administrator preferences have been updated.  
Your changes have been saved.  
ruckus(config)#
```

name password

To set the admin name and password at the same time, use the following command:

```
name WORD password WORD
```

Syntax Description

name

Configure the admin name setting

WORD

Set the admin name to this name

password

Configure the admin password

WORD

Set the admin password to this password

Defaults

admin

Example

```
ruckus(config)# admin
ruckus(config-admin)# name admin password admin
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-admin)# end
The administrator preferences have been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

show

To view the current admin login and authentication settings, use the following command:

show

Example

```
ruckus(config-admin)# show
Administrator Name/Password:
  Name= admin
  Password= *****
  Authenticate:
    Mode= Authenticate using the admin name and password

ruckus(config-admin)#
```

Configure Access Points Commands

The following commands can be used from within the config-ap context to configure a specific Access Point.

ap

To enter the config-ap context, enter the following command:

```
ap MAC
```

Syntax Description

ap	Access Point
MAC	MAC address of the access point for configuration

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00  
The AP '04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00' has been loaded. To save the AP, type 'end' or 'exit' .  
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

no ap

To delete an AP from the list of approved devices, use the following command:

```
no ap MAC
```

Syntax Description

no ap	Delete Access Point
MAC	MAC address of the access point

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ap 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00  
The AP '04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00' has been deleted.  
ruckus(config)#
```

devname

To set the device name, use the following command:

```
devname WORD
```

Syntax Description

devname

Device name

WORD

Set the device name to this name

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00
The AP '04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00' has been loaded. To save the AP, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)# devname 7962
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)# end
The device information has been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

no devname

To delete the device's name, use the following command:

```
no devname
```

bonjour-gateway

To bind a bonjour gateway policy to this AP, use the following command:

```
bonjour-gateway WORD
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-gateway bonjour1
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

no bonjour-gateway

To unbind a bonjour gateway policy, use the following command:

```
no bonjour-gateway
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# no bonjour-gateway
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

description

To set the device description, use the following command:

description WORD

Syntax Description

description

Device description

WORD

Set the device description to this text

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-00:13:92:00:33:1C)# description this-is-the-device-description
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

no description

To delete the device's description, use the following command:

no description

gps

To set the device GPS coordinates, use the following command:

gps GPS-COORDINATE

Syntax Description

gps

Set the device GPS coordinates

GPS-COORDINATE

Enter the device's GPS coordinates for the latitude and longitude. Use a comma (,) to separate the latitude and longitude. The first coordinate is for the latitude. The second coordinate is for the longitude. Ex. A,B or -37,38.

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# gps 37.3,-122  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

no gps

To delete the device's GPS coordinates, use the following command:

```
no gps
```

location

To set the device location, use the following command:

```
location WORD
```

Syntax Description

location

Device location

WORD

Set the device location to this address

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# location sunnyvale-office  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

no location

To delete the device's location, use the following command:

```
no location
```

group

To set the AP group for this AP, use the following command:

```
group [name WORD] | system-default]
```

Syntax Description

group	Set the AP group that this AP is a member of
name	Set the AP to be a member of the named AP group
WORD	The name of the AP group
system-default	Set the AP as a member of the system default AP group

Defaults

system-default

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# group system-default
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

ip

To set the AP's IPv4 address, use the following command from within the config-ap context:

```
ip [enable|disable] addr IP-ADDR NET-MASK name-server DNS-ADDR mode [dhcp|static|keep]
```

Syntax Description

ip	Set the AP's IPv4 addressing
enable	Enable IPv4 addressing
disable	Disable IPv4 addressing
addr	Set the AP's IPv4 address
IP-ADDR	The IPv4 address
NET-MASK	The IPv4 netmask
name-server	Set the device's DNS servers. Use a space () to separate primary and secondary DNS servers
DNS-ADDR	The IP address of the DNS server

mode	Set the device's IP addressing mode (DHCP, static or "keep AP's setting")
dhcp	Set the device's IP address mode to DHCP
static	Set the device's IP address mode to static
keep	Set the device to use its current network settings

Defaults

none

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# ip enable mode dhcp
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

usb-software

To set the AP USB software package vendor ID (VID) and product ID (PID), and version, use the following command:

```
usb-software VID-PID-VERSION
```

no usb-software

To delete a USB software package from the list of USB software packages, use the following command:

```
no usb-software
```

no usb-software-override

To disable the override of the AP USB software package, use the following command:

```
no usb-software-override
```

status-leds

To enable or disable the AP's status LEDs, use the following command:

```
status-leds [enable | disable ]
```

Defaults

Enabled.

Syntax Description

status-leds

Configure status LEDs

enable

Override group config, enable status LEDs

disable

Override group config, disable status LEDs

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap) # status-leds disable  
ruckus(config-ap) #
```

no status-leds-override

To disable override of status LEDs for this AP, use the following command:

no status-leds-override

status-lacp

To enable or disable LACP, use the following command:

status-lacp [enable | disable]

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap) # status-lacp enable  
ruckus(config-ap) #
```

no status-lacp-override

To disable override of AP group LACP settings, use the following command:

no status-lacp-override

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap) # no status-lacp-override  
ruckus(config-ap) #
```

usb-port

To disable the override the group configuration and enable/disable the USB port for this AP, use the following command:

usb-port [enable | disable]

no usb-port-override

To disable the override of the USB port for the specified AP model, use the following command:

```
no usb-port-override
```

poe-out

To enable or disable the AP's PoE Out port, use the following command:

```
poe-out [ enable | disable]
```

Defaults

Disabled.

Syntax Description

poe-out	Configure PoE Out port
enable	Override group config, enable PoE Out port
disable	Override group config, disable PoE Out port

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# poe-out enable  
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

no poe-out-override

To disable override of the PoE out port settings, use the following command:

```
no poe-out-override
```

external-antenna

To configure the AP's external antenna settings, use the following command:

```
external-antenna [2.4G|5G][enable|disable]
```

Syntax Description

2.4G	Configure external 2.4GHz antenna
5G	Configure external 5GHz antenna

enable|disable

Enable/disable external antenna

Defaults

Varies by AP model.

no external-antenna-override

To disable the external antenna override settings, use the following command:

no external-antenna-override

spectra-analysis 2.4GHz

To enable or disable the spectrum analysis feature for this radio, use the following command:

spectra-analysis 2.4GHz [enable | disable]

spectra-analysis 5GHz

To enable or disable the spectrum analysis feature for this radio, use the following command:

spectra-analysis 5GHz [enable | disable]

internal-heater

To enable or disable the AP's internal heater, use the following command:

internal-heater [enable | disable]

Defaults

Disabled.

Syntax Description

internal-heater

Configure internal heater

enable

Override group config, enable internal heater

disable

Override group config, disable internal heater

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# internal-heater enable  
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

no internal-heater-override

To disable override of the internal heater for this AP, use the following command:

```
no internal-heater-override
```

cband-channels

To enable or disable the 5.8 GHz C-band channels, use the following command:

```
cband-channels [ enable | disable ]
```

Defaults

Disabled.

Syntax Description

cband-channels

Configure C-band channels

enable

Override group config, enable C-band channels

disable

Override group config, disable C-band channels

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# cband-channels enable  
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

no cband-channels-override

To disable override of the 5.8 GHz channels, use the following command:

```
no cband-channels-override
```

cband-license

To override the group configuration and enable or disable 5.8 GHz radio full power for this device, use the following command:

```
cband-license [ enable | disable ]
```

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# cband-license enable  
Model r610 doesn't support to configure cband-license.  
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

no cband-license-override

To disable the override of the 5.8 GHz Channels License for this AP, use the following command:

```
no cband-license-override
```

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# no cband-license override  
Model r610 doesn't support to configure cband-license.  
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

radio-band

To set the radio band of the AP, use the following command:

```
radio-band WORD
```

Syntax Description

radio-band

Configure radio band mode

WORD

Set to 2.4 or 5 GHz radio mode

Usage Guidelines

This command is available only on APs that support band switching between 2.4GHz and 5GHz radio band modes.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# radio-band 5  
Your changes have been saved.  
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

no radio-band-override

To disable the AP radio band override, use the following command:

```
no radio-band-override
```

venue-name

To set the venue name of the AP, use the following command:

```
venue-name [ language ] WORD
```


Syntax Description

venue-name

Set the venue name for the AP

[**language**]

Set the language of the venue name. Valid languages are: English, Chinese, Czech, Danish, Dutch, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, Swedish, Turkish)

WORD

Set the venue name to the name specified

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# venue-name english venue1  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

no venue-name

To remove a venue name entry, use the following command:

no venue-name [**language**]

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# no venue-name english  
The entry 'English' has been removed. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

Ildp

To enable, disable or configure the AP's Link Layer Discover Protocol settings, use the following Ildp commands from within the config-ap context.

Syntax Description

Ildp

Configure LLDP settings.

enable

Enable LLDP with current settings.

disable

Disable LLDP with current settings.

interval *NUMBER*

Set packet transmit interval in second(s).

holdtime *NUMBER*

Set amount of time receiving device should retain the information.

ifname eth *NUMBER*

Enter the AP port number.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Access Points Commands

mgmt enable

Enable LLDP management IP address of the AP.

mgmt disable

Disable LLDP management IP address of the AP.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap) # lldp enable
ruckus(config-ap) #
```

no lldp-override

To disable the AP's LLDP override settings (use parent settings), use the following command:

no lldp-override

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap) # no lldp-override
ruckus(config-ap) #
```

power-mode

To set the PoE mode of the AP, use the following command:

power-mode <WORD>

Syntax Description

power-mode

Set the PoE power mode.

auto

Set the PoE power mode to auto.

802.3af

Set the PoE power mode to 802.3af.

802.3at

Set the PoE power mode to 802.3at.

802.3bt5

Set the PoE power mode to 802.3bt5.

802.3bt6

Set the PoE power mode to 802.3bt6.

802.3bt7

Set the PoE power mode to 802.3bt7.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap) # power-mode 802.3af
ruckus(config-ap) #
```

no power-mode-override

To disable the override of the PoE mode, use the following command:

```
no power-mode-override
```

802.3af-txchain

To set the number of 2.4 GHz radio transmit chains in 802.3af PoE power mode, use the following command:

```
802.3af-txchain WORD
```

Syntax Description

802.3af-txchain

Set the number of 2.4 GHz radio transmit chains in 802.3af power mode.

1

Set the number of tx chains to 1.

2

Set the number of tx chains to 2.

4

Set the number of tx chains to 4.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap) # 802.3af-txchain 2  
ruckus(config-ap) #
```

no 802.3af-txchain-override

To disable the override of the 2.4GHz radio transmit chains in 802.3af PoE mode, use the following command:

```
no 802.3af-txchain-override
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap) # no 802.3af-txchain-override  
ruckus(config-ap) #
```

Radio 2.4/5 GHz Commands

Use the radio 2.4 or radio 5 commands to configure the 2.4/5 GHz radio settings independently.

radio

Use the radio command from within the config-ap context to configure the 2.4GHz or 5GHz radios independently.

radio [2.4 | 5] *arguments*

Syntax Description

2.4

Configure the 2.4 GHz radio

5

Configure the 5 GHz radio

channelization [**auto** | *NUMBER*]

Set channel width to 20 MHz, 40 MHz or Auto

channel [**auto** | *NUMBER*]

Set channel to Auto or manually set channel

tx-power [**auto** | **full** | **min** | **num** 1-10]

Set transmit power to auto, full, min, or a number (-1dB~-10dB)

admission-control *VALUE*

Set the radio to use the specified call admission control airtime usage limit (%)

channel-range *NUMBER-LIST*

Set the allowed list of channels for the specified radio

wlan-group *WORD*

Set the AP radio as a member of a WLAN group

wlan-service [**enable** | **disable**]

Enable WLAN service on this radio

wlan-service-override

Enable the override of the WLAN service settings for this radio

extant-gain *NUMBER*

Set external antenna gain (on APs that support external antennas) (dBi)

Defaults

channelization: Auto

channel: Auto

wlan-group: Default

wlan-service: Enabled

wlan-service-override: Disabled

tx-power: Auto

admission-control: Disabled

spectralink-compatibility: Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# radio 2.4 channelization auto
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)# radio 2.4 channel auto
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)# radio 2.4 wlan-group Default
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)# radio 2.4 wlan-service
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)# radio 2.4 tx-power auto
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)# end
The device information has been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

no radio

Use the no radio 2.4 or no radio 5 commands from within the config-ap context to disable AP group overrides for the 2.4GHz or 5GHz radio settings.

no radio [2.4 | 5] *arguments*

Syntax Description

no radio

Disable override of 2.4/5GHz radio settings

2.4

Disable 2.4GHz radio override settings

5

Disable 5GHz radio override settings

wlan-service

Disable override of WLAN service settings

channel-range-override

Disables override of channel range settings

channel-override

Disables override of channel settings

channelization-override

Disables override of 5GHz channelization settings

tx-power-override

Disables override of Tx power

wlan-group-override

Disables override of WLAN group settings

admission-control

Disables call admission control on the radio

Configuring Master Settings

Radio 2.4/5 GHz Commands

admission-control-override

Disables override of call admission control settings

wlan-service

Disables WLAN service for the radio

wlan-service-override

Disables the override of the WLAN service settings for this radio.

channel-range-override

Disables override of channel range settings

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# no radio 2.4 tx-power-override
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

show

To display the AP's current configuration settings, use the following command:

show

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap c0:8a:de:21:a8:10
The AP 'c0:8a:de:21:a8:10' has been loaded. To save the AP, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)# show
AP:
  ID:
    1:
      MAC Address= c0:8a:de:21:a8:10
      Model= zf7982
      Approved= Yes
      Device Name= RuckusAP
      Description=
      Location=
      GPS=
      CERT = Complex
      Bonjour-policy=
      Bonjour-fencing= Disabled
      Group Name= System Default
      Channel Range:
        A/N= 36,40,44,48,149,153,157,161 (Disallowed= )
        B/G/N= 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 (Disallowed= )
      Radio a/n:
        Channelization= Auto
        Channel= Auto
        WLAN Services enabled= Yes
        Tx. Power= Auto
        WLAN Group Name= Default
        Call Admission Control= OFF
        Protection Mode= Auto
      Radio b/g/n:
        Channelization= Auto
        Channel= Auto
        WLAN Services enabled= Yes
        Tx. Power= Auto
        WLAN Group Name= Default
        Call Admission Control= OFF
        Protection Mode= 2
      Override global ap-model port configuration= No
```

```
Network Setting:
  Protocol mode= Use Parent Setting
  Device IP Settings= Keep AP's Setting
  IP Type= DHCP
  IP Address= 10.10.3.51
  Netmask= 255.255.0.0
  Gateway= 10.10.0.1
  Primary DNS Server= 10.10.0.1
  Secondary DNS Server=

  Device IPv6 Settings= Keep AP's Setting
  IPv6 Type= Auto Configuration
  IPv6 Address= fc00::1
  IPv6 Prefix Length= 7
  IPv6 Gateway=
  IPv6 Primary DNS Server=
  IPv6 Secondary DNS Server=
Mesh:
  Status= Disabled
LLDP:
  Status = Use Parent Setting
Venue Name List:
LAN Port:
  0:
    Interface= eth0
    Dot1x= None
    LogicalLink= Up
    PhysicalLink= Up 100Mbps full
    Label= 10/100/1000 PoE LAN1
  1:
    Interface= eth1
    Dot1x= None
    LogicalLink= Down
    PhysicalLink= Down
    Label= 10/100/1000 LAN2

ruckus(config-ap) #
```

Mesh Commands

Use the following commands to configure the AP's mesh-related settings.

mesh mode

Use the mesh mode command from within the config-ap context to configure the AP's mesh mode settings.

```
mesh mode [ auto | root-ap | mesh-ap | disable ]
```

Syntax Description

mesh mode

Configure the AP's mesh mode

auto

Set mesh mode to Auto

root-ap

Configure AP as a Root AP

mesh-ap

Configure AP as a Mesh AP

disable

Disable mesh

Defaults

Auto.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# mesh mode auto  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-ap)#
```


mesh uplink-selection

Use the mesh uplink-selection command from within the config-ap context to configure the AP's mesh uplink selection settings.

mesh uplink-selection [auto | manual] *add-mac* | *del-mac* MAC

Syntax Description

mesh uplink-selection

Configure the AP's mesh uplink selection mode

auto

Set mesh uplink selection to Auto

manual

Set mesh uplink selection to manual

add-mac

Add a manual uplink selection AP

del-mac

Delete a manual uplink selection AP

MAC

The MAC address of the uplink AP

Defaults

Auto.

Examples

```
ruckus(config-ap)# mesh uplink-selection manual add-mac 00:24:82:3f:14:60
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

```
ruckus(config-ap)# mesh uplink-selection auto
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

maxhops

To set the maximum mesh hops for the AP (0-3), use the following command:

maxhops <NUMBER>

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# maxhops 3
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

AP Port Setting Commands

To override AP group configuration settings and configure the AP's Ethernet ports individually, you must first enter the **config-ap-model** context from within the **config-ap** context.

port-setting

Use the following command to enter the config-ap-model context and override AP group settings to configure AP ports individually:

port-setting

Syntax Description

port-setting

Configure AP port settings

lan *NUMBER*{Arguments}

Configure the AP LAN port

no lan *NUMBER*

Disable the AP LAN port

uplink *WORD*

Set the AP port to use the specified type (trunk, access or general)

rate-uplink *NUMBER*

Set the uplink rate limiting value, ranging from 0 through 1000

rate-downlink *NUMBER*

Set the downlink rate limiting value, ranging from 0 through 1000

untag *NUMBER*

Set the AP port to use the specified VLAN ID (1-4094)

member *NUMBER*

Set the AP port to use the specified members (1-4094)

opt82 [enabled | disabled]

Enable the AP port DHCP Option 82 settings

tunnel[enabled | disabled]

Enable the AP port tunnel settings

guest-vlan *NUMBER*

Set the AP port to use the specified guest VLAN ID (1-4094)

dvlan[enabled | disabled]

Enable the AP port dynamic VLAN settings

no dot1x *authsvracctsvr mac-auth-bypass*

Disable authentication server, accounting server, or MAC auth bypass for the AP's 802.1X settings

dot1x *authsvracctsvr mac-auth-bypass*

Enable authentication server, accounting server, or MAC auth bypass for the AP's 802.1X settings

authsvr *WORD*

Enter the RADIUS server name

acctsvr WORD

Enter the RADIUS accounting server name

mac-auth-bypass

Enable MAC authentication bypass for the 802.1X-enabled port

dot1x supplicant [username | password]WORD

Set the username/password for AP 802.1X supplicant

dot1x supplicant mac

Set the username and password to use AP MAC address for AP 802.1X supplicant

Defaults

Enable LAN: Yes

LAN Type: trunk

Untag ID: 1

Members: 1-4094

Guest VLAN: Disabled

Dynamic VLAN: Disabled

802.1X: disabled

DHCP opt82: Disabled

Tunnel= Disabled

MLD Snooping: Disabled

IGMP Snooping: Enabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# port-setting
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan 1 uplink trunk
ruckus(config-ap-model)# show
PORTS:
  LAN ID:
    1:
      Enable LAN = Yes
      LAN Type= trunk
      Untag ID= 1
      Members= 1-4094
      Guest VLAN=
      Enable Dynamic VLAN= Disabled
      802.1X= disabled
      DHCP opt82= Disabled
      Tunnel= Disabled
      MLD Snooping= Disabled
      IGMP Snooping= Enabled
    2:
      Enable LAN = Yes
      LAN Type= trunk
      Untag ID= 1
      Members= 1-4094
      Guest VLAN=
      Enable Dynamic VLAN= Disabled
      802.1X= disabled
      DHCP opt82= Disabled
      Tunnel= Disabled
```

Configuring Master Settings

AP Port Setting Commands

```
MLD Snooping= Disabled
IGMP Snooping= Enabled

ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

abort

To exit the port-setting context without saving changes, use the abort command.

```
abort
```

end

To save changes, and then exit the port-setting context, use the following command:

```
end
```

exit

To save changes, and then exit the config-ap-model context, use the following command:

```
exit
```

quit

To exit the config-ap-model context without saving changes, use the quit command.

```
quit
```

show

To display the current port settings, use the following command:

```
show
```

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap 04:4f:ab:0c:b1:00
ruckus(config-ap)# port-setting
ruckus(config-ap-model)# show
PORTS:
  LAN ID:
    1:
      Enable LAN = Yes
      LAN Type= trunk
      Untag ID= 1
      Members= 1-4094
      Guest VLAN=
      Enable Dynamic VLAN= Disabled
      802.1X= disabled
      DHCP opt82= Disabled
      Tunnel= Disabled
      MLD Snooping= Disabled
      IGMP Snooping= Enabled
    2:
      Enable LAN = Yes
      LAN Type= trunk
      Untag ID= 1
```

```
Members= 1-4094
Guest VLAN=
Enable Dynamic VLAN= Disabled
802.1X= disabled
DHCP opt82= Disabled
Tunnel= Disabled
MLD Snooping= Disabled
IGMP Snooping= Enabled
ruckus(config-ap-model) #
```

lan

To enable the LAN port, use the following command:

lan *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

lan

Enable the LAN port

NUMBER

Specify the LAN port to enable

uplink *WORD*

Sets the AP port to use the specified type(trunk,access or general).

untag *NUMBER*

Sets the AP port to use the specified VLAN ID(1-4094) or none.

member *NUMBER*

Sets the AP port to use the specified members(1-4094).

opt82

Sets the AP port DHCP Option 82.

tunnel

Sets the AP port tunnel.

guest-vlan *NUMBER*

Sets the AP port to use the specified guest VLAN ID(1-4094).

dvlan

Sets the AP port dynamic VLAN.

dot1x

Sets the AP port 802.1X.

Defaults

Enable LAN = Yes

LAN Type= trunk

Untag ID= 1

Members= 1-4094

Guest VLAN=

Configuring Master Settings

AP Port Setting Commands

Enable Dynamic VLAN= Disabled

802.1X= disabled

DHCP opt82= Disabled

Tunnel= Disabled

MLD Snooping= Disabled

IGMP Snooping= Enabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model) # lan 1
ruckus(config-ap-model) #
```

no lan

To disable the LAN port, use the following command:

no lan *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

no lan

Disable the LAN port

NUMBER

Specify the LAN port to disable

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model) # no lan 1
ruckus(config-ap-model) #
```

lan uplink

To sets the AP port type (Trunk, Access or General), use the following command:

lan *NUMBER uplink WORD*

Syntax Description

lan uplink

Set the LAN port type

NUMBER

Specify the LAN port to configure

uplink

Set the port type to the specified type

WORD

LAN port type (Trunk port, Access port, General port)

Defaults

For all APs other than 7025/7055: Trunk

For 7025/7055 LAN 5: Trunk

For 7025/7055 LAN 1-LAN 4: Access

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan 1 uplink access
ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

lan rate-uplink

To set rate limiting on a port, use the following command:

lan *NUMBER* **rate-uplink** *NUMBER*

NOTE

The **rate-uplink** command is supported only for H550/H350 or H320/H510 in Gateway model.

Syntax Description

lan

Configure a specific port

NUMBER

Configure this port

rate-uplink

Set the uplink rate limiting

NUMBER

Enter the rate limiting to {NUMBER} Mbps, valid range is from 0 to 1000.

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan 1 rate-uplink 200
ruckus(config-ap-model)# show
PORTS:
  LAN ID:
    1:
      Rate Uplink= 200
ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

lan rate-downlink

To set rate limiting on a port, use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER rate-downlink NUMBER
```

NOTE

The **rate-downlink** command is supported only for H550/H350 or H320/H510 in Gateway model.

Syntax Description

lan

Configure a specific port

NUMBER

Configure this port

rate-downlink

Set the downlink rate limiting

NUMBER

Enter the rate limiting to {NUMBER} Mbps, valid range is from 0 to 1000.

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan 1 rate-downlink 300
ruckus(config-ap-model)# show
PORTS:
  LAN ID:
    1:
      Rate Downlink= 300
ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

lan untag

To set the LAN port untag VLAN ID (native VLAN, for Trunk ports), use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER untag NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

lan untag

Set the LAN port untag VLAN ID

NUMBER

Specify the LAN port to configure

NUMBER

Set the untag VLAN ID (1~4094)

Defaults

1

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan 1 untag 1
ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

lan member

To set the LAN port VLAN membership (only General ports have configurable membership; Trunk ports are members of all VLANs, and Access port membership must be the same as the Untag VLAN), use the following command:

lan *NUMBER* **member** *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

lan member

Set the LAN port VLAN membership

NUMBER

Specify the LAN port to configure

NUMBER

Set the VLAN membership (1-4094, range separated by hyphen, multiple VLANs separated by commas)

Defaults

1

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan 2 member 1-10,100,200
ruckus(config-ap-model)# show
PORTS:
  LAN ID:
    1:
      Enable LAN = Yes
      LAN Type= trunk
      Untag ID= 1
      Members= 1-4094
      Guest VLAN=
      Enable Dynamic VLAN= Disabled
      802.1X= disabled
      DHCP opt82= Disabled
      Tunnel= Disabled
      MLD Snooping= Disabled
      IGMP Snooping= Enabled
    2:
      Enable LAN = Yes
      LAN Type= general
      Untag ID= 1
      Members= 1-10,100,200
      Guest VLAN=
      Enable Dynamic VLAN= Disabled
      802.1X= disabled
      DHCP opt82= Disabled
      Tunnel= Disabled
      MLD Snooping= Disabled
```

Configuring Master Settings

AP Port Setting Commands

```
IGMP Snooping= Enabled  
ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

lan opt82

To enable or disable DHCP option 82 for a LAN port, use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER opt82 [ enabled | disabled ]
```

Syntax Description

opt82	Enable or disable DHCP option 82
enabled	Enable option 82
disabled	Disable option 82

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan 1 opt82 enable  
ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

lan tunnel

To enable or disable Ethernet port tunnel mode for the port, use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER tunnel [ enabled | disabled ]
```

Syntax Description

tunnel	Enable or disable port tunnel mode
enabled	Enable tunnel mode
disabled	Disable tunnel mode

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan 1 tunnel enable
ruckus(config-ap-model)# show
PORTS:
  LAN ID:
    1:
      Enable LAN = Yes
      LAN Type= trunk
      Untag ID= 1
      Members= 1-4094
      Guest VLAN=
      Enable Dynamic VLAN= Disabled
      802.1X= disabled
      DHCP opt82= Disabled
      Tunnel= Enabled
      MLD Snooping= Disabled
      IGMP Snooping= Enabled
    2:
      Enable LAN = Yes
      LAN Type= trunk
      Untag ID= 1
      Members= 1-4094
      Guest VLAN=
      Enable Dynamic VLAN= Disabled
      802.1X= disabled
      DHCP opt82= Disabled
      Tunnel= Disabled
      MLD Snooping= Disabled
      IGMP Snooping= Enabled

ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

lan guest-vlan

To set the AP port to use the specified Guest VLAN ID, use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER guest-vlan NUMBER
```

lan dvlan enabled

To enable dynamic VLAN for the port, use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER dvlan enabled
```

lan dvlan disabled

To disable dynamic VLAN for the port, use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER dvlan disabled
```

lan dot1x

To configure 802.1X settings for a LAN port, use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER dot1x [ disable | supplicant | auth-port-based | auth-mac-based ]
```

Syntax Description

lan dot1x

Configure 802.1X settings for this port

NUMBER

LAN port number to configure

disabled

Disable 802.1X

supplicant

Configure this LAN port as an 802.1X supplicant

supplicant username WORD

Set the username for AP 802.1X supplicant

supplicant password WORD

Set the password for AP 802.1X supplicant

supplicant mac

Set the username and password to use AP MAC address for AP 802.1X supplicant

auth-port-based

Configure this LAN port as an 802.1X authenticator (port-based)

auth-mac-based

Configure this LAN port as an 802.1X authenticator (MAC-based)

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan 1 dot1x supplicant  
ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

dot1x authsvr

To configure the 802.1X authentication server for the AP, use the following command:

dot1x authsvr WORD

Syntax Description

dot1x authsvr

Configure 802.1X authentication server

WORD

Name of AAA server

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model)# dot1x authsvr radius  
ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

dot1x acctsvr

To configure the 802.1X accounting server for the AP, use the following command:

```
dot1x acctsvr WORD
```

Syntax Description

dot1x acctsvr
Configure 802.1X accounting server

WORD
Name of AAA server

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model)# dot1x acctsvr radius-acct  
ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

dot1x mac-auth-bypass

To configure 802.1X MAC authentication bypass, use the following command:

```
dot1x mac-auth-bypass
```

Syntax Description

dot1x mac-auth-bypass
Enable 802.1X MAC authentication bypass

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model)# dot1x mac-auth-bypass  
ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

dot1x supplicant username

To configure 802.1X supplicant user name, use the following command:

```
dot1x supplicant username WORD
```

Syntax Description

```
dot1x supplicant username  
    Configure 802.1X supplicant user name  
  
WORD  
    Set the 802.1X supplicant user name
```

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model)# dot1x supplicant username johndoe  
ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

dot1x supplicant password

To configure 802.1X supplicant password, use the following command:

```
dot1x supplicant password WORD
```

Syntax Description

```
dot1x supplicant password  
    Configure 802.1X supplicant password  
  
WORD  
    Set the 802.1X supplicant password
```

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model)# dot1x supplicant password test123  
ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

dot1x supplicant mac

To set the 802.1X supplicant user name and password as the AP's MAC address, use the following command:

```
dot1x supplicant mac
```

Syntax Description

dot1x supplicant mac

Set the supplicant user name and password as the AP's MAC address

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-model)# dot1x supplicant mac  
ruckus(config-ap-model)#
```

Configure AP Policy Commands

Use the **ap-policy** commands to configure global AP policies such as automatic AP approval, limited ZD discovery, management VLAN, load balancing across APs and max clients per AP radio. To run these commands, you must first enter the config-ap-policy context.

ap-policy

To enter the ap-policy context and configure global AP policies, enter the following command:

```
ap-policy
```

Syntax Description

ap-policy

Enter config-ap-policy context and configure global AP policies

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-policy  
ruckus(config-ap-policy)#
```

preferred-master

To enable the Preferred Master and secondary Preferred Master AP settings, enter the following command:

```
preferred-master ap-mac <PREFERRED-MAC> [<PREFERRED-SECONDARY-MAC>]
```

Syntax Description

<PREFERRED-MAC>

Enter the MAC address of the primary Preferred Master.

<PREFERRED-SECONDARY-MAC>

Enter the MAC address of the secondary Preferred Master.

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-policy)# preferred-master ap-mac d4:c1:9e:35:a9:40  
The Preferred Master function has been updated.  
ruckus(config-ap-policy)#
```

NOTE

preferred-master command is not supported in Dedicated Master mode.

no preferred-master

To disabled the Preferred Master and secondary Preferred Master AP settings, enter the following command:

```
no preferred-master <PREFERRED-MAC> [<PREFERRED-SECONDARY-MAC>]
```

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-policy)# no preferred-master  
The Preferred Master function has been updated.  
ruckus(config-ap-policy)#
```

master-focus-controller

To enable the Focus Controller feature to allow the Master AP to focus on controller functions and not serve as a Wi-Fi access point, enter the following command:

```
master-focus-controller
```

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-policy)# master-focus-controller  
The AP automatically approve policy has been updated.  
ruckus(config-ap-policy)#
```

NOTE

master-focus-controller command is not supported in Dedicated Master mode.

no master-focus-controller

To disable the Focus Controller feature, enter the following command:

```
no master-focus-controller
```

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-policy)# no master-focus-controller  
The AP automatically approve policy has been updated.  
ruckus(config-ap-policy)#
```

ap-management-vlan

To enable the AP management VLAN and set to either “keep AP’s setting” or to the specified VLAN ID, use the following command:

```
ap-management-vlan[keeping]NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

ap-management-vlan

Enable and configure the global AP management VLAN

keeping

Sets management VLAN to “Keep AP’s setting”

NUMBER

Set management VLAN to the number specified

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-policy)# ap-management-vlan keeping
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-ap-policy)#
```

NOTE

ap-management-vlan command is supported only in Dedicated Master mode.

no ap-management-vlan

To disable the AP management VLAN, use the following command:

```
no ap-management-vlan
```

Syntax Description

no ap-management-vlan

Disable the AP management VLAN

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-policy)# no ap-management-vlan
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-ap-policy)#
```

ap-auto-approve

To enable the automatic approval of join requests from devices, use the following command:

```
ap-auto-approve
```

Syntax Description

```
ap-auto-approve
```

Enable the automatic approval of join requests from devices

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-policy)# ap-auto-approve  
The AP automatically approve policy has been updated.
```

NOTE

ap-auto-approve command is supported only in Dedicated Master mode.

no ap-auto-approve

To disable the automatic approval of join requests from devices, use the following command:

```
no ap-auto-approve
```

Syntax Description

```
no ap-auto-approve
```

Disable the automatic approval of join requests from devices

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-policy)# no ap-auto-approve  
The AP automatically approve policy has been updated.  
ruckus(config-ap-policy)#
```

limited-unleashed-discovery

To configure devices to connect to a specific Unleashed and to set the primary and secondary Unleashed's IP addresses, use the following command:

```
limited-unleashed-discovery master-addr<PRIMARY-ADDR>[<SECONDARY-ADDR>]||master-ip<PRIMARY-IP>[<SECONDARY-IP>]||keep-ap-setting
```

Syntax Description

limited-unleashed-discovery

Configure devices to connect to a specific Unleashed

master-addr

Enables only APs connect to the specified Master and sets the primary Master's IP address

master-ip

Enables only APs connect to the specified Master and sets the primary Master's IP address

keep-ap-setting

Keeps the AP's original primary/secondary Master's address settings and preferred primary Master settings

PRIMARY

Address of primary Unleashed

SECONDARY

Address of secondary Unleashed

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-policy)# limited-unleashed-discovery addr 192.168.11.100 192.168.11.200
The Limited Unleashed discovery function has been updated.
ruckus(config-ap-policy)# show
Automatically approve all join requests from APs= Enabled
Limited Unleashed Discovery:
Status= Enabled
Primary Unleashed ADDR= 192.168.11.100
Secondary Unleashed ADDR= 192.168.11.200
Prefer Primary Unleashed = false
Management VLAN:
Status= Disabled
Balances the number of clients across adjacent APs= Disabled
Max. clients for 11BG radio= 100
Max. clients for 11N radio= 100
LWAPP message MTU= 1450
ruckus(config-ap-policy)#
```

no limited-unleashed-discovery

To disable limited Unleashed discovery, use the following command:

no limited-unleashed-discovery

Syntax Description

no limited-unleashed-discovery

Disable limited Unleashed discovery

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-policy)# no limited-unleashed-discovery  
The Limited Unleashed discovery function has been updated.  
ruckus(config-ap-policy)#
```

show

To display the Preferred Master and secondary Preferred Master AP settings, enter the following command:

show

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap-policy)# show  
Automatically approve all join requests from APs= Enabled  
Limited Unleashed Discovery:  
  Status= Disabled  
Management VLAN:  
  Status= Keep AP's setting  
Auto Recovery= 30 minutes  
ruckus(config-ap-policy)#
```

Configure AP Group Commands

This section describes the commands that you can use to configure AP groups on the controller. The following commands can be executed from within the **config-apgrp** context. To show a list of commands available from within the context, type **help** or **?**.

ap-group

To create a new AP group or configure an existing AP group and enter the config-apgrp context, enter the following command:

```
ap-group WORD
```

Syntax Description

ap-group

Configure an AP group

WORD

Name of the AP group

Defaults

"System Default"

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-group "System Default"  
The AP group entry 'System Default' has been loaded. To save the AP group, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

no ap-group

To delete an AP group from the list, enter the following command:

```
no ap-group WORD
```

Syntax Description

no ap-group

Delete an AP group

WORD

Name of the AP group

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-group apgrp2  
The AP Group 'apgrp2' has been removed.  
ruckus(config)#
```

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the config-ap-group context.

abort

Exits the config-ap-group context without saving changes.

quit

Exits the config-ap-group context without saving changes.

show

To display current AP group configuration settings, use the following command from within the config-ap-group context:

show

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-group apgroup1
The AP group 'apgroup1' has been created. To save the AP group, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-apgrp)# show
APGROUP:
  ID:
  :
  Name= apgroup1
  Description=
  Radio 1lbgn:
    Channelization= Auto
    Channel= Auto
    Enable auto channel selection which select from 1,6,11= Yes
    Tx. Power= Auto
    11N only Mode= Auto
    WLAN Group= Default
    Call Admission Control= OFF
  Radio 1lan:
    Channelization= Auto
    Channel= Auto
    Tx. Power= Auto
    11N only Mode= Auto
    WLAN Group= Default
    Call Admission Control= OFF
  Members:
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
exit
```

description

To set the AP group description, use the following command:

description WORD

no description

To delete the AP group description, use the following command:

no description

wlan add

To add a WLAN service in the AP group, use the following command:

wlan add name wlan_name

Syntax Description

MAC

The MAC address of the device

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-group apgrp_aaa
The AP group 'apgrp_aaa' has been created. To save the AP group, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
ruckus (config-apgrp)# wlan
add del
ruckus(config-apgrp)# wlan add name wlan_a
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
ruckus(config-apgrp)# end
The AP group 'apgrp_aaa' has been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
ruckus(config)#
ruckus(config)# show ap-group
Name= apgrp_aaa
WLAN Service:
    wlan= wlan_a
```

wlan del

To delete a WLAN service in the AP group, use the following command:

wlan del name wlan_name

Syntax Description

MAC

The MAC address of the device

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-group apgrp_aaa
The AP group 'apgrp_aaa' has been created. To save the AP group, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
ruckus(config-apgrp)# wlan
add del
ruckus(config-apgrp)# wlan add name wlan_a
ruckus(config-apgrp)# wlan add name wlan_b
ruckus(config-apgrp)# wlan del name wlan_a
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
ruckus(config-apgrp)# end
The AP group 'apgrp_aaa' has been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
ruckus(config)#
ruckus(config)# show ap-group
Name= apgrp_aaa
WLAN Service:
    Wlan= wlan_b
```

member add

To add a member in the AP group, use the following command:

```
member add mac MAC
```

Syntax Description

MAC

The MAC address of the device

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-group apgrp_aaa
The AP group 'apgrp_aaa' has been created. To save the AP group, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
ruckus(config-apgrp)# member add mac 34:fa:9f:1d:0d:20
ruckus(config-apgrp)# member add mac c8:03:f5:31:66:20
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
ruckus(config-apgrp)# end
The AP group 'apgrp_aaa' has been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)# show ap-group
Members:
    MAC= 34:fa:9f:1d:0d:20
    MAC= c8:03:f5:31:66:20
```

member mac move-to

To add a member in the AP group, use the following command:

```
member mac MAC move-to system-default name
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure AP Group Commands

member mac MAC move-to name ap_group

Syntax Description

MAC
The MAC address of the device

name
The name of the AP group

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-group apgrp_aaa
The AP group entry 'apgrp_aaa' has been loaded. To save the AP group, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-apgrp)# member
add mac
ruckus(config-apgrp)# member mac 34:fa:9f:1d:0d:20 move-to
system-default name
ruckus(config-apgrp)# member mac 34:fa:9f:1d:0d:20 move-to name apgrp_bbb
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
ruckus(config-apgrp)# end
The AP group 'apgrp_aaa' has been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
ruckus(config)#
ruckus(config)# show ap-group
APGROUP:
Name= apgrp_aaa
Members:
    MAC= c8:03:f5:31:66:20

Name= apgrp_bbb
Members:
    MAC= 34:fa:9f:1d:0d:20
```

Configure Location Based Service Commands

Use the following commands to create and configure location services for an AP group. Use the `location-services` command to enter the `config-location-services` context from within the `config` context.

location-services

To create and begin configuring location services for this AP group, use the following command:

location-services *WORD*

Syntax Description

help

Set the IP addressing mode

history

IPv4, IPv6 or dual

abort

Exits the `config-location-services` context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and then exits the `config-location-services` context.

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the `config-location-services` context.

quit

Exits the `config-location-services` context without saving changes.

fqdn *WORD*

Sets the location server FQDN.

port *PORT-NUM*

Sets the location server port.

password *WORD*

Sets the location server preshared key.

show

Displays configured location services for all venues.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# location-services locationservice1
The location venue 'locationservice1' has been created. To save it, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-location-services)# fqdn example1.ruckuswireless.com
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-location-services)# port 8883
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-location-services)# password password
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-location-services)# end
The location venue 'locationservice1' has been updated and saved.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

no location-services

To disable location-based service on this AP group, use the following command:

no location-services WORD

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no location-service locationservice1
The location venue 'locationservice1' has been deleted.
ruckus(config)#
```

ipmode

To set the IP addressing mode of the AP group, use the following command:

ipmode WORD

Syntax Description

ipmode

Set the IP addressing mode

WORD

IPv4, IPv6 or dual

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# ipmode dual
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

no ipmode-override

To disable the override of IP mode, use the following command:

no ipmode-override

mesh mode

Use the mesh mode command from within the config-apgrp context to configure the group's mesh mode settings.

mesh mode [**auto** | **root-ap** | **mesh-ap** | **disable**]

Syntax Description

mesh mode

Configure the AP's mesh mode

auto

Set mesh mode to Auto

root-ap

Configure AP as a Root AP

mesh-ap

Configure AP as a Mesh AP

disable

Disable mesh

Defaults

Auto.

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# mesh mode auto  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

no meshmode-override

To disable the override of the mesh mode settings for the AP group, use the following command:

no meshmode-override

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# no meshmode-override  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

maxhops

To set the maximum mesh hops for the AP (0-3), use the following command:

maxhops <NUMBER>

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# maxhops 3  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

channelflyoff

The ChannelFly override setting allows APs to disable ChannelFly if the AP's uptime is higher than the specified value (in minutes). To enable the ChannelFly override feature for the AP group, use the following command:

Defaults

Disabled

Configuring Master Settings

Configure AP Group Commands

30 minutes

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# channelflyoff 30
ruckus(config-apgrp)# show
APGROUP:
  ID:
  :
  Name= apgroup2
  Description=
  Channel Range:
    B/G/N= 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 (Disallowed= )
    A/N Indoor= 36,40,44,48,149,153,157,161 (Disallowed= )
    A/N Outdoor= 36,40,44,48,149,153,157,161 (Disallowed= )
  Radio 11bgn:
    Channelization= Auto
    Channel= Auto
    Tx. Power= Auto
    11N only Mode= Auto
    WLAN Group= Default
    Call Admission Control= OFF
    SpectraLink Compatibility= Disabled
  Radio 11an:
    Channelization= Auto
    Indoor Channel= Auto
    Outdoor Channel= Auto
    Tx. Power= Auto
    11N only Mode= Auto
    WLAN Group= Default
    Call Admission Control= OFF
    SpectraLink Compatibility= Disabled
  Network Setting:
    Protocol mode= Use Parent Setting
  Turn off channfly setting: enabled
    if AP's uptime is more than 30 minutes will turn off AP's ChannelFly
  Members:

ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

no channelflyoff

To disable the ChannelFly off feature for the AP group, use the following command:

```
no channelflyoff
```

no channelflyoff-override

To disable the override of ChannelFly settings (use parent settings), use the following command:

```
no channelflyoff-override
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# no channelflyoff-override
ruckus(config-apgrp)# show
APGROUP:
  ID:
  :
  Name= apgroup2
  Description=
  Channel Range:
    B/G/N= 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 (Disallowed= )
    A/N Indoor= 36,40,44,48,149,153,157,161 (Disallowed= )
```

```
A/N Outdoor= 36,40,44,48,149,153,157,161 (Disallowed= )
Radio 11bgn:
  Channelization= Auto
  Channel= Auto
  Tx. Power= Auto
  11N only Mode= Auto
  WLAN Group= Default
  Call Admission Control= OFF
  SpectraLink Compatibility= Disabled
Radio 11an:
  Channelization= Auto
  Indoor Channel= Auto
  Outdoor Channel= Auto
  Tx. Power= Auto
  11N only Mode= Auto
  WLAN Group= Default
  Call Admission Control= OFF
  SpectraLink Compatibility= Disabled
Network Setting:
  Protocol mode= Use Parent Setting
  Turn off channfly setting: Use Parent Setting
Members:

ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

Radio 2.4/5 GHz Commands

Use the radio 2.4 or radio 5 commands to configure the 2.4/5 GHz radios on all APs within an AP group.

radio

To configure radio settings for the 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz radios of an AP group, use the following command:

```
radio [2.4|5]arguments
```

Syntax Description

radio	Configure AP group radio settings
2.4	Configure 2.4 GHz radio
5	Configure 5 GHz radio
no	Disables settings for the specified radios in the AP group
channel	Set radio channel (Auto or number)
channelization	Set radio channel width (Auto, 20MHz or 40MHz)
auto-channel-selection [four-channel three-channel]	Set auto channel selection to four-channel (1,5,9,13) or three-channel (1,6,11)
tx-power	Set radio transmit power (Auto, Full, 1/2, 1/4, 1/8, Min) or NUMBER (-1dB~-10dB)
wlan-group	Set radio to the specified WLAN group
admission-control	Set the radio to use the specific call admission control airtime usage limit (%)
spectralink-compatibility	Enable SpectraLink Compatibility settings on the radio (sets DTIM=2, minrate=5.5Mbps and enable RTS-CTS protection mode)
wlan-service	Disable or enable WLAN service on the radio

Defaults

Channel: Auto

Channelization: Auto

Auto-Channel Selection: Three-channel

TX Power: Auto

WLAN group: Default

Admission Control: Off

SpecraLink Compatibility: Off

WLAN Service: Enabled

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-group "System Default"
The AP group entry 'System Default' has been loaded. To save the AP group, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-apgrp)# radio 2.4 channel auto
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-apgrp)# radio 5 channelization auto
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-apgrp)# radio 5 wlan-group Default
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-apgrp)# radio 2.4 tx-power Num 1
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-apgrp)# show
APGROUP:
  ID:
  1:
  Name= System Default
  Description= System default group for Access Points
  Radio 11bgn:
  Channelization= Auto
  Channel= Auto
  Enable auto channel selection which select from 1,6,11= Yes
  Tx. Power= -1dB
  WLAN Group= Default
  Radio 11an:
  Channelization= Auto
  Channel= Auto
  Tx. Power= Auto
  WLAN Group= Default
  Members:
  MAC= 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00
  MAC= 00:24:82:3f:14:60
  MAC= 74:91:1a:2b:ff:a0
  MAC= 00:1f:41:2a:2b:10

ruckus(config-apgrp)# end
The AP group 'System Default' has been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

radio 2.4 channel auto

Sets the 2.4GHz radio to use 'Auto' channel.

radio 2.4 channel number <NUMBER>

Sets the 2.4GHz radio to use the specified channel.

radio 2.4 channelization auto

Sets the 2.4GHz radio to use 'Auto' channelization.

radio 2.4 channelization number <NUMBER>

Sets the 2.4GHz radio to use the specified channelization.

radio 2.4 auto-channel-selection four-channel

Enables the auto channel selection which always select from 1,5,9,13.

radio 2.4 auto-channel-selection three-channel

Enables the auto channel selection which always select from 1,6,11.

radio 2.4 tx-power Auto

Sets the 2.4GHz radio to use 'Auto' Tx. power setting.

radio 2.4 tx-power Full

Sets the 2.4GHz radio to use the specified Tx. power setting.

radio 2.4 tx-power 1/2

Sets the 2.4GHz radio to use the specified Tx. power setting.

radio 2.4 tx-power 1/4

Sets the 2.4GHz radio to use the specified Tx. power setting.

radio 2.4 tx-power 1/8

Sets the 2.4GHz radio to use the specified Tx. power setting.

radio 2.4 tx-power Min

Sets the 2.4GHz radio to use the specified Tx. power setting.

radio 2.4 tx-power Num

Sets the 2.4GHz radio to use the specified Tx by number from 1-10 (-1dB ~ -10dB).

radio 2.4 wlan-group <WORD>

Assigns the 2.4GHz radio to the specified WLAN group.

radio 2.4 admission-control <VALUE>

Sets the 2.4GHz radio to use the specific call admission control airtime usage limit(%).

radio 2.4 prot-mode

Syntax

```
radio 2.4 prot-mode { none | cts-only | rts-cts }
```

Options

- None: Sets Protection Mode to 'none'
- cts-only: Sets Protection Mode to 'cts-only'
- rts-cts: Sets Protection Mode to 'rts-cts'

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap)# radio 2.4 prot-mode rts-cts  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-ap)#
```

radio 2.4 wlan-service [enable | disable]

Enables or disables the WLAN service on the 2.4GHz radio.

radio 2.4 channel-range <NUMBER-LIST>

Sets the allowed list of channels used in 2.4GHz radio.

radio 5 indoor channel auto

Sets the 5GHz radio (indoor) to use 'Auto' channel.

radio 5 indoor channel number <NUMBER>

Sets the 5GHz radio (indoor) to use the specified channel.

radio 5 indoor channel-range <NUMBER-LIST>

Sets the allowed list of indoor channels used in 5GHz radio.

radio 5 outdoor channel auto

Sets the 5GHz radio (outdoor) to use 'Auto' channel.

radio 5 outdoor channel number <NUMBER>

Sets the 5GHz radio (outdoor) to use the specified channel.

radio 5 outdoor channel-range <NUMBER-LIST>

Sets the allowed list of outdoor channels used in 5GHz radio.

radio 5 channel auto

Sets the 5GHz radio to use 'Auto' channel.

radio 5 channel number <NUMBER>

Sets the 5GHz radio to use the specified channel.

radio 5 channelization auto

Sets the 5GHz radio to use 'Auto' channelization.

radio 5 channelization number <NUMBER>

Sets the 5GHz radio to use the specified channelization.

radio 5 tx-power Auto

Sets the 5GHz radio to use 'Auto' Tx. power setting.

radio 5 tx-power Full

Sets the 5GHz radio to use the specified Tx. power setting.

radio 5 tx-power 1/2

Sets the 5GHz radio to use the specified Tx. power setting.

radio 5 tx-power 1/4

Sets the 5GHz radio to use the specified Tx. power setting.

radio 5 tx-power 1/8

Sets the 5GHz radio to use the specified Tx. power setting.

radio 5 tx-power Min

Sets the 5GHz radio to use the specified Tx. power setting.

radio 5 tx-power Num

Sets the 5GHz radio to use the specified Tx by number from 1-10 (-1dB ~ -10dB).

radio 5 wlan-group <WORD>

Assigns the 5GHz radio to the specified WLAN group.

radio 5 admission-control <VALUE>

Sets the 5GHz radio to use the specific call admission control airtime usage limit(%).

radio 5 wlan-service [enable | disable]

Enables or disables the WLAN service on the 5GHz radio.

no radio 2.4 channelization-override

Disables the override of the 2.4GHz channelization settings.

no radio 2.4 channel-range-override

Disables the override of the 2.4GHz channel range settings.

no radio 2.4 channel-override

Disables the override of the 2.4GHz channel settings.

no radio 2.4 tx-power-override

Disables the override of the 2.4GHz Tx. power settings.

no radio 2.4 wlan-group-override

Disables the override of the 2.4GHz WLAN group settings.

no radio 2.4 admission-control

Disables call admission control function on the 2.4GHz radio.

no radio 2.4 admission-control-override

Disables the override of the 2.4GHz call admission control settings.

no radio 2.4 prot-mode-override

Disables the override of the 2.4GHz Protection Mode settings.

no radio 2.4 wlan-service-override

Disables the override of the 2.4GHz WLAN service settings.

no radio 5 indoor channel-range-override

Disables the override of the 5GHz indoor channel range settings.

no radio 5 indoor channel-override

Disables the override of the 5GHz indoor channel settings.

no radio 5 outdoor channel-range-override

Disables the override of the 5GHz outdoor channel range settings.

no radio 5 outdoor channel-override

Disables the override of the 5GHz outdoor channel settings.

no radio 5 channelization-override

Disables the override of the 5GHz channelization settings.

no radio 5 tx-power-override

Disables the override of the 5GHz Tx. power settings.

no radio 5 wlan-group-override

Disables the override of the 5GHz WLAN group settings.

no radio 5 admission-control

Disables call admission control function on the 5GHz radio.

no radio 5 admission-control-override

Disables the override of the 5GHz call admission control settings.

no radio 5 wlan-service-override

Disables the override of the 5GHz WLAN service settings.

QoS Commands (AP)

Use the following commands to configure QoS settings for the AP group.

qos

Contains commands that can be executed from within the context.

qos mld-query

Contains commands that can be executed from within the context.

qos mld-query v1

Enables the mld-query v1.

qos mld-query v2

Enables the mld-query v2.

qos igmp-query

Contains commands that can be executed from within the context.

qos igmp-query v2

Enables the igmp-query v2.

qos igmp-query v3

Enables the igmp-query v3.

no qos mld-query v1

Disables the mld-query v1.

no qos mld-query v2

Disables the mld-query v2.

no qos igmp-query v2

Disables the igmp-query v2.

no qos igmp-query v3

Disables the igmp-query v3.

Model-Specific Commands

The following commands are used to configure model-specific settings for all APs of a certain model within an AP group.

model

To configure model-specific settings for all APs of a certain model within an AP group, use the following command:

model <WORD> <arguments>

Syntax Description

model

Configure AP group model-specific settings

<WORD>

Enter the AP model name.

port-setting

Configures the port setting for the specified AP model. Enters config-apgrp-port context. See [port-setting](#) on page 196 for more information.

status-leds

Configures the status LEDs for the specified AP model (enable, disable).

usb-port

Configures the USB port settings for the AP model (enable, disable).

external-antenna

Configures external antenna settings. See [external-antenna](#) on page 195.

max-clients NUMBER

Sets the maximum clients for the AP.

usb-software VID-PID-VERSION

Selects the USB Software Vendor ID, Product ID and version for the AP.

poe-out

Configures the PoE Out ports for the specified AP model (enable, disable).

internal-heater

Configures the internal heater for the specified AP model (enable, disable).

cband-channels

Configures the C-band (5.8 GHz) channels for the specified AP model (enable, disable). (UK country code only)

cband-license

Enable or disable 5.8 GHz Channels License for the specified AP model.

lACP-status

Configure LACP status for the specified AP model.

power-mode

Sets the PoE mode for the specified AP model.

802.3af-txchain

Sets the 2.4GHz radio transmit chains in 802.3af PoE mode for the specified AP model.

Defaults

Status LEDs: Enabled
PoE Out: Disabled
USB Software: Disabled
Internal Heater: Disabled
C-band channels: Disabled
C-band license: Disabled
LACP status: Disabled
Power mode: Varies by AP model
USB Ports: Enabled
Power Mode: Default
802.3af-txchain: Varies by AP model

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# model R610 status-leds enable
ruckus(config-apgrp)# end
The AP group 'System Default' has been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

no model

To disable model-specific settings for all APs of a certain model within an AP group, use the following command:

no model <WORD> <arguments>

Syntax Description

no model

Disable AP group model-specific override settings.

<WORD>

Enter the AP model name (e.g., r500, r600, r700, r710, r720, r510, r610, t710, t710s, t300, t300e, t301n, t301s, h510, r310, c110, t610, t610s, t310d, h320, t310c, t310n, t310s, e510, r730, r320).

status-leds-override

Disables the override of the status LEDs for the specified AP model.

usb-port-override

Disables the override of the USB port settings for the specified AP model.

radio-band-override

Disables the override of the radio band for this specified ap model.

usb-software-override

Disables the override of the USB software settings for the specified AP model.

poe-out-override

Disables the override of the PoE out port for this specified ap model.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure AP Group Commands

internal-heater-override

Disables the override of the internal heater for this specified ap model.

cband-channels-override

Disables the override of the 5.8GHz Channels for this specified ap model.

cband-license-override

Disables the override of the 5.8GHz Channels license for this specified ap model.

external-antenna-override

Disables the override of external antenna settings for this specified ap model.

lACP-status-override

Disables the override of the status LACP for this specified ap model.

power-mode-override

Disables the override of the PoE mode for this specified ap model.

802.3af-txchain-override

Disables the override of the 2.4GHz radio transmit chains in 802.3af PoE mode for this specified ap model.

Defaults

Status LEDs: Enabled

USB Software: Disabled

Internal Heater: Disabled

C-band channels: Disabled

C-band license: Disabled

LACP status: Disabled

Power mode: Varies by AP model

USB Ports: Enabled

Power Mode: Default

802.3af-txchain: Varies by AP model

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# no model R610 status-leds-override
ruckus(config-apgrp)# end
The AP group 'apgroup2' has been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

external-antenna

To configure the external antenna settings for all APs of the specified model within the AP group, use the following command:

external-antenna <WORD>

Syntax Description

external-antenna 2.4Ghz(11BG) enable

Enables the external antenna setting for the 2.4GHz(11BG) radio.

external-antenna 2.4Ghz(11BG) disable

Disables the external antenna setting for the 2.4GHz(11BG) radio.

external-antenna 2.4Ghz(11BG) gain

Sets the external antenna gain for the 2.4GHz(11BG) radio.

external-antenna 2.4Ghz(11BG) 2-antennas

Selects the two external antennas for the 2.4GHz(11BG) radio.

external-antenna 2.4Ghz(11BG) 3-antennas

Selects the three external antennas for the 2.4GHz(11BG) radio.

external-antenna 2.4Ghz(11NG) enable

Enables the external antenna setting for the 2.4GHz(11NG) radio.

external-antenna 2.4Ghz(11NG) disable

Disables the external antenna setting for the 2.4GHz(11NG) radio.

external-antenna 2.4Ghz(11NG) gain

Sets the external antenna gain for the 2.4GHz(11NG) radio.

external-antenna 2.4Ghz(11NG) 2-antennas

Selects the two external antennas for the 2.4GHz(11NG) radio.

external-antenna 2.4Ghz(11NG) 3-antennas

Selects the three external antennas for the 2.4GHz(11NG) radio.

external-antenna 5Ghz(11NA) enable

Enables the external antenna setting for the 5GHz(11NA) radio.

external-antenna 5Ghz(11NA) disable

Disables the external antenna setting for the 5GHz(11NA) radio.

external-antenna 5Ghz(11NA) gain

Sets the external antenna gain for the 5GHz(11NA) radio.

external-antenna 5Ghz(11NA) 2-antennas

Selects the two external antennas for the 2.4GHz(11NA) radio.

external-antenna 5Ghz(11NA) 3-antennas

Selects the three external antennas for the 2.4GHz(11NA) radio.

external-antenna 5Ghz(11A) enable

Enables the external antenna setting for the 5GHz(11A) radio.

external-antenna 5Ghz(11A) disable

Disables the external antenna setting for the 5GHz(11A) radio.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure AP Group Commands

external-antenna 5Ghz(11A) gain

Sets the external antenna gain for the 5GHz(11A) radio.

external-antenna 5Ghz(11A) 2-antennas

Selects the two external antennas for the 2.4GHz(11A) radio.

external-antenna 5Ghz(11A) 3-antennas

Selects the three external antennas for the 2.4GHz(11A) radio.

port-setting

To modify model-specific port settings for all APs of the specified model within the AP group, use the following command:

model<WORD>port-setting

Syntax Description

port-setting

Enters the port-setting context.

no port-setting

Disables the override of the global AP mode configuration.

help

Shows available commands.

history

Shows a list of previously run commands.

abort

Exits the config-apgrp-port context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and then exits the config-apgrp-port context.

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the config-apgrp-port context.

quit

Exits the config-apgrp-port context without saving changes.

show

Displays config-apgrp-port context.

lan NUMBER

Enables the AP Ethernet port.

lan NUMBER uplink WORD

Sets the AP port to use the specified type (trunk, access or general).

lan NUMBER rate-uplink NUMBER

Sets the uplink rate limiting for the port (0-1000).

lan NUMBER rate-downlink NUMBER

Sets the downlink rate limiting for the port (0-1000).

lan NUMBER untag NUMBER

Sets the AP port to use the specified VLAN ID(1-4094).

- lan NUMBER member NUMBER**
Sets the AP port to use the specified members(1-4094).
- lan NUMBER opt82 enabled**
Enables the AP port DHCP option 82 settings.
- lan NUMBER opt82 disabled**
Disables the AP port DHCP option 82 settings.
- lan NUMBER tunnel disabled**
Disables the AP port tunnel settings.
- lan NUMBER tunnel enabled**
Enables the AP port tunnel settings.
- lan NUMBER dot1x disabled**
Disables the AP port 802.1X settings.
- lan NUMBER dot1x supplicant**
Sets the AP port to 802.1X supplicant.
- lan NUMBER dot1x auth-port-based**
Sets the AP port to port-based 802.1X.
- lan NUMBER dot1x auth-mac-based**
Sets the AP port to mac-based 802.1X.
- lan NUMBER guest-vlan WORD**
Sets the AP port to use the specified guest VLAN ID(1-4094).
- lan NUMBER dvlan enabled**
Enables the AP port dynamic VLAN settings.
- lan NUMBER dvlan disabled**
Disables the AP port dynamic VLAN settings.
- lan NUMBER qos mld-snooping**
Enables the AP port MLD Snooping setting.
- lan NUMBER qos igmp-snooping**
Enables the AP port IGMP Snooping setting.
- lan NUMBER qos directed-mcast**
Enables the AP port Directed Multicast setting.
- dot1x supplicant mac**
Sets the username and password to use AP MAC address for AP 802.1X supplicant.
- dot1x supplicant user-name WORD**
Sets the username for AP 802.1X supplicant.
- dot1x supplicant user-name WORD password WORD**
Sets the password for AP 802.1X supplicant.
- dot1x authsvr WORD**
Sets the authentication server for AP 802.1X.
- dot1x acctsvr WORD**
Sets the accounting server for AP 802.1X.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure AP Group Commands

dot1x mac-auth-bypass

Enables MAC authentication bypass (Use device MAC address as username and password).

no lan NUMBER

Disables the AP Ethernet port.

no dot1x authsvr

Disables the auth server settings.

no lan NUMBER qos mld-snooping

Disables the AP port MLD Snooping setting.

no lan NUMBER qos igmp-snooping

Disables the AP port IGMP snooping setting.

no lan NUMBER qos directed-mcast

Disables the AP port Directed Multicast setting.

no dot1x authsvr

Disables the authentication server settings.

no dot1x acctsvr

Disables the accounting server settings.

no dot1x mac-auth-bypass

Disables the MAC authentication bypass.

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# model zf7372 port-setting
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# show
PORTS:
  LAN ID:
    1:
      Enable LAN = Yes
      LAN Type= trunk
      Untag ID= 1
      Members= 1-4094
      Guest VLAN=
      Enable Dynamic VLAN= Disabled
      802.1X= disabled
      DHCP opt82= Disabled
      Tunnel= Disabled
      MLD Snooping= Disabled
      IGMP Snooping= Enabled
    2:
      Enable LAN = Yes
      LAN Type= trunk
      Untag ID= 1
      Members= 1-4094
      Guest VLAN=
      Enable Dynamic VLAN= Disabled
      802.1X= disabled
      DHCP opt82= Disabled
      Tunnel= Disabled
      MLD Snooping= Disabled
      IGMP Snooping= Enabled
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

Model-Specific Port Settings

This section describes the commands that you can use to configure port settings for all APs of a specific model within an AP group. The following commands can be executed from within the **config-apgrp-port** context. To show a list of commands available from within the context, type **help** or **?**.

model port-setting

To configure the port settings for all APs of a specific model within an AP group, and enter the config-apgrp-port context, use the following command:

model WORD port-setting

Syntax Description

model

Configure AP group model-specific settings

WORD

Enter the AP model name (e.g., zf2942, zf2741, zf7025, zf7341, zf7343, zf7363, zf7761cm, zf7762, zf7762-s, zf7762-t, zf7762-ac, zf7762-s-ac, zf7762-t-ac, zf7942, zf7962).

port-setting

Configures the port setting for the specified AP model. Enters config-apgrp-port context.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-group "System Default"
The AP group entry 'System Default' has been loaded. To save the AP group, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-apgrp)# model zf7025 port-setting
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

abort

To exit the config-apgrp-port context without saving changes, use the following command:

abort

Syntax Description

abort

Exit the context without saving changes

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# abort
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

end

To save changes, and then exit the config-apgrp-port context, use the following command:

end

Syntax Description

end

Save changes, and then exit the context

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# end  
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

exit

To save changes, and then exit the config-apgrp-port context, use the following command:

exit

Syntax Description

exit

Save changes, and then exit the context

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# exit  
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

quit

To exit the config-apgrp-port context without saving changes, use the following command:

quit

Syntax Description

quit

Exit the context without saving changes

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# quit  
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

show

To show a device's port state, use the following command:

show

Syntax Description

show

Display the device's port state

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# model zf7962 port-setting  
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# show  
PORTS:  
LAN ID:  
1:  
Enable LAN = Yes  
LAN Type= trunk  
Untag ID= 1  
Members= 1-4094  
802.1X= disabled  
DHCP opt82= Disabled  
LAN ID:  
2:  
Enable LAN = Yes  
LAN Type= trunk  
Untag ID= 1  
Members= 1-4094  
802.1X= disabled  
DHCP opt82= Disabled  
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

no lan

To disable a LAN port on APs in an AP group, use the following command:

no lan *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

no lan

Disable a specific port

Configuring Master Settings

Configure AP Group Commands

NUMBER
Disable this port

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# no lan 2  
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

lan

To enable a LAN port on APs in an AP group, use the following command:

lan *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

lan
Enable a specific port

NUMBER
Enable this port

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# lan 2  
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

lan uplink

To set port type, use the following command:

lan *NUMBER uplink WORD*

Syntax Description

lan
Configure a specific port

NUMBER
Configure this port

uplink
Set the port type

WORD
Port type (Trunk port, Access port, General port)

Defaults

All AP ports other than ZF 7025: Trunk

ZF 7025 port 5: Trunk

ZF 7025 LAN 1-LAN 4: Access

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# model zf7962 port-setting
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# lan 2 uplink access
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# show
PORTS:
LAN ID:
1:
Enable LAN = Yes
LAN Type= trunk
Untag ID= 1
Members= 1-4094
802.1X= disabled
DHCP opt82= Disabled
LAN ID:
2:
Enable LAN = Yes
LAN Type= access
Untag ID= 1
Members= 1
802.1X= disabled
DHCP opt82= Disabled
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

lan rate-uplink

To set rate limiting on a port, use the following command:

lan *NUMBER* **rate-uplink** *NUMBER*

NOTE

The **rate-uplink** command is supported only for H550/H350 or H320/H510 in Gateway model.

Syntax Description

lan

Configure a specific port

NUMBER

Configure this port

rate-uplink

Set the uplink rate limiting

NUMBER

Enter the rate limiting to {*NUMBER*} Mbps, valid range is from 0 to 1000.

Defaults

None.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure AP Group Commands

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# lan 1 rate-uplink 100
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# show
PORTS:
  LAN ID:
    1:
      Rate Uplink= 100
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

lan rate-downlink

To set rate limiting on a port, use the following command:

lan *NUMBER* **rate-downlink** *NUMBER*

NOTE

The **rate-downlink** command is supported only for H550/H350 or H320/H510 in Gateway model.

Syntax Description

lan

Configure a specific port

NUMBER

Configure this port

rate-downlink

Set the downlink rate limiting

NUMBER

Enter the rate limiting to {NUMBER} Mbps, valid range is from 0 to 1000.

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# lan 1 rate-downlink 300
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# show
PORTS:
  LAN ID:
    1:
      Rate Uplink= 300
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

lan untag

To configure untag VLAN settings for a model-specific port, use the following command:

lan *NUMBER* **untag** *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

lan untag

Configure port untag VLAN

NUMBER

Configure this port

NUMBER

Set untag VLAN to this number

Defaults

1

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# lan 2 untag 20  
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

lan member

To set the LAN port VLAN membership (only General ports have configurable membership; Trunk ports are members of all VLANs, and Access port membership must be the same as the Untag VLAN), use the following command:

lan *NUMBER* **member** *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

lan member

Set the LAN port VLAN membership

NUMBER

Specify the LAN port to configure

NUMBER

Set the VLAN membership (1-4094, range separated by hyphen, multiple VLANs separated by commas)

Defaults

1

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# lan 2 uplink general  
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# lan 2 member 1-10,100,200  
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# show  
PORTS:  
LAN ID:  
1:  
Enable LAN = Yes  
LAN Type= trunk  
Untag ID= 1  
Members= 1-4094  
802.1X= disabled  
DHCP opt82= Disabled  
LAN ID:  
2:  
Enable LAN = Yes  
LAN Type= general  
Untag ID= 20  
Members= 1-10,100,200  
802.1X= disabled
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure AP Group Commands

```
DHCP opt82= Disabled  
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

lan opt82

To enable or disable DHCP option 82 for a LAN port, use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER opt82 [ enable | disable ]
```

Syntax Description

lan opt82

Enable or disable DHCP option 82

enable

Enable option 82

disable

Disable option 82

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# lan 2 opt82 enable  
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

dot1x

To enable 802.1X on ports of all APs of a specific model in an AP group, use the following command:

```
model WORD dot1x
```

```
lan NUMBER dot1x [ disable | supplicant | auth-port-based | auth-mac-based | guest-vlan NUMBER | dvlan ]
```

Syntax Description

lan dot1x

Configure 802.1X settings for this port

NUMBER

LAN port number to configure

disable

Disable 802.1X

supplicant

Configure this LAN port as an 802.1X supplicant

auth-port-based

Configure this LAN port as an 802.1X authenticator (port-based)

auth-mac-based

Configure this LAN port as an 802.1X authenticator (MAC-based)

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# model zf7025 port-setting
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# lan 1 dot1x supplicant
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# show
PORTS:
LAN ID:
1:
Enable LAN = Yes
LAN Type= access
Untag ID= 1
Members= 1
802.1X= supp
DHCP opt82= Disabled
```

dot1x authsvr

To configure 802.1X authentication server, use the following command:

```
dot1x authsvr WORD
```

Syntax Description

dot1x authsvr

Configure 802.1X authentication server

WORD

Name of AAA server

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# dot1x authsvr radius
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

dot1x acctsvr

To configure 802.1X accounting server, use the following command:

```
dot1x acctsvr WORD
```

Syntax Description

dot1x acctsvr

Configure 802.1X accounting server

WORD

Name of AAA server

Configuring Master Settings

Configure AP Group Commands

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# dot1x acctsvr radius-acct
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

dot1x mac-auth-bypass

To configure 802.1X MAC authentication bypass, use the following command:

```
dot1x mac-auth-bypass
```

Syntax Description

```
dot1x mac-auth-bypass
    Enable 802.1X MAC authentication bypass
```

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# dot1x mac-auth-bypass
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

dot1x supplicant username

To configure 802.1X supplicant user name, use the following command:

```
dot1x supplicant username WORD
```

Syntax Description

```
dot1x supplicant username
    Configure 802.1X supplicant user name

WORD
    Set the 802.1X supplicant user name
```

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# dot1x supplicant username johndoe
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```


dot1x supplicant password

To configure 802.1X supplicant password, use the following command:

```
dot1x supplicant password WORD
```

Syntax Description

```
dot1x supplicant password  
Configure 802.1X supplicant password  
  
WORD  
Set the 802.1X supplicant password
```

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# dot1x supplicant password test123  
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

dot1x supplicant mac

To set the 802.1X supplicant user name and password as the AP's MAC address, use the following command:

```
dot1x supplicant mac
```

Syntax Description

```
dot1x supplicant mac  
Set the supplicant user name and password as the AP's MAC address
```

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# dot1x supplicant mac  
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

no dot1x

To disable 802.1X settings for an AP model, use the following command:

```
no dot1x [ authsvr ] [ acctsvr ] [ mac-auth-bypass ]
```

Syntax Description

```
no dot1x  
Disable dot1x settings for the AP
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure AP Group Commands

authsvr

Disable authentication server

acctsvr

Disable accounting server

mac-auth-bypass

Disable MAC authentication bypass

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)# no dot1x authsvr  
ruckus(config-apgrp-port)#
```

lan guest-vlan

To set the AP port to use the specified guest VLAN ID(1-4094), use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER guest-vlan WORD
```

lan dvlan

To enable/disable dynamic VLAN for the AP port, use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER dvlan [ enabled | disabled ]
```

lan qos

To set the AP port QoS settings, use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER qos
```

lan qos mld-snooping

To enable MLD snooping for the port, use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER qos mld-snooping
```

lan qos igmp-snooping

To enable IGMP snooping for the port, use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER qos igmp-snooping
```

lan qos directed-mcast

To enable Directed Multicast for the port, use the following command:

```
lan NUMBER qos directed-mcast
```

no lan qos

To disable QoS settings for the port, use the following command:

```
no lan NUMBER qos
```

no lan qos mld-snooping

To disable MLD snooping on the port, use the following command:

```
no lan NUMBER qos mld-snooping
```

no lan qos igmp-snooping

To disable IGMP snooping on the port, use the following command:

```
no lan NUMBER qos igmp-snooping
```

no lan qos directed-mcast

To disable Directed Multicast on the port, use the following command:

```
no lan NUMBER qos directed-mcast
```

no dot1x

To disable 802.1x settings for the port, use the following command:

```
no dot1x
```

no dot1x authsvr

To disable the authentication server settings, use the following command

```
no dot1x authsvr
```

no dot1x acctsvr

To disable the accounting server settings, use the following command:

```
no dot1x acctsvr
```

no dot1x mac-auth-bypass

To disable MAC authentication bypass, use the following command:

```
no dot1x mac-auth-bypass
```

LLDP Commands

To enable, disable or configure the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) commands for the AP group, use the following commands from within the **config-apgrp** context.

lldp

To enable, disable or configure the AP group's Link Layer Discover Protocol settings, use the following commands.

Syntax Description

lldp

Configure LLDP settings.

enable

Enable LLDP with current settings.

disable

Disable LLDP with current settings.

interval *NUMBER*

Set packet transmit interval in second(s).

holdtime *NUMBER*

Set amount of time receiving device should retain the information.

ifname eth *NUMBER*

Enter the AP port number.

mgmt enable

Enable LLDP management IP address of the AP.

mgmt disable

Disable LLDP management IP address of the AP.

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# lldp enable  
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

no lldp

To allow ZoneDirector to modify AP's LLDP settings, use the following command:

```
no lldp keep-ap-settings
```

Syntax Description

```
no lldp keep-ap-settings
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-ap) # no lldp keep-ap-setting  
ruckus(config-ap) #
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure AP Group Commands

lldp keep-ap-setting

To not let the controller modify the AP's LLDP settings, use the following command:

lldp keep-ap-setting

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# lldp keep-ap-setting  
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

no lldp keep-ap-setting

To allow the controller to modify the AP's LLDP settings, use the following command:

no lldp keep-ap-setting

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# no lldp keep-ap-setting  
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

power-mode

To set the PoE mode of the AP, use the following command:

model WORD power-mode WORD

Syntax Description

model WORD

Set the AP model.

power-mode

Set the AP's PoE power mode.

auto

Set the power mode to Auto.

802.3af

Set the power mode to 802.3af.

802.3at

Set the power mode to 802.3at.

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# model R710 power-mode auto  
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

no power-mode-override

To disable the override of the PoE mode, use the following command:

no model WORD power-mode-override

802.3af-txchain

To set the number of 2.4 GHz radio transmit chains in 802.3af power mode for the AP, use the following command:

model WORD 802.3af-txchain WORD

Syntax Description

model WORD

Set the AP model.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure AP Group Commands

802.3af-txchain

Set the number of 2.4 GHz radio chains.

1

Set the radio chains to 1.

2

Set the radio chains to 2.

4

Set the radio chains to 4.

Example

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# model R710 802.3af-txchain 1
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

no 802.3af-txchain-override

To disable the override of the 2.4 GHz radio transmit chains in 802.3af PoE mode, use the following command:

no model WORD 802.3af-txchain-override

Bonjour Fencing Commands

Use the following commands to deploy a fencing policy to an AP group.

bonjour-fencing

To enable or disable Bonjour fencing, or apply a fencing policy to an AP group, use the following command:

Syntax

```
bonjour-fencing { enable | disable |[policy <NAME> ]
```

Command Default

Disabled.

Parameters

enable

Enables Bonjour fencing.

disable

Disables Bonjour fencing.

policy

Designates an existing fencing policy for the WLAN.

Examples

```
ruckus(config-apgrp)# bonjour-fencing enable
Please choose a policy before bonjour-fencing is enabled!
ruckus(config-apgrp)# bonjour-fencing disable
ruckus(config-apgrp)# bonjour-fencing policy fence1
This bonjour fencing policy does not exist
ruckus(config-apgrp)#
```

Configure Hotspot Redirect Settings

To configure Hotspot redirect settings, use the following command:

hotspot_redirect_https

To enable Hotspot redirect, use the following command:

```
hotspot_redirect_https
```

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# hotspot_redirect_https  
/bin/hotspot_redirect_https enable  
ruckus(config)#
```

no hotspot_redirect_https

To disable Hotspot redirect, use the following command:

```
no hotspot_redirect_https
```

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot_redirect_https  
/bin/hotspot_redirect_https disable  
ruckus(config)#
```

no blocked-client

To remove a blocked client from the blocked clients list, use the following command:

```
no blocked-client MAC
```

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no blocked-client dc:2b:61:13:f7:72  
The L2 ACL 'dc:2b:61:13:f7:72' has been deleted.  
ruckus(config)#
```

Configure Layer 2 Access Control Commands

Use the layer2 access control commands to configure the Layer 2 Access Control List settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-l2acl** context.

acl

To create a new L2 ACL entry or update an existing entry, use the following command:

```
acl WORD
```

Syntax Description

acl

Create a new ACL

WORD

Assign this name to the new ACL

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# l2acl l2acl1  
The L2 ACL entry 'l2acl1' has been created.  
ruckus(config-l2acl)#
```

no acl

To delete an L2 ACL, use the following command:

```
no acl WORD
```

Syntax Description

no acl

Delete an existing ACL

WORD

Delete this ACL

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no l2acl l2acl1  
The L2 ACL 'l2acl1' has been deleted.  
ruckus(config)#
```

abort

To exit the config-l2acl context without saving changes, use the following command:

```
abort
```

end

To save changes, and then exit the config-l2acl context, use the following command:

```
end
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-l2acl)# end
The L2 ACL entry has saved successfully.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

exit

To save changes, and then exit the config-l2acl context, use the following command:

```
exit
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-l2acl)# exit
The L2 ACL entry has saved successfully.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

quit

To exit the config-l2acl context without saving changes, use the following command:

```
quit
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-l2acl)# quit
No changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

show

To displays the L2 ACL settings, use the show command. You must run this command from within the config-l2acl context.

```
show
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-l2acl)# show
L2/MAC ACL:
```

```
ID:
:
Name= l2acl1
Description=
Restriction= Deny only the stations listed below
Stations:
MAC Address= 00:11:22:33:44:55

ruckus(config-l2acl)#
```

name

To rename an L2 ACL entry, use the following command:

```
name WORD
```

Syntax Description

name

Sets the L2 ACL entry name.

WORD

Rename the ACL to this name.

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# l2acl l2acl1
The L2 ACL entry 'l2acl1' has been created.
ruckus(config-l2acl)# name L2-ACL-1
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-l2acl)#
```

description

To set the description of an L2 ACL entry, use the following command (multiple word text must be enclosed in quotation marks):

```
description WORD
```

Syntax Description

description WORD

Set the L2 ACL description.

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# l2acl l2acl1
The L2 ACL entry 'l2acl1' has been created.
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Layer 2 Access Control Commands

```
ruckus(config-l2acl)# description "L2 ACL 1"  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-l2acl)#
```

add-mac

To add a MAC address to the L2 ACL, use the following command:

```
add-mac MAC
```

Syntax Description

add mac

Add a MAC address to the ACL

MAC

Add this MAC address

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l2acl)# add-mac 00:11:22:33:44:55  
The station '00:11:22:33:44:55' has been added to the ACL.  
ruckus(config-l2acl)#
```

mode allow

To set the ACL mode to 'allow', use the following command:

```
mode allow
```

Syntax Description

mode allow

Set the ACL mode to allow

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l2acl)# mode allow  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-l2acl)#
```

mode deny

To set the ACL mode to 'deny', use the following command:

mode deny

Syntax Description

mode deny

Set the ACL mode to deny

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l2acl)# mode deny
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-l2acl)#
```

del-mac

To delete a MAC address from an L2 ACL, use the following command:

del-mac MAC

Syntax Description

del-mac

Delete a MAC address from the ACL

MAC

Delete this MAC

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# del-mac 00:01:02:34:44:55
The station '00:01:02:34:44:55' has been removed from the ACL.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# del-mac 00:01:02:34:44:55
The station '00:01:02:34:44:55' could not be found. Please check the spelling, and then try again.
```

Configure Layer 3 Access Control Commands

Use the **l3acl** commands to configure the Layer 3 Access Control List settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-l3acl** context.

l3acl

To enter the config-l3acl context, run this command:

```
l3acl WORD
```

Syntax Description

l3acl

Create or configure a Layer 3 Access Control List

WORD

Name of the L3 ACL

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# l3acl "ACL 1"  
The L3/L4/IP ACL entry 'ACL 1' has been created.  
ruckus(config-l3acl)#
```

no l3acl

To delete an L3/L4 ACL entry, use the following command:

```
no l3acl WORD
```

Syntax Description

no l3acl

Delete a Layer 3 ACL

WORD

Name of the L3 ACL

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no l3acl "ACL test"  
The L3/L4/IP ACL 'ACL test' has been deleted.  
ruckus(config)#
```


abort

To exit the config-l3acl context without saving changes, use the following command:

abort

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl)# abort
No changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

end

To save changes, and then exit the config-l3acl context, use the following command:

end

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl)# end
The L3/L4/IP ACL entry has saved successfully.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

exit

To save changes, and then exit the config-l3acl context, use the following command:

exit

Example

```
ruckus# config-l3acl
ruckus(config-l3acl)# exit
Your changes have been saved.
```

quit

To exit the config-l3acl context without saving changes, use the following command:

quit

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl)# quit
No changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

show

To display the L3ACL settings, use the show command. You must run this command from within the config-l3acl context.

show

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Layer 3 Access Control Commands

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl)# show
L3/L4/IP ACL:
ID:
3:
Name= test_newname
Description= justfortestCLI
Default Action if no rule is matched= Deny all by default
Rules:
Order= 1
Description=
Type= Allow
Destination Address= Any
Destination Port= 53
Protocol= Any
Order= 2
Description=
Type= Allow
Destination Address= Any
Destination Port= 67
Protocol= Any
```

name

To set the name of an L3/L4/IP ACL entry, use the following command:

```
name WORD
```

Syntax Description

name

Set the name of an L3/L4/IP ACL entry

WORD

Name of the L3/L4/IP ACL entry

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl)# name test_newname
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

description

To set the description of an L3/L4/IP ACL entry, use the following command (multiple word text must be enclosed in quotes):

```
description WORD
```

Syntax Description

description

Set the L3/L4/IP ACL entry description

WORD

Set to this description

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl)# description justfortestCLI  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

mode allow

To set the ACL mode to 'allow', use the following command:

```
mode allow
```

Syntax Description

mode

Set the ACL mode

allow

Set the mode to 'allow'

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl)# mode allow  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

mode deny

To set the ACL mode to 'deny', use the following command:

```
mode deny
```

Syntax Description

mode

Set the ACL mode

deny

Set the mode to 'deny'

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Layer 3 Access Control Commands

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl)# mode deny
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

rule-order

To create or modify a rule in the L3/L4/IP ACL, use the following command:

rule-order *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

rule-order

Create a new rule or modify an existing one

NUMBER

Create or modify this rule ID

Defaults

None.

Example

For example, to set the current rule as the third ACL rule to apply, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config-l3acl)# rule-order 3
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)#
```

source address

To set the source address of a L3/L4/IP ACL rule, use the following command:

source address <IP-ADDR/WORD>

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)# source address 192.168.0.1/24  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)#
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Layer 3 Access Control Commands

source port

To set the source port of a L3/L4/IP ACL rule, use the following command:

```
source port <NUMBER/WORD>
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)# source port 880  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)#
```

no rule-order

To delete a rule from the L3/L4/IP ACL, use the following command:

```
no rule-order NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

no rule-order

Delete a rule from the L3/L4/IP ACL

NUMBER

Delete this rule ID

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl)# no rule-order 3  
The rule '3' has been removed from the ACL.
```

Layer 3 Access Control Rule Commands

Use the **l3acl-rule** commands to configure the Layer 3/Layer 4/IP Access Control List rules. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-l3acl-rule** context. To enter the **config-l3acl-rule** context, run this command:

```
rule-order NUMBER
```

end

To save changes, and then exit the config-l3acl-rule context, use the following command:

```
end
```

exit

To save changes, and then exit the config-l3acl-rule context, use the following command:

```
exit
```

order

To set the L3/L4/IP ACL rule order, use the following command:

```
order NUMBER
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)# order 1  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)#
```

description

To set the description of an L3/L4/IP ACL rule, use the following command (multiple word text must be enclosed in quotes):

```
description WORD
```

Syntax Description

description

Set the L3/L4/IP ACL rule description

WORD

Set to this description

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)# description thirdl3rule  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Layer 3 Access Control Commands

type allow

To set the ACL rule type to 'allow', use the following command:

type allow

Syntax Description

type

Set the ACL rule type

allow

Set the rule type to 'allow'

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)# type allow
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

type deny

To set the ACL rule type to 'deny', use the following command:

type deny

Syntax Description

type

Set the ACL rule type

deny

Set the rule type to 'deny'

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)# type deny
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

destination address

To set the destination address of the rule, use the following command:

destination address *IP-ADDR/WORD*

Syntax Description

destination address

Set the destination address of the rule

IP-ADDR/WORD

Set the destination to this IP address

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)# destination address 192.168.1.22
The destination IP address is invalid. Please enter 'Any' or check the IP address (for example:
192.168.0.1/24), and then please try again.
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)# destination address 192.168.1.22/24
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

destination port

To set the destination port of the rule, use the following command:

destination port *NUMBER/WORD*

Syntax Description

destination port

Set the destination port of the rule

NUMBER/WORD

Set the destination to this port number

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)# destination port 580
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

protocol

To set the protocol for the rule, use the following command:

protocol *NUMBER/WORD*

Syntax Description

protocol

Set the protocol for the rule

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Layer 3 Access Control Commands

NUMBER/WORD

Set to this protocol

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)# protocol tcp
The protocol must be a number between 0 and 254.
ruckus(config-l3acl-rule)# protocol Any
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

show

To display L3/L4/IP ACL settings, use the following command:

show

Example

```
ruckus(config-l3acl)# show
L3/L4/IP ACL:
  ID:
  :
  Name= l3acl1
  Description=
  Default Action if no rule is matched= Deny all by default
  Rules:
    1:
      Description=
      Type= Allow
      Destination Address= 192.168.1.22/24
      Destination Port= 53
      Protocol= Any
    2:
      Description=
      Type= Allow
      Destination Address= Any
      Destination Port= 67
      Protocol= Any
ruckus(config-l3acl)#
```

Configure Precedence Policy Commands

Use the **prece** commands to configure precedence policy settings. Precedence policies are used to define the order in which VLAN and rate limiting policies are applied when the WLAN settings, AAA server configuration or Device Policy settings conflict.

To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-prece** context.

prece

To create or modify a precedence policy, use the following command:

```
prece WORD
```

Enters the config-prece context. To save changes and exit the context, type exit or end. To exit the context without saving changes, type abort.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# prece precedencel  
The Precedence Policy entry 'precedencel' has been created.  
ruckus(config-prece)#
```

no prece

To delete a precedence policy entry, use the following command:

```
no prece WORD
```

end

To save changes, and then exit the config-prece context, use the following command:

```
end
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-prece)# end  
The Precedence Policy entry has saved successfully.  
Your changes have been saved.  
ruckus(config)#
```

exit

To save changes, and then exit the config-prece context, use the following command:

```
exit
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-prece)# exit  
The Precedence Policy entry has saved successfully.  
Your changes have been saved.  
ruckus(config)#
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Precedence Policy Commands

quit

To exit the config-prece context without saving changes, use the following command:

quit

Example

```
ruckus(config-prece)# quit
No changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

name

Sets the Precedence Policy entry name.

description

Sets the Precedence Policy entry description.

show

To display the precedence settings, use the show command from within the config-prece context.

show

Example

```
ruckus(config-prece)# show
Precedence Policy:
  ID:
    2:
      Name= precedencel
      Description=
      Rules:
        1:
          Description=
          Attribute = vlan
          Order = AAA,Device Policy,WLAN
        2:
          Description=
          Attribute = rate-limit
          Order = AAA,Device Policy,WLAN

ruckus(config-prece)#
```

Configure Precedence Policy Rule Commands

Use the following commands to configure precedence policy rules.

rule

Creates a new Precedence Policy rule or modifies an existing entry rule. Enters the config-prece-rule context.

rule NUMBER

Syntax Description

rule

Create a rule and enter the rule creation context.

NUMBER

Enter the rule number (1-2). Each precedence policy can have up to two rules.

description

Sets the Precedence Policy rule description.

order WORD

Sets the order of a Precedence Policy rule. The default order is AAA, Device Policy, WLAN.

show

Displays precedence policy settings.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# prece precedencel
The Precedence Policy entry 'precedencel' has been created.
ruckus(config-prece)# rule 1
ruckus(config-prece-rule)# order "Device Policy" "WLAN" "AAA"
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-prece-rule)# end
ruckus(config-prece)# show
Precedence Policy:
  ID:
  :
  Name= precedencel
  Description=
  Rules:
    1:
      Description=
      Attribute = vlan
      Order = Device Policy,WLAN,AAA
    2:
      Description=
      Attribute = rate-limit
      Order = AAA,Device Policy,WLAN

ruckus(config-prece)#
ruckus(config-prece)# end
The Precedence Policy entry has saved successfully.
Your changes have been saved.
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Precedence Policy Commands

description

To set the Precedence Policy rule description, use the following command:

description

Example

```
ruckus(config-prece-rule)# description "Default precedence policy"
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-prece-rule)#
```

order

To set the order of the precedence policy, use the following command from within the config-prece-rule context.

order <WORD>

Syntax Description

<WORD>: Enter the order of Precedence Policy (for example, "AAA" "Device Policy" "WLAN").

Example

```
ruckus(config-prece-rule)# order "AAA" "Device Policy" "WLAN"
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-prece-rule)#
```

Configure Device Policy Commands

Use the device policy commands to configure access control and rate limiting policies based on client type. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-dvc-pcy** context.

dvcpcy

To create a device policy or edit an existing device policy, enter the following command:

dvcpcy *WORD*

Syntax Description

show

Display device policy settings.

name *WORD*

Set the device policy entry name.

description *WORD*

Sets the device policy entry description.

mode *WORD*

Sets the device policy entry default mode (allow or deny).

no *NUMBER*

Delete a rule.

rule *NUMBER*

Create or modify a rule. Enter the config-dvc-pcy-rule context. You can create up to nine rules per access policy (one for each OS/Type).

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# dvcpcy devpcy1
The Device Policy entry 'devpcy1' has been loaded. To save the Device Policy entry, type end or exit.
ruckus(config-dvc-pcy)# name device_policy_1
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-dvc-pcy)# description "deny iOS"
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-dvc-pcy)# rule 1
ruckus(config-dvc-pcy-rule)# type deny
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-dvc-pcy-rule)# devinfo "Apple IOS"
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-dvc-pcy-rule)# vlan none
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.

ruckus(config-dvc-pcy-rule)# rate-limit uplink 10 downlink 10
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-dvc-pcy-rule)# end
ruckus(config-dvc-pcy)# show
Device Policy:
  ID:
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Device Policy Commands

```
1:
  Name= device_policy_1
  Description= deny iOS
  Default Mode= deny
  Rules:
    1:
      Description=
      OS/Type = Apple iOS
      Type= deny
      VLAN = Any
      Rate Limiting Uplink = 10.00Mbps
      Rate Limiting Downlink = 10.00Mbps

ruckus(config-dvc-pcy)# end
The Device Policy entry has saved successfully.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)# show dvcpcy
Device Policy:
  ID:
    2:
      Name= device_policy_1
      Description= deny iOS
      Default Mode= deny
      Rules:
        1:
          Description=
          OS/Type = Apple iOS
          Type= deny
          VLAN = Any
          Rate Limiting Uplink = 10.00Mbps
          Rate Limiting Downlink = 10.00Mbps

ruckus(config)#
```

no dvcpcy

To delete a device policy, use the following command:

no dvcpcy *WORD*

rule

Use the rule command from within the config-dvc-pcy context to create or edit a device policy rule and enter the config-dvc-pcy-rule context. Up to 9 rules can be created per device policy.

Syntax Description

rule

Create or edit a device policy rule. Enter the config-dvc-pcy-rule context.

description *WORD*

Set the Device Policy rule description.

dvctype *WORD*

Sets the device type of a Device Policy rule.

osvendor *WORD*

Sets the os vendor of a Device Policy rule.

type *WORD*

Set the device policy rule type (allow or deny).

vlan NUMBER

Set the VLAN ID to the number specified or "none."

rate-limit uplink NUMBER downlink NUMBER

Set the rate limiting uplink and downlink speeds in mbps.

no rate-limit

Set rate limiting to disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-dvc-psy)# rule 2
ruckus(config-dvc-psy-rule)# description "rate limit gaming devices"
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-dvc-psy-rule)# devinfo "Gaming"
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-dvc-psy-rule)# type allow
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-dvc-psy-rule)# vlan none
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-dvc-psy-rule)# rate-limit uplink 0.1 downlink 0.1
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-dvc-psy-rule)# end
ruckus(config-dvc-psy)# show
Device Policy:
  ID:
    2:
      Name= device_policy_1
      Description= deny iOS
      Default Mode= deny
      Rules:
        1:
          Description=
          OS/Type = Apple iOS
          Type= deny
          VLAN = Any
          Rate Limiting Uplink = 10.00Mbps
          Rate Limiting Downlink = 10.00Mbps
        2:
          Description= rate limit gaming devices
          OS/Type = Gaming
          Type= allow
          VLAN = Any
          Rate Limiting Uplink = 0.10Mbps
          Rate Limiting Downlink = 0.10Mbps

ruckus(config-dvc-psy)#
```

Configure Application Policy Commands

Use the following commands to create or modify application policies.

app-policy

To create a new application policy or modify an existing policy, use the following command:

app-policy WORD

Syntax Description

app-policy: Creates a new Application Policy entry or modifies an existing entry.

<WORD>: Enter a name for the application policy.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# app-policy policy1  
The Application Policy entry 'policy1' has been created.  
ruckus(config-app-policy)#
```

no app-policy

To delete an Application Policy entry, use the following command:

no app-policy WORD

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no app-policy policy1  
The Application Policy 'policy1' has been deleted.  
ruckus(config)#
```

description

To set the description for the policy, use the following command:

```
description <WORD>
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-app-policy)# description "Block Facebook"  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-app-policy)#
```

show

To display the application policy settings, use the show command from within the config-app-policy context.

```
show
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-app-policy)# show  
Application Policy:  
  ID:  
  :  
  Name= policy1  
  Description=  
  Rules:  
    1:  
      Rule Type= Denial Rules  
      Application Type= System Defined  
      Category= Social networks  
      Application= Facebook  
  
ruckus(config-app-policy)#
```

Configure Application Policy Rules

Use the following commands to configure application policy rules.

rule

Creates a new application policy rule or modifies an existing entry. Enters the *config-app-policy-rule* context.

rule NUMBER

Syntax Description

rule: Create or modify an application policy rule.

<NUMBER>: Enter a rule ID.

Example

```
ruckus(config-app-policy)# rule 1  
ruckus(config-app-policy-rule)#
```

no rule

To delete a rule, use the following command:

no rule NUMBER

rule-type

To set the application policy rule type, use the following command:

rule-type<WORD>

Syntax Description

rule-type: Sets Application Policy rule type.

<WORD>: Enter rule type(Denial Rules | QoS | Rate Limiting).

Example

```
ruckus(config-app-policy-rule)# rule-type Denial Rules  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-app-denial-rule)#
```

application-type

To set the application type, use the following command:

application-type<WORD>

Syntax Description

application-type: Sets Application Policy rule application type.

<WORD>: Enter application type ("System Defined" or "Port base User Defined Application" or "IP base User Defined Application" or "Application name").

Example

```
ruckus(config-app-denial-rule)# application-type System Defined
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-app-denial-rule)#
```

category

To set the application category, use the following command:

```
category<WORD>
```

Syntax Description

category: Sets Application Policy rule application category.

<LIST>: Enter application name: [Instant messengers|Peer-to-peer networks|File sharing services and tools|Media streaming services|Email messaging services|VoIP services|Database tools|Online games|Management tools and protocols|Remote access terminals|Tunneling and proxy services|Investment platforms|Web services|Security update tools|Web instant messengers|Business tools|Network protocols (18)|Network protocols (19)|Network protocols (20)|Private protocols|Social networks]

Example

```
ruckus(config-app-denial-rule)# category Social networks
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-app-denial-rule)#
```

application

To set the application, use the following command:

```
application<WORD>
```

Syntax Description

category: Sets Application Policy rule application name.

<LIST>: |Classmates|Yik Yak|Facebook|Flickr|Hi5|LinkedIn|Livejournal|Twitter|Plurk|MySpace|Khan Academy|Pinterest|Tumblr|MeetMe|VKontakte|Odnoklassniki|Niwota|Tagged|PerfSpot|Me2day|Mekusharim|Draugiem|Badoo|Meetup|Foursquare|Ning|i-Part/iPair|Dudu|Mig33|Hatena|eHarmony|Fotolog|Tencent QQ|Pixnet|Nk.Pl|Twoo|Plaxo|Cyworld|Jivesoftware|WordPress|FMyLife|Dcinside|ClassChinaren|Bai Sohu|Yammer|Douban|Gamer|Xuite|ChatMe|Clien.net|AdultFriendFinder|Fling.com|Delicious|Mei.fm|Streetlife|Daum-blog|Naver-blog|Panoramio|Blogger|FC2|Yahoo Blog|Friendster|Ameba|Bebo social network|Kaixin|Orkut|Aol-Answers|CoolTalk social network|RenRen.com|TweetDeck|Hootsuite|Xing|Lokalisten|meinVZ/studiVZ|Viadeo|Tuenti|Hyves|Mixi.jp|Yahoo-mbga.jp|GREE|Netlog|2ch|LoveTheseCurves|Weibo|Google+|Skyrock|51.com|Jackd|Touch|Skout|Instagram|Jiayuan|Zoosk|DatingDNA|500px|iAround|pairs|Path|WeHeartIt|Fancy|Vine|SnappyTV|Miliao|After School|Weico|

Example

```
ruckus(config-app-denial-rule)# application Facebook
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-app-denial-rule)#
```

Configuring User-Defined Applications

Use the following commands to configure user-defined IP-based applications. Once created, user-defined applications can be controlled using the application policy commands.

user-app-ip

To configure IP-based user-defined application settings, and enter the config-user-app-ip context, use the following command:

user-app-ip

Example

```
ruckus(config)# user-app-ip Application1
The User Defined Application entry Application1 has been created.
ruckus(config-user-app-ip)#
```

no user-app-ip

To delete a user-defined application entry, use the following command:

no user-app-ip*WORD*

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no user-app-ip Application1
The policy 'Application1' has been removed .
ruckus(config)#
```

abort

Exits the config-user-app-ip context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and then exits the config-user-app-ip context.

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the config-user-app-ip context.

destination-IP

To set the destination address of a user-defined application entry, use the following command:

destination-IP *IP-ADDR*

Example

```
ruckus(config-user-app-ip)# destination-IP 192.168.40.3
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-user-app-ip)#
```

netmask

To set the netmask of a user-defined application, use the following command:

netmask *IP-ADDR*

Example

```
ruckus(config-user-app-ip)# netmask 255.255.255.0  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-user-app-ip)#
```

destination-port

To set the destination port of a user-defined Application, use the following command:

destination-port *NUMBER*

Example

```
ruckus(config-user-app-ip)# destination-port 883  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-user-app-ip)#
```

protocol

To set the protocol of a user-defined application, use the following command:

protocol *WORD*

Example

```
ruckus(config-user-app-ip)# protocol tcp  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-user-app-ip)#
```

application-name

To set the name the application, use the following command:

application *WORD*

Example

```
ruckus(config-user-app-ip)# application-name Blocked-Application-1  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-user-app-ip)#
```

Configuring User-Defined Applications Based on Port Mapping

Use the following commands to configure user-defined applications based on port mapping. Once configured, these user-defined applications can be controlled using the application policy commands.

user-app-port

Configures port-based user-defined application settings. Enters config-user-app-port context.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# user-app-port Application2
The Application Port Mapping entry Application2 has been created.
ruckus(config-user-app-port)#
```

no user-app-port

To delete a port-based user-defined application, use the following command:

no user-app-port WORD

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no user-app-port userappl
The policy 'userappl' has been removed .
ruckus(config)#
```

abort

Exits the config-user-app-port context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and then exits the config-user-app-port context.

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the config-user-app-port context.

port

To set the Port of the port-based application, use the following command:

port NUMBER

Example

```
ruckus(config-user-app-port)# port 443
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-user-app-port)#
```


protocol

To set the Protocol for the port-based user-defined Application, use the following command:

```
protocol WORD
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-user-app-port)# protocol tcp  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-user-app-port)#
```

application-name

To set the application name, use the following command:

```
application-name<WORD>
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-user-app-port)# application-name Application2  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-user-app-port)#
```

Configure Wi-Fi Calling Settings

Use the following commands to configure Wi-Fi calling settings.

wificalling

To configure Wi-Fi Calling with the specified profile name, use the following command:

```
wificalling enable profile <WORD>
```

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config)# wificalling profile1  
The WIFI Calling "profile1" has been created.  
ruckus(config-wifi-calling)#
```

no wificalling

To delete a WiFi Calling profile, use the following command:

```
no wificalling <WORD>
```

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no wificalling profile1
The WIFI Calling Policy 'profile1' has been deleted.
ruckus(config)#
```

description

To set the Wi-Fi Calling policy entry description, use the following command:

```
description <WORD>
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wifi-calling)# description "T-Mobile Wi-Fi Calling Profile"
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wifi-calling)#
```

no description

To remove the Wi-Fi Calling policy entry description, use the following command:

```
no description
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wifi-calling)# no description
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wifi-calling)#
```

priority

To set the Wi-Fi Calling profile's priority level, use the following command:

```
priority [voice | video | best-effort | background ]
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wifi-calling)# priority voice
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wifi-calling)#
```

epdg domain

To set the Wi-Fi Calling EPDG domain name and IP address, use the following command:

```
epdg domain <WORD> ipv4 <WORD>
```

A maximum of five domain and IP address pairs can be configured.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wifi-calling)# epdg domain TMobile ipv4 192.168.9.99
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wifi-calling)#
```

no epdg domain

To delete the Wi-Fi Calling policy EPDG entry, use the following command:

```
no epdg domain <WORD> ipv4 <WORD>
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wifi-calling)# no epdg domain tmobile ipv4 192.168.33.99
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wifi-calling)#
```

show

To display the current Wi-Fi Calling policy entry information, use the following command:

```
show
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wifi-calling)# show
:
WIFI Calling Carrier Name: profile1
WIFI Calling Priority: 1
WIFI Calling Domains: tmobile
WIFI Calling IP address:192.168.33.99
ruckus(config-wifi-calling)#
```

Configure URL Filtering Settings

Use the following commands to configure URL Filtering settings.

url-filtering

To configure a URL Filtering Profile and enter the *config-url-filtering* context, use the following command:

```
url-filteringNAME
```

Example

```
ruckus(config)# url-filtering filter1
The Url Filtering "filter1" has been created.
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
help                               Shows available commands.
history                             Shows a list of previously run commands.
abort                               Exits the config-url-filtering context without saving changes.
end                                  Saves changes, and then exits the config-url-filtering-xxx context.
exit                                 Saves changes, and then exits the config-url-filtering-xxx context.
show                                 Displays the current Url Filtering settings.
no                                   Contains commands that can be executed from within the context.
description <WORD>                 Sets the Policy entry description.
filtering-level <WORD>
                                     Selects a filtering categories level.
blocked-category <list>
                                     Selects the blocked categories only for "CUSTOM" (for example: Abortion,
                                     Abused Drugs, Auctions).
create-blocklist <domain>
                                     Creates a new Blocklist.
delete-blocklist <domain>
                                     Deletes a exist Blocklist.
create-allowlist <domain>
                                     Creates a new Allowlist.
delete-allowlist <domain>
                                     Deletes a exist Allowlist.
google-safe-search                  Enables Google Safe Search.
google-ip <IP-ADDR>                 Configures Google Safe Search Virtual IP(216.239.38.120).
youtube-safe-search                 Enables YouTube Safe Search.
youtube-ip <IP-ADDR>
                                     Configures YouTube Safe Search Virtual IP(216.239.38.120).
bing-safe-search                     Enables Bing Safe Search.
bing-ip <IP-ADDR>                   Configures Bing Safe Search Virtual IP(204.79.197.220).
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

no url-filtering

To delete a URL Filtering Profile, use the following command:

```
no url-filteringNAME
```

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no url-filtering filter1
The policy 'filter1' has been removed .
ruckus(config)#
```

description

To set the URL Filtering policy entry description, use the following command:

```
description <WORD>
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# description "Filter 1"  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

filtering-level

To select a filtering level category, use the following command:

```
filtering-levelNO_ADULT | CLEAN_AND_SAFE | CHILD_AND_STUDENT_FRIENDLY | STRICT | CUSTOM
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# filtering-level NO_ADULT  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

blocked-category

To select a blocked category (only for "CUSTOM" for example: Abortion, Abused Drugs, Auctions), use the following command:

```
blocked-categoryAbortion, Abused Drugs, Adult and Pornography, Alcohol and Tobacco, Auctions, Bot Nets, Business and Economy,  
Cheating, Computer and Internet Info, Computer and Internet Security, Confirmed SPAM Sources, Content Delivery Networks, Cult and  
Occult, Dating, Dead Sites, Dynamic Comment, Educational Institutions, Entertainment and Arts, Fashion and Beauty, Financial Services,  
Food and Dining, Gambling, Games, Government, Gross, Hacking, Hate and Racism, Health and Medicine, Home and Garden, Hunting and  
Fishing, Illegal, Image and Video Search, Internet Communications, Internet Portals, Job Search, Keyloggers and Monitoring, Kids, Legal,  
Local Information, Malware Sites, Marijuana, Military, Motor Vehicles, Music, News and Media, Nudity, Online Greeting cards, Open HTTP  
Proxies, Parked Domains, Pay to Surf, Peer to Peer, Personal Storage, Personal sites and Blogs, Philosophy and Political Advocacy, Phishing  
and Other Frauds, Private IP Addresses, Proxy Avoidance and Anonymizers, Questionable, Real Estate, Recreation and Hobbies, Reference  
and Research, Religion, SPAM URLs, Search Engines, Sex Education, Shareware and Freeware, Shopping, Social Networking, Society, Sports,  
Spyware and Adware, Stock and Advice Tools, Streaming Media, Swimsuits & Intimate Apparel, Training and Tools, Translation, Travel,  
Unconfirmed SPAM Sources, Violence, Weapons, Web Advertisements, Web Hosting, Web based Email
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# blocked-category Violence  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

create-blocklist

To create a new domain blocklist, use the following command:

```
create-blocklist<domain>
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# create-blocklist facebook.com  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

delete-blocklist

To delete a domain blocklist, use the following command:

```
delete-blocklist<domain>
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# delete-blocklist facebook.com  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

create-allowlist

To create a domain allowlist, use the following command:

```
create-allowlist<domain>
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# create-allowlist ruckuswireless.com  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

delete-allowlist

To delete a domain allowlist, use the following command:

```
delete-allowlist<domain>
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# delete-allowlist ruckuswireless.com  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

google-safe-search

To enable Google Safe Search, use the following command:

```
google-safe-search
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# google-safe-search  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

no google-safe-search

To disable Google Safe Search, use the following command:

```
no google-safe-search
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# no google-safe-search  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

google-ip

To configure Google Safe Search Virtual IP (default: 216.239.38.120), use the following command:

```
google-ip IP Address
```

Defaults

```
216.239.38.120
```

```
google-ip IP Address
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# google-ip 216.239.38.120  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

youtube-safe-search

To enable Youtube Safe Search, use the following command:

```
youtube-safe-search
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# youtube-safe-search  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

no youtube-safe-search

To disable Youtube Safe Search, use the following command:

```
no youtube-safe-search
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# no youtube-safe-search  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

youtube-ip

To configure the YouTube Safe Search Virtual IP (default: 216.239.38.120), use the following command:

```
youtube-ip IP-ADDR
```

Defaults

216.239.38.120

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# youtube-ip 216.239.38.120  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

bing-safe-search

To enable Bing Safe Search, use the following command:

```
bing-safe-search
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# bing-safe-search  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

no bing-safe-search

To disable Bing Safe Search, use the following command:

```
no bing-safe-search
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# no bing-safe-search  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

bing-ip

To configure the Bing Safe Search Virtual IP (default: 204.79.197.220), use the following command:

```
bing-ip IP-ADDR
```

Defaults

204.79.197.220

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# ping-ip 204.79.197.220  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

show

To display the current URL Filtering settings, use the following command:

show

Example

```
ruckus(config-url-filtering)# show  
:  
  Url Name: filter1  
  Filter Type: CUSTOM  
  Number of Blocked Categories: 1  
  Blocked Categories:  
    Violence  
  Blocklist-Domains:  
    cisco.com  
    facebook.com  
  Allowlist-Domains:  
    ruckuswireless.com  
  Google Safe Search: Disabled  
  YouTube Safe Search VIP: 216.239.38.120  
  Bing Safe Search VIP: 204.79.197.220  
ruckus(config-url-filtering)#
```

Configure Allowlist Commands

Use the allowlist command to create a new client isolation allowlist or modify an existing allowlist, and enter the **config-allowlist** context.

allowlist

To create a new allow list entry or modify an existing entry, use the following command:

```
allowlist WORD
```

no allowlist

To delete a allowlist entry, use the following command:

```
no allowlist WORD
```

name

To set the Allow List entry name, use the following command:

```
name WORD
```

description

To set the description of the allowlist entry, use the following command:

```
description WORD
```

auto_discover

To enable or disable auto discover state of the client isolation allowlist, use the following command:

```
auto_discover enable | disable
```

Configuring Allowlist Rules

Use the rule command from within the config-allowlist context to create a new rule or modify an existing rule, and enter the **config-allowlist-rule** context.

rule

To create a new allowlist rule or modify an existing rule, use the following command:

rule NUMBER

no rule

To delete a allowlist rule, use the following command:

no rule NUMBER

description

To set the Allow List rule description, use the following command:

description WORD

mac

To set the MAC address, use the following command (format: XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX):

mac MAC

ip

To set the IP address, use the following command (format: 172.18.110.12).

ip IP

Configure Band Balancing Commands

Client Band Balancing attempts to balance the number of clients across AP radios, allowing configurable thresholds for ratio of clients on the 2.4 vs. 5 GHz radio bands. Use the band-balancing commands to configure the controller's band balancing settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-band-balancing** context.

band-balancing

To enable load-balancing and enter the config-band-balancing context, use the following command:

```
band-balancing
```

abort

Exits the band balancing context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and then exits the band balancing context.

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the band balancing context.

quit

Exits the band balancing context without saving changes.

enable

To enable band balancing, use the following command:

```
enable
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-band-balancing)# enable  
The band balancing settings have been updated.  
ruckus(config-band-balancing)#
```

disable

To disable band balancing, use the following command:

```
disable
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-band-balancing)# disable  
The band balancing settings have been updated.  
ruckus(config-band-balancing)#
```

Proactive

To enable or disable Proactive Band Balancing, use the following command:

Proactive <NUMBER>

Syntax

<NUMBER>: 0 for disable, 1 for enable

Example

```
ruckus(config-band-balancing)# proactive 0
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-band-balancing)#
```

percent-2.4G <NUMBER>

To configure the percentage of clients on the 2.4 GHz band, use the following command:

percent-2.4G <NUMBER>

Defaults

25

Example

```
ruckus(config-band-balancing)# percent-2.4G 25
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-band-balancing)#
```

show

Displays information about Band balancing.

Example

```
ruckus(config-band-balancing)# show
Band Balancing:
  Enable= 1
  Percent of clients on 2.4G band: 25%
  Proactive Status= 1

ruckus(config-band-balancing)#
```

Configure Load Balancing Commands

Client Load Balancing attempts to balance the number of clients across APs, per radio band. Use the **load-balancing** commands to configure the controller's load balancing settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-load-balancing** context.

load-balancing

To enable load-balancing and enter the config-load-balancing context, use the following command:

```
load-balancing
```

Example

```
ruckus(config)# load-balancing  
ruckus(config-load-balancing)#
```

adj-threshold

To configure the adjacent threshold for load balancing, use the following command:

```
adj-threshold [ wifi0 | wifi1 ] NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

adj-threshold

Configure the adjacent threshold for load balancing

wifi0, wifi1

Configure this interface

NUMBER

Set the adjacent threshold value (1~100)

Defaults

Wifi0: 50

Wifi1: 43

Example

```
ruckus(config-load-balancing)# enable wifi0  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-load-balancing)# adj-threshold wifi0 25  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-load-balancing)# show  
Load Balancing:  
  Radio 0:  
    Status= Enabled  
    AdjacentThreshold= 25  
    WeakBypass= 33  
    StrongBypass= 55  
    ActivationThreshold= 10  
    NewTrigger= 3  
    Headroom= 3
```

```
Radio 1:  
  Status= Disabled  
  AdjacentThreshold= 43  
  WeakBypass= 35  
  StrongBypass= 55  
  ActivationThreshold= 10  
  NewTrigger= 3  
  Headroom= 3  
  
ruckus(config-load-balancing)#
```

weak-bypass

To configure the weak bypass for load balancing, use the following command:

```
weak-bypass [ wifi0 | wifi1 ] NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

weak-bypass
Configure the weak bypass for load balancing

wifi0, wifi1
Configure this interface

NUMBER
Set the weak-bypass value (1~100)

Defaults

wifi0: 33
wifi1: 35

Example

```
ruckus(config-load-balancing)# weak-bypass wifi0 33  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-load-balancing)#
```

strong-bypass

To configure the strong bypass for load balancing, use the following command:

```
strong-bypass [ wifi0 | wifi1 ] NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

strong-bypass
Configure the strong bypass for load balancing

wifi0, wifi1
Configure this interface

NUMBER
Set the strong-bypass value (1~100)

Defaults

55

Example

```
ruckus(config-load-balancing)# strong-bypass wifi0 55  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-load-balancing)#
```

act-threshold

To configure the activation threshold for load balancing, use the following command:

```
act-threshold [ wifi0 | wifi1 ] NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

act-threshold

Configure the activation threshold for load balancing.

wifi0, wifi1

Configure this interface.

NUMBER

Set the activation threshold value (1~100).

Defaults

10

Example

```
ruckus(config-load-balancing)# act-threshold wifi0 50  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-load-balancing)#
```

new-trigger

To configure new trigger threshold (1-100), use the following command:

```
new-trigger [ wifi0 | wifi1 ] NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

new-trigger

Configure a new trigger threshold for the specified interface.

wifi0, wifi1

Configure this interface.

NUMBER

Set the new trigger threshold value (1~100).

Defaults

3

Example

```
ruckus(config-load-balancing)# new-trigger wifi0 3
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-load-balancing)#
```

headroom

To configure headroom settings for the specified interface, use the following command:

```
headroom [ wifi0 | wifi1 ] NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

headroom

Configure headroom for the specified interface.

wifi0, wifi1

Configure this interface.

NUMBER

Set the headroom value (1~100).

Defaults

3

Example

```
ruckus(config-load-balancing)# headroom wifi0 3
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-load-balancing)#
```

disable wifi0

Disable wifi0 load balancing.

disable wifi1

Disable wifi1 load balancing.

enable wifi0

Enable wifi0 load balancing.

enable wifi1

Enable wifi1 load balancing.

show

To display the current service settings, use the following command:

show

Syntax Description

show

Display the current service settings

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-load-balancing)# show
Load Balancing:
  Radio 0:
    Status= Enabled
    AdjacentThreshold= 50
    WeakBypass= 33
    StrongBypass= 55
    ActivationThreshold= 10
    NewTrigger= 3
    Headroom= 3

  Radio 1:
    Status= Disabled
    AdjacentThreshold= 43
    WeakBypass= 35
    StrongBypass= 55
    ActivationThreshold= 10
    NewTrigger= 3
    Headroom= 3

ruckus(config-load-balancing)#
```

Configure STP Commands

Both Ethernet ports are one logical interface. They are designed to provide high availability connections to separate switches and do not provide dual-port ISL channel bonding. Switches should use STP to block one path. The default is “no stp”.

stp

To enable Spanning Tree Protocol, use the following command:

```
stp
```

no stp

To disable Spanning Tree Protocol, use the following:

```
no stp
```

Configure System Commands

Use the `sys` or `system` command to configure the controller's system settings, including its host name, FlexMaster server, NTP server, SNMP, and QoS settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-sys** context.

system

To enter the `config-sys` context and configure system settings, use the following command:

```
system
```

Example

```
ruckus(config)# system
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

dot11-country-code

To set the controller's country code, use the following command:

```
dot11-country-code COUNTRY-CODE {arguments}
```

Syntax Description

dot11-country-code

Configure the controller's country code setting

COUNTRY-CODE

Set the country code to this value

channel-mode

Contains commands that can be executed from within the context

allow-indoor

Allows ZoneFlex Outdoor APs to use channels regulated as indoor use-only

not-allow-indoor

Disallows ZoneFlex Outdoor APs to use channels regulated as indoor use-only

channel-optimization

Set channel optimization type (compatibility, interoperability, performance)

Defaults

None.

Example

To set the country code to US, enter the following command:

```
ruckus# configruckus(config)# system
ruckus(config-sys)# dot11-country-code US
The country code settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

internet-check

To configure the internet-check feature, use the following command:

Syntax

```
internet-check < COMPANY >
```

Command Default

Enabled.

Examples

```
ruckus(config-sys)# internet-check all
The internet check settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)# show internet-check
Internet Check:
Company = apple, Enable = 1

Internet Check:
Company = microsoft, Enable = 1

Internet Check:
Company = ruckus, Enable = 1

ruckus(config-sys)#
```

no internet-check

To disable the internet-check feature, use the following command:

Syntax

no internet-check< COMPANY >

Command Default

Enabled.

Examples

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no internet-check apple
The internet check settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)# show internet-check
Internet Check:
Company = apple, Enable = 0

Internet Check:
Company = microsoft, Enable = 1

Internet Check:
Company = ruckus, Enable = 1

ruckus(config-sys)#
```

show internet-check

To display the current internet-check settings, use the following command:

Syntax

show internet-check

Command Default

None.

Examples

```
ruckus(config-sys)# show internet-check
Internet Check:
Company = apple, Enable = 1

Internet Check:
Company = microsoft, Enable = 1

Internet Check:
Company = ruckus, Enable = 1

ruckus(config-sys)#
```

hostname

To set the system hostname, use the following command:

hostname

Syntax Description

hostname

Set the controller's system hostname

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# hostname ruckus-xjoe
The system identity/hostname settings have been updated.
```

Interface Commands

Use the interface commands to configure the controller's IP address and VLAN settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-sys-if** context.

interface

To enter the config-sys-if context and configure IP address and VLAN settings, use the following command:

```
interface
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# interface  
ruckus(config-sys-if)#
```

ip enable

To enable IPv4 addressing, use the following command:

```
ip enable
```

ip route gateway

To set the controller's gateway IP address, use the following command:

```
ip route gateway GATEWAY-ADDR
```

Syntax Description

ip route gateway

Configure the controller's gateway IP address

GATEWAY-ADDR

Set the controller' gateway IP address to this value

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# config  
ruckus(config)# system  
ruckus(config-sys)# interface  
ruckus(config-sys-if)# ip route gateway 192.168.0.1  
The command was executed successfully.
```

ip name-server

To set the controller's DNS servers, use the ip name-server command. Use a space to separate the primary and secondary DNS servers.

```
ip name-server DNS-ADDR [ DNS-ADDR ]
```


Syntax Description

ip name-server

Configure the controller's DNS server address or addresses

DNS-ADDR

Set the DNS server address to this value. If entering primary and secondary DNS server addresses, use a space to separate the two addresses.

Defaults

192.168.0.1

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# system
ruckus(config-sys)# interface
ruckus(config-sys-if)# ip name-server 192.168.0.1
The command was executed successfully.
```

ip addr

To set the controller's IP address and netmask, use the following command:

ip addr *IP-ADDR NET-MASK*

Use a space to separate the IP address and netmask.

Syntax Description

ip addr

Configure the controller's IP address and netmask

IP-ADDR

Set the controller's IP address to this value

NET-MASK

Set the controller's netmask to this value

Defaults

IP address: 192.168.0.2

Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# system
ruckus(config-sys)# interface
ruckus(config-sys-if)# ip addr 192.168.0.2 255.255.255.0
The command was executed successfully.
```

ip mode

To set the controller's IP address mode, use the following command:

```
ip mode [ dhcp | static ]
```

Syntax Description

ip mode

Configure the controller's IP address mode

dhcp

Set the controller's IP address mode to DHCP

static

Set the controller's IP address mode to static

Defaults

None.

Example

To set the controller's IP address mode to DHCP, enter the following command:

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# system
ruckus(config-sys)# interface
ruckus(config-sys-if)# ip mode dhcp
The command was executed successfully.
```

show

To display the current management interface settings, use the following command:

```
show
```

Syntax Description

show

Display the current management interface settings

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# system
ruckus(config-sys)# interface
ruckus(config-sys-if)# show
Protocol Mode= IPv4-Only
Device IP Address:
Mode= Manual
IP Address= 192.168.11.100
Netmask= 255.255.255.0
```

```
Gateway Address= 192.168.11.1
Primary DNS= 192.168.11.1
Secondary DNS= 168.95.1.1

Management VLAN:
Status= Disabled
VLAN ID=

ruckus(config-sys-if)#
```

vlan

If Unleashed is on a tagged Access VLAN, to set the VLAN ID, use the following command:

Syntax Description

```
vlan NUMBER
    Enter the VLAN ID
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys-if)# vlan
<NUMBER>          Enter the VLAN ID.

ruckus(config-sys-if)# show

Management VLAN:
VLAN ID= 1
```

no ip

To disable IPv4 addressing, use the following command:

```
no ip
```

system-timezone

To configure time zone settings, use the following command:

```
system-timezone <TIMEZONE>
```

Defaults

```
GMT+0
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# system-timezone GMT+8
The timezone settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

userdefined-timezone

To configure user-defined time zone, use the following command:

Configuring Master Settings

Configure System Commands

userdefined-timezone <TIMEZONE>

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# userdefined-timezone GMT+8:30
The timezone settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

system-dst

To configure system Daylight Savings Time settings, use the following command:

system-dst [enable | disable]

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# system-dst enable
The timezone settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

no system-dst

To disable the system Daylight Savings Time settings, use the following command:

no system-dst

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no system-dst
The timezone settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

userdefined-dst

To configure user-defined Daylight Savings Time settings, use the following command:

userdefined-dst <DST>

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# userdefined-dst M1.1.0/00,M1.2.0/00
The timezone settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

no userdefined-dst

To delete the user-defined Daylight Savings Time settings, use the following command:

no userdefined-dst

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no userdefined-dst
The timezone settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

ftp-anon

To enable FTP anonymous access, use the following command:

ftp-anon

no ftp-anon

To disable FTP anonymous access, use the following command:

no ftp-anon

ftp

Enable FTP server.

no ftp

Disable FTP server.

mgmt-if

To enable the management interface, use the following command:

mgmt-if

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# mgmt-if
ruckus(config-sys-mgmt-if)#
  help           Shows available commands.
  history        Shows a list of previously run commands.
  abort          Exits the config-sys-mgmt-if context without saving changes.
  end            Saves changes, and then exits config-sys-mgmt-if context.
  exit           Saves changes, and then exits config-sys-mgmt-if context.
  quit          Exits the config-sys-mgmt-if context without saving changes.
  ip            Contains commands that can be executed from within the context.
  show          Displays current management interface settings.
ruckus(config-sys-mgmt-if)#
```

ip addr

To configure the IP address of the management interface, use the following command:

```
ip addr IP-ADDR NET-MASK
```

Syntax Description

IP-ADDR

Enter the IP address.

NET-MASK

Set the Netmask for the address.

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys-mgmt-if)# ip addr 192.168.40.4 255.255.255.0
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-sys-mgmt-if)#
```

vlan

To enable the management VLAN and set the VLAN ID, use the following command:

```
vlan NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

vlan NUMBER

Enter the VLAN ID

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys-mgmt-if)# vlan  
<NUMBER>          Enter the VLAN ID.  
  
ruckus(config-sys-mgmt-if)# show  
  
VLAN= 40
```

no mgmt-if

To disable the management interface, use the following command:

no mgmt-if

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no mgmt-if  
The management interface has been updated.  
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

Unleashed-Multi-Site-Manager

To configure UMM settings, use the following command:

Unleashed-Multi-Site-ManagerIP-ADDR DOMAIN-NAME interval <NUMBER>

Syntax Description

interval

Configure UMM interval (1~60 minutes).

IP-ADDR

Configure UMM IP address.

DOMAIN-NAME

Configure UMM domain name.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# Unleashed-Multi-Site-Manager www.ruckuswireless.com interval 15  
The Unleashed Multi-Site Manager settings have been updated.  
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

no Unleashed-Multi-Site-Manager

To disable UMM settings, use the following command:

no Unleashed-Multi-Site-Manager

Configuring Master Settings

Configure System Commands

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no Unleashed-Multi-Site-Manager
Unleashed Multi-Site Manager has been disabled.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

Unleashed-Multi-Site-Manager-Force

To configure Force UMM settings, use the following command:

Unleashed-Multi-Site-Manager-ForceIP-ADDR / DOMAIN-NAME interval <NUMBER>

Syntax Description

interval

Configure UMM interval (1~60 minutes).

IP-ADDR

Configure UMM IP address.

DOMAIN-NAME

Configure UMM IP address domain name.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# Unleashed-Multi-Site-Manager-Force www.ruckuswireless.com interval 60
The Unleashed Multi-Site Manager settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

no Unleashed-Multi-Site-Manager-Force

To disable Force UMM settings, use the following command:

no Unleashed-Multi-Site-Manager-Force

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no Unleashed-Multi-Site-Manager-Force
Unleashed Multi-Site Manager has been disabled.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```


northbound

To enable northbound portal interface and set the northbound portal interface password, use the following command:

Syntax

```
northbound password [WORD]
```

Parameters

password

Set the northbound portal interface password

Examples

```
ruckus(config-sys)# northbound password password1234  
The northbound portal interface settings have been updated.  
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

no northbound

To disable northbound portal authentication, use the following command:

Syntax

no northbound

Command Default

Disabled.

Examples

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no northbound
Northbound portal interface has been disabled.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

ntp

To enable the NTP client, use the following command:

ntp *IP-ADDR/DOMAIN-NAME*

Syntax Description

ntp

Enable the NTP client

IP-ADDR/DOMAIN-NAME

Set the NTP server address to this IP address/domain name

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# ntp 192.168.2.21
The NTP settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)# ntp sohu.com
The NTP settings have been updated.
```

no ntp

To disable the NTP client, use the following command:

no ntp

Syntax Description

no ntp

Disable the NTP client on the controller.

Defaults

Enabled. The default NTP server address is ntp.ruckuswireless.com.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no ntp
The NTP settings have been updated.
```

dedicated-master

To enable Dedicated Master, use the following command:

```
dedicated-master
```

Syntax Description

```
dedicated-master
```

Enables Dedicated Master mode.

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# dedicated-master
The System dedicated master will be enabled, the system will be rebooted, are you sure(y/n):y
ruckus(config-sys)# show
```

```
.....
Dedicated Master:
  Status= Enabled
```

NOTE

Dedicated Master mode is supported only on R750 AP and R850 AP.

Smart Redundancy Commands

To configure the Smart Redundancy settings, you must first enter the `config-sys-smart-redundancy` context from within the `config-sys` context.

smart-redundancy

To enter the `config-sys-smart-redundancy` context and configure Smart Redundancy settings, use the following command:

```
smart-redundancy
```

Syntax Description

smart-redundancy

Configures smart redundancy settings.

help

Shows available commands.

history

Shows a list of previously run commands.

abort

Exits the smart redundancy context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and then exits the smart redundancy context.

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the smart redundancy context.

quit

Exits the smart redundancy context without saving changes

peer-addr *IP-ADDR*

Sets the peer's IP/IPv6 address.

secret *WORD*

Sets the shared secret to the specified secret.

show

Displays information about smart redundancy.

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# system
ruckus(config-sys)# smart-redundancy
ruckus(config-sys-smart-redundancy)# show
Smart Redundancy:
  Status= Enabled
  Local Connect Status= Active
  Peer IP Address      = 10.223.55.91
  Peer Connect Status = Standby
  Shared Secret=
ruckus(config-sys-smart-redundancy)#
```

no smart-redundancy

Disables the smart redundancy settings.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no smart-redundancy  
The smart redundancy settings have been updated.  
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

SNMPv2 Commands

Use the following commands to configure SNMPv2 settings. To use these commands, you must first enter the **config-sys-snmpv2** context.

snmpv2

To configure the SNMPv2 settings, use the following command:

snmpv2

Executing this command enters the config-sys-snmpv2 context.

Syntax Description

snmpv2

Configure the SNMPv2 settings

abort

Exits the config-sys-snmpv2 context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and then exits the config-sys-snmpv2 context.

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the config-sys-snmpv2 context.

quit

Exits the config-sys-snmpv2 context without saving changes.

no access-v3

Disables special MIB node for customer's kt.

access-v3

Enables special MIB node for customer's kt.

contact *WORD*

Enables SNMPV2 agent and sets the system contact.

location *WORD*

Enables SNMPV2 agent and sets the system location.

ro-community *WORD*

Enables SNMPV2 agent and sets the RO community name.

rw-community *WORD*

Enables SNMPV2 agent and sets the RW community name.

show

Displays SNMPV2 agent and SNMP trap settings.

Defaults

SNMP Agent:

Status= Enabled

Contact= https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact_us

Location= 350 West Java Dr. Sunnyvale, CA 94089 US

RO Community= public
RW Community= private
SNMP Trap:
Format= Version2
Status= Disabled
Support-access-V3:
Status= Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys) # snmpv2  
ruckus(config-sys-snmpv2) #
```

contact

To enable SNMPv2 agent and set the system contact, use the following command:

contact WORD

location

To enable SNMPv2 agent and set the system location, use the following command:

location WORD

ro-community

To set the read-only (RO) community name, use the following command:

ro-community WORD

Syntax Description

ro-community

Configure the read-only community name

WORD

Set the read-only community name to this value

Defaults

public

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys-snmpv2) # ro-community private-123  
The command was executed successfully
```

rw-community

To set the read-write (RW) community name, use the following command:

rw-community WORD

This command must be entered from within the snmp-agent context.

Syntax Description

rw-community

Configure the read-write community name

WORD

Set the read-write community name to this value

Defaults

private

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys-snmpv2)# rw-community private-123  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

show

To display SNMPv2 agent and SNMP trap settings, use the show command.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys-snmpv2)# show  
SNMP Agent:  
  Status= Enabled  
  Contact= https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact_us  
  Location= 350 West Java Dr. Sunnyvale, CA 94089 US  
  RO Community= public  
  RW Community= private  
  
SNMP Trap:  
  Format= Version2  
  Status= Disabled  
  
Support-access-V3:  
  Status= Disabled
```

snmpv2-ap

To enable SNMP AP notification, use the following command:

snmpv2-ap

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# snmpv2-ap  
The SNMP v2 agent settings have been updated.  
ruckus(config-sys)#
```


no snmpv2-ap

To disable SNMP AP notification, use the following command:

```
no snmpv2-ap
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no snmpv2-ap  
The SNMP v2 agent settings have been updated.  
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

SNMPv3 Commands

Use the following commands to configure SNMPv3 settings. To use these commands, you must first enter the **config-sys-snmpv3** context.

snmpv3

To configure the SNMPv3 settings, use the following command:

snmpv3

Executing this command enters the config-sys-snmpv3 context.

Syntax Description

snmpv3

Configure the SNMPv3 settings

abort

Exits the config-sys-snmpv3 context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and then exits the config-sys-snmpv3 context.

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the config-sys-snmpv3 context.

quit

Exits the config-sys-snmpv3 context without saving changes.

ro-user *WORD*

Contains commands that can be executed from within the context.

ro-user *WORD MD5 WORD*

Contains commands that can be executed from within the context.

ro-user *WORD MD5 WORD DES WORD*

Sets the privacy phrase of DES for SNMPV3.

ro-user *WORD MD5 WORD AES WORD*

Sets the privacy phrase of AES for SNMPV3.

ro-user *WORD MD5 WORD None*

Sets the privacy to None for SNMPV3.

ro-user *WORD SHA WORD*

Contains commands that can be executed from within the context.

ro-user *WORD SHA WORD DES WORD*

Sets the privacy phrase of DES for SNMPV3.

ro-user *WORD SHA WORD AES WORD*

Sets the privacy phrase of AES for SNMPV3.

ro-user *WORD SHA WORD; None*

Sets the privacy to None for SNMPV3.

rw-user *WORD*

Contains commands that can be executed from within the context.

- rw-user** *WORD MD5 WORD*
Contains commands that can be executed from within the context.
- rw-user** *WORD MD5 WORD DES WORD*
Sets the privacy phrase of DES for SNMPV3.
- rw-user** *WORD MD5 WORD AES WORD*
Sets the privacy phrase of AES for SNMPV3.
- rw-user** *WORD MD5 WORD None*
Sets the privacy to None for SNMPV3.
- rw-user** *WORD SHA WORD*
Contains commands that can be executed from within the context.
- rw-user** *WORD SHA WORD DES WORD*
Sets the privacy phrase of DES for SNMPV3.
- rw-user** *WORD SHA WORD AES WORD*
Sets the privacy phrase of AES for SNMPV3.
- rw-user** *WORD SHA WORD None*
Sets the privacy to None for SNMPV3.
- show**
Displays SNMPV3 agent and SNMP trap settings.

Defaults

SNMPV3 Agent:
Status= Disabled
Ro:
User=
Authentication Type= MD5
Authentication Pass Phrase=
Privacy Type= DES
Privacy Phrase=
Rw:
User=
Authentication Type= MD5
Authentication Pass Phrase=
Privacy Type= DES
Privacy Phrase=
SNMP Trap:
Format= Version3
Status= Disabled

snmp-trap-format

To set the SNMP trap format to SNMPV2 or SNMPV3, use the following command:

```
snmp-trap-format [ SNMPv2 | SNMPv3 ]
```

Syntax Description

snmp-trap-format

Set the SNMP trap format

[**SNMPv2** | **SNMPv3**]

Set to either SNMPv2 or SNMPv3

Defaults

SNMPv2

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# snmp-trap-format SNMPV2  
The SNMP trap settings have been updated.
```

snmpv2-trap

To enable the SNMPV2 trap and set the IP address of the trap server, use the following command:

```
snmpv2-trap NUMBER IP/IPv6-ADDR
```

Syntax Description

snmpv2-trap

Enable the SNMPV2 trap and set the trap server's IP address

NUMBER

Assign the trap receiver ID (1-4)

IP/IPv6-ADDR

Set the trap receiver IP address

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# snmpv2-trap 1 192.168.10.22  
The SNMP trap settings have been updated.
```

snmpv3-trap

To enable and configure the SNMPV3 trap parameters, use the following command:

```
snmpv3-trap user_name snmp_trap_server_ip [ MD5 | SHA ] auth_pass_phrase [ DES privacy_phrase | AES privacy_phrase | None ]
```

Syntax Description

snmpv3-trap
Enable the SNMPv3 trap and configure the trap parameters

user_name
Trap user name

snmp_trap_server_ip
Trap server IP address

[**MD5** | **SHA**]
Authentication method

auth_pass_phrase
Authentication passphrase

[**DES** *privacy_phrase* | **AES** *privacy_phrase* | **None**]
Privacy method and privacy phrase

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)#snmpv3-trap test1234 192.168.0.22 MD5 test1234 DES test4321  
The command was executed successfully.
```

no snmp-trap-ap

To disable SNMP trap server configuration for AP, use the following command:

no snmp-trap-ap

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)#no snmp-trap-ap  
The SNMP AP trap settings have been updated.
```

Syslog Settings Commands

Use the **syslog** commands to configure the controller's syslog notification settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-sys** context.

syslog

To enable syslog notifications and enter the config-sys-syslog context, use the following command:

syslog

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# syslog
ruckus(config-sys-syslog)#
```

no syslog

To disable syslog notification, use the following command:

no syslog

Syntax Description

no syslog

Disable syslog notification

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no syslog
The syslog settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

server

To set the syslog server address, use the following command:

server IP-ADDR

Syntax Description

server

Set the syslog server IP address.

IPADDR

Send syslog notifications to this IP address.

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys-syslog)# server 172.17.16.2  
The syslog settings have been updated.  
ruckus(config-sys-syslog)#
```

type

To set the syslog server type, use the following command:

type <LOG TYPE>

Syntax Description

all: Sets remote syslog type to all.

client: Sets remote syslog type to client info.

flowlevel: Sets remote syslog type to flowlevel.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys-syslog)# type all
The syslog settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys-syslog)#
```

facility

To set the facility name, use the following command:

facility FACILITY NAME

Syntax Description

facility FACILITY NAME

Sets the syslog facility name (local0 - local7, or keep)

Defaults

Disabled.

priority

To set the syslog priority level, use the following command:

priority PRIORITY LEVEL

Syntax Description

priority PRIORITY LEVEL

Sets the syslog priority level (emerg, alert, crit, err, warning, notice, info, debug).

Defaults

Disabled.

ap-facility

To set the AP syslog facility name, use the following command:

ap-facility *FACILITY-NAME*

Syntax Description

ap-facility *FACILITY-NAME*

Sets the AP syslog facility name (local0 - local7, or keep).

Defaults

Disabled.

ap-priority

To set the AP syslog priority level, use the following command:

ap-priority *PRIORITY LEVEL*

Syntax Description

ap-priority *PRIORITY LEVEL*

Sets the AP syslog priority level (emerg, alert, crit, err, warning, notice, info, debug).

IPADDR

Send syslog notifications to this IP address.

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# system
ruckus(config-sys)# syslog
ruckus(config-sys-syslog)# server 192.168.3.10
The syslog settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys-syslog)# facility local0
The syslog settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys-syslog)# priority emerg
The syslog settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys-syslog)# ap-facility local0
The syslog settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys-syslog)# ap-priority emerg
The syslog settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys-syslog)# end
The syslog settings have been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

no syslog-ap

To disable external syslog server configuration for AP, use the following command:

no syslog-ap

Configuring Master Settings

Configure System Commands

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)#no syslog-ap  
The AP syslog settings have been updated.
```

Management Access Control List Commands

Use the following commands to create or configure management ACLs and enter the **config-sys-mgmt-acl** context. These commands must be used from the **config-sys** context.

mgmt-acl

To create or configure a management ACL, use the following command:

```
mgmt-acl WORD
```

Syntax Description

mgmt-acl

Create or configure a management ACL

WORD

Create or configure this management ACL

Defaults

None.

Usage Guidelines

Executing this command enters the **config-mgmt-acl** context.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# mgmt-acl macl1  
The management ACL 'macl1' has been created. To save the Management ACL, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)#
```

no mgmt-acl

To delete a management ACL for IPv4, use the following command:

```
no mgmt-acl WORD
```

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the config-mgmt-acl context.

end

Saves changes, and then exits the config-mgmt-acl context.

quit

Exits the config-mgmt-acl context without saving changes.

abort

Exits the config-mgmt-acl context without saving changes.

name

To set the management ACL name, use the following command:

name WORD

restrict-type

To set the management ACL restriction type, use the following command:

restrict-type [**single ip-addr** IP-ADDR | **range ip-range** IP-ADDR IP-ADDR | **subnet ip-subnet** IP-ADDR IP-SUBNET]

Syntax Description

restrict-type

Set the management ACL restriction type (single/range).

single ip-addr

Set management ACL restriction type to single.

range

Sets the management ACL restriction type to range.

ip-range

Sets the IP address range for management ACL. Use a space () to separate addresses.

subnet ip-subnet

Sets the subnet for management ACL IP address. Use a space () to separate IP address and Netmask (128.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.252).

restrict-type single ip-addr

To set the management ACL restriction type to a single IP address, use the following command:

restrict-type single ip-addr ip_address

Syntax Description

restrict-type single ip-addr

Set the management ACL restriction type to a single IP address

ip_address

Set to this IP address only

Example

```
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# restrict-type single ip-addr 192.168.110.22  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

restrict-type subnet ip-subnet

To set the management ACL restriction type to certain subnets, use the following command:

```
restrict-type subnet ip-subnet IP-SUBNET IP-SUBNET
```

Syntax Description

restrict-type subnet ip-subnet

Set the management ACL restriction type to a single IP address

IP-SUBNET

Set to this subnet

Example

```
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)#restrict-type subnet ip-subnet 172.30.110.26 255.255.254.0  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

restrict-type range ip-range

To set the management ACL restriction type to an IP address range, use the following command:

```
restrict-type range ip-range ip_address ip_address
```

Syntax Description

restrict-type range ip-range

Set the management ACL restriction type to a single IP address

ip_address ip_address

Set to this IP address range. The first ip_address is for the startui

Example

```
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)#restrict-type range ip-range 172.30.110.28 172.30.110.39  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

show

To display management ACL settings, use the show command.

QoS Commands

Use the following commands to configure QoS settings on the controller. These commands must be executed from the **config-sys** context.

no qos

To disable QoS on the controller, use the following command:

```
no qos
```

Syntax Description

no qos

Disable QoS on the controller

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no qos
Changes are saved!
System QoS function has been disabled.
```

qos

To enable and configure Quality of Service settings on the controller, use the following command:

qos

Usage Guidelines

Executing this command enters the **config-sys-qos** context. The following commands can be executed from within the qos context.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# qos
ruckus(config-sys-qos)#
```

heuristics video inter-packet-gap

Use the following command to set the QoS heuristics video inter-packet gap minimum/maximum values:

heuristics video inter-packet-gap min NUMBER max NUMBER

heuristics video packet-length

Use the following command to set the heuristics video packet-length values:

heuristics video packet-length min NUMBER max NUMBER

heuristics voice inter-packet-gap

Use the following command to set the heuristics voice inter-packet-gap values:

heuristics voice inter-packet-gap min NUMBER max NUMBER

heuristics voice packet-length

Use the following command to set the heuristics voice packet-length values:

heuristics voice packet-length min NUMBER max NUMBER

heuristics classification video packet-octet-count

Use the following command to set the heuristics classification video packet-octet-count value:

```
heuristics classification video packet-octet-count NUMBER
```

heuristics classification voice packet-octet-count

Use the following command to set the heuristics classification voice packet-octet-count value:

```
heuristics classification voice packet-octet-count NUMBER
```

heuristics no-classification video packet-octet-count

Use the following command to set the heuristics no-classification video packet-octet-count value:

```
heuristics no-classification video packet-octet-count NUMBER
```

heuristics no-classification voice packet-octet-count

Use the following command to set the heuristics no-classification voice packet-octet-count value:

```
heuristics no-classification voice packet-octet-count NUMBER
```

tos classification video

Use the following command to set the TOS classification video value:

```
tos classification video WORD
```

tos classification voice

Use the following command to set the TOS classification voice value:

```
tos classification voice WORD
```

tos classification data

Use the following command to set the TOS classification data value:

```
tos classification data WORD
```

tos classification background

Use the following command to set the TOS classification background value:

```
tos classification background WORD
```

show

Use the following command to display the system QoS settings:

```
show
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure System Commands

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# qos
ruckus(config-sys-qos)# show
System QoS:
ToS DATA TUNNEL = 0xA0
ToS CTRL TUNNEL = 0xA0
ToS Classification-Voice = 0xE0 0xC0 0xB8
ToS Classification-Video = 0xA0 0x80
ToS Classification-Data = 0x0
ToS Classification-Background = 0x0
Tx fail threshold = 50
heuristics inter-packet-gap Video = 0 65
heuristics inter-packet-gap Voice = 15 275
heuristics packet-length Video = 1000 1518
heuristics packet-length Voice = 70 400
heuristics classification Video = 50000
heuristics classification Voice = 600
heuristics no classification Video = 500000
heuristics no classification Voice = 10000

ruckus(config-sys-qos)#
```

tunnel-mtu

To set the tunnel MTU, use the following command:

```
tunnel-mtu NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

tunnel-mtu

Set the tunnel MTU value (850 - 1500)

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# tunnel-mtu 1500
The Tunnel MTU settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

NOTE

You can set tunnel MTU only in Dedicated Master mode.

bonjour

To enable bonjour service, use the following command:

```
bonjour
```

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# bonjour
The bonjour service settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

no bonjour

To disable bonjour service, use the following command:

```
no bonjour
```

telnetd

To enable the telnet server, use the following command:

```
telnetd
```

Syntax Description

telnetd

Enable the telnet server

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# telnetd
The telnet server settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

no telnetd

To disable the telnet server, use the following command:

```
telnetd
```

Syntax Description

no telnetd

Disable the telnet server

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no telnetd
The telnet server settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

snmp-trap

To set the SNMP trap format, use the following command:

```
snmp-trap [SNMPv2 | SNMPv3]
```

Syntax Description

snmp-trap

Enable SNMP trap notifications

SNMPv2

Set SNMP trap format to SNMPv2

SNMPv3

Set SNMP trap format to SNMPv3

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# snmp-trap SNMPv2  
The SNMP trap settings have been updated.  
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

no snmp-trap

To disable the SNMP trap notifications, use the following command:

```
no snmp-trap NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

no snmp-trap

Disables SNMP trap notification by index

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no snmp-trap 1  
The SNMP trap settings have been updated.
```

no snmpv2-trap

To disable the SNMP trap notifications, use the following command:

```
no snmp-trap NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

no snmpv2-trap

Disables SNMP trap notification by index

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no snmpv2-trap 1  
The SNMP trap settings have been updated.
```

no snmpv3-trap

To disable the SNMPv3 trap notification, use the following command:

```
no snmpv3-trap NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

```
no snmpv3-trap
```

Disables SNMP trap notification by index

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no snmpv3-trap 1  
The SNMP trap settings have been updated.
```

no snmpv2

To disable the SNMPv2 agent, use the following command:

```
no snmpv2
```

Syntax Description

```
no snmpv2
```

Disables the SNMPv2 agent

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no snmpv2  
The SNMP v2 agent settings have been updated.
```

no snmpv3

To disable the SNMPv3 agent, use the following command:

```
no snmpv3
```

Syntax Description

```
no snmpv3
```

Disables the SNMPv3 agent

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no snmpv3  
The SNMP v3 agent settings have been updated.
```

login-warning

To configure the login warning message, use the following command:

```
login-warning
```

Syntax Description

login-warning

Configure the login warning message.

abort

Exits the login-warning context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and then exits the login-warning context.

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the login-warning context.

quit

Exits the login-warning context without saving changes.

content WORD

Customize login warning content.

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# login-warning
ruckus(config-sys-login-warning)# content "Warning, you are logging into equipment belonging to ruckus,
if you are not an authorized user please logout immediately."
The login warning settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys-login-warning)# end
The login warning settings have been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

no login-warning

To disable the login warning message, use the following command:

no login-warning

event-log-level

To configure the event log level, use the following command:

event-log-level EVENT LOG LEVEL

Syntax Description

event-log-level

Enter the syslog event log level 1-3 (1:Critical Events Only, 2:Warning and Critical Events, 3:Show More).

Defaults

2: Warning and Critical Events

Example

```
ruckus# config
You have all rights in this mode.
```

```
ruckus(config)# sys
ruckus(config-sys)# syslog
ruckus(config-sys-syslog)# event-log-level 1
The syslog settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys-syslog)#
```

show URL-Filtering-License

To display the current URL Filtering License information, use the following command:

show URL-Filtering-License

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# show url-filtering-license
ID: 1
Name: URL Filtering Temporal License
Number of APs: 128
Generated by: URL Filtering Temporal license by Ruckus
Serial number/Unique ID: un9418490011251569244593778
Date to Start :Tue Sep 24 16:23:48 2019

Date to End: Mon Dec 23 15:23:48 2019

Status: active
Detailed: This license is available for 54 days.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

show internet

To display the current internet status information, use the following command:

show internet

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# show internet
Status:          Connected
all port:       OK
  port1:        Up
  port2:        Down
IP status:      OK
  IP:           192.168.0.8
DNS status:     OK
  DNS1:         66.90.130.101
  DNS2:         216.82.201.11
GateWay status: OK
  GateWay:      192.168.0.1  Up
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

show internet-check

To display the current internet status connection information, use the following command:

show internet-check

Configuring Master Settings

Configure System Commands

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# show internet-check
Internet Check:
Company = apple, Enable = 1

Internet Check:
Company = microsoft, Enable = 1

Internet Check:
Company = ruckus, Enable = 1

ruckus(config-sys)#
```

support-entitle

To manually download entitlement file, use the following command:

Syntax

support-entitle

Examples

```
ruckus(config-sys)# support-entitle
OK
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

URL-Filtering-License-Renew

To synchronize the URL Filtering License from the Ruckus Server, use the following command:

URL-Filtering-License-Renew

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# URL-Filtering-License-Renew
OK
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

session-stats-resv

To enable session statistics recording, use the following command:

session-stats-resv

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# session-stats-resv
The session statistics function has been enabled.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

no session-stats-resv

Use the following command to disable recording of session statistics:

no session-stats-resv

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no session-stats-resv
The session statistics function has been disabled.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

arc-data-transmission

To enable ARC data transmission, use the following command:

arc-data-transmission

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# arc-data-transmission  
The ARC data transmission has been enabled.  
ruckus(config-sys)#
```


no arc-data-transmission

To disable ARC (application recognition and control) data transmission, use the following command:

no arc-data-transmission

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no arc-data-transmission
The ARC data transmission has been disabled.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

session-limit-unauth-stats

To enable recording of Layer 2 unauthorized session statistics, use the following command:

session-limit-unauth-stats

Defaults

Enabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# session-limit-unauth-stats
The limited unauthorized session statistics function has been enabled.
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

no session-limit-unauth-stats

To disable recording of Layer 2 unauthorized session statistics, use the following command:

no session-limit-unauth-stats

eapol-no-retry

To disable retransmission of EAPOL-key (message 3/4 and group key), use the following command:

eapol-no-retry

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# eapol-no-retry
Eapol-key retry has been disabled
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

no eapol-no-retry

To enable retransmission of EAPOL-key, use the following command:

no eapol-no-retry

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# no eapol-no-retry
Eapol-key retry has been enabled
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

master-protect

To configure Unleashed Master AP protection settings, use the following command:

```
master-protect
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# master-protect
ruckus(config-sys-master-protect)#
  help                Shows available commands.
  history             Shows a list of previously run commands.
  abort              Exits the master-protect context without saving changes.
  end                Saves changes, and then exits the master-protect context.
  exit               Saves changes, and then exits the master-protect context.
  quit              Exits the master-protect context without saving changes.
  master-max-sta <NUMBER>
                    Set the max station number in master AP.
  show               Displays master protection settings.
ruckus(config-sys-master-protect)#
```

cpu-reject-sta

To configure CPU reject value settings for the Master protection, use the following command:

```
cpu-reject-staNUMBER
```

Syntax Description

cpu-reject-sta

Configure CPU reject value.

NUMBER

Set the headroom CPU utilization threshold value (0~100).

Defaults

3

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys-master-protect)# cpu-reject-sta 85  
The master AP protection settings have been updated.  
ruckus(config-sys-master-protect)#
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure System Commands

master-max-sta

To configure Master max station value for the Master protection, use the following command:

cpu-reject-sta*NUMBER*

Syntax Description

cpu-reject-sta

Configure max APs for Master protection.

NUMBER

Set the max APs (0~100).

Defaults

100

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys-master-protect)# master-max-sta 85
The master AP protection settings have been updated.
ruckus(config-sys-master-protect)#
```

generate-token

To Re-generate unleashed-network unique token, use the following command:

generate-token

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# generate-token
new-token: un9418490011251346969169799
ruckus(config-sys)#
```

gateway-mode

Use the following command to configure the dual WAN ports for the Unleashed gateway.

gateway-mode

Syntax Description

help

Shows available commands.

history

Shows a list of previously run commands.

abort

Exits the config-sys-gateway context without saving changes.

end

Save changes, and then exits the config-sys-gateway context.

exit

Save changes, and then exits the config-sys-gateway context.

quit

Exits the config-sys-gateway context without saving changes.

no

Contains commands that can be executed from within the context.

wan-port *WORD*

Sets the port number for primary WAN port.

standby-wan-port *WORD*

Sets the port number for standby WAN port.

show

Displays the settings in gateway mode.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# system
ruckus(config-sys)# gateway-mode

// show port info
wan-port 1
ruckus(config-sys-gateway-wan):
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure System Commands

```
ip mode: dhcp
    dhcp static pppoe
ip addr <IPADDR> <NETMASK>
ip route gateway <GWADDR>
ip name-server {DNSADDR} [{DNSADDR2}]
pppoe user-name <username> password <password>

lan ip addr <IPADDR> <NETMASK>
lan ip name-server <DNS-ADDR> <DNS-ADDR>
lan ip-range <IPADDR> <IPADDR>
lan lease-time: 6-hours|12-hours|1-day|2-days|1-week|2-weeks;

show
ruckus(config-sys-gateway):
// show port info
standby-wan-port 2:
no standby-wan-port:

ruckus(config-sys-gateway-standby-wan):
ip mode: dhcp
    dhcp static
ip addr <IPADDR> <NETMASK> gateway <GWADDR>
ip name-server {DNSADDR} [{DNSADDR2}]
ruckus(config-sys-gateway)#
```


show

To display config-sys current settings, use the following command:

show

Example

```
ruckus(config-sys)# show
Country Code:
  Code= United States

Internet Check:
Company = apple, Enable = 1

Internet Check:
Company = microsoft, Enable = 1

Internet Check:
Company = ruckus, Enable = 1

Identity:
  Name= Ruckus-Unleashed

Session Statistics:
  Enable= false
  Limited Unauthorized Session= true

ARC Data Transmission:
  Enable= true

NTP:
  Status= Enabled
  Address= ntp.ruckuswireless.com
  Timezone= GMT

Log:
  Status= Disabled
  Address=
  Type=
  Facility=
  Priority=
  AP Facility=
  AP Priority=
  event log level= 1

Bonjour Service:
  Status= Enabled

Telnet Server:
  Status= Disabled

FTP Server:
  Status= Enabled
  Anonymous Status= Disabled

Unleashed Multi-Site Manager:
  Status= Disabled
  Address=
  Interval= 3

login warning:
  Status= Disabled
  content= "Warning, you are logging into device for authorized user only. If
yo
authorized user, please click Quit; otherwise click Continue to
log
in."

LWAPP:
```

u are not an
in."

Configuring Master Settings

Configure System Commands

```
MGMT queue length threshold to drop AUTH frame = 100
MGMT queue length threshold to resume processing AUTH frame = 25

EAPoL Key no Retry:
  Status= Disabled

Unleashed Network:
  Token= un9418490011251529244593778

ruckus(config-sys) #
```

Configure UPnP Settings

Use the following commands to enable or disable Universal Plug and Play:

upnp

upnp

Syntax Description

upnp
Enable UPnP

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# upnp
UPnP Service is enabled
/bin/upnp enable
ruckus(config)#
```

no upnp

no upnp

Syntax Description

no upnp
Enable UPnP

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no upnp
UPnP Service is disabled
/bin/upnp disable
ruckus(config)#
```

Configure Zero-IT Settings

To configure Zero-IT settings, use the following commands.

zero-it

To configure Zero-IT settings, use the following command:

```
zero-it [ local | name WORD ]
```

zero-it-auth-server

To configure Zero-IT settings, use the following command:

```
zero-it-auth-server [ local | name WORD]
```

Syntax Description

zero-it-auth-server

Set Zero-IT authentication server

local

Set the Zero-IT authentication server to local database

name

Set the Zero-IT authentication server to an external AAA server

WORD

Name of AAA server

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# zero-it-auth-server name radius  
The Authentication Server of Zero IT Activation has been updated.  
ruckus(config)#
```

Configure Dynamic PSK Expiration

The following section lists commands for configuring Dynamic Pre-Shared Keys.

dynamic-psk-expiration

To set DPSK expiration, use the following command:

dynamic-psk-expiration *TIME*

Syntax Description

dynamic-psk-expiration

Set DPSK expiration

TIME

Set DPSK expiration to this time limit (one-day, one-week, two-weeks, one-month, two-months, three-months, half-a-year, one-year, two-years)

unlimited

Set DPSKs to never expire

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# dynamic-psk-expiration unlimited
The Dynamic psk expiration value has been updated.
ruckus(config)#
```

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

Use the **config-wlan** commands to configure the WLAN settings, including the WLAN's description, SSID, and its security settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-wlan** context.

wlan

To create a WLAN or configure an existing WLAN, use the following command:

```
wlan <WORD>/<NAME>
```

Executing this command enters the config-wlan context.

Syntax Description

wlan

Configure a WLAN

<WORD>/<NAME>

Name of the WLAN service

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# wlan ruckus2  
The WLAN service 'ruckus2' has been created. To save the WLAN service, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

abort

Exits the config-wlan context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and then exits the config-wlan context.

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the config-wlan context.

quit

Exits the config-wlan context without saving changes.

description

To set the WLAN service description, use the following command:

```
description WORD
```

Syntax Description

description

Configure the WLAN description

WORD

Set the WLAN description this value

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# description ruckustestwlan2  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

called-station-id-type

To set the called station ID type to, use the following command:

```
called-station-id-type [ wlan-bssid | ap-mac ]
```

Syntax Description

wlan-bssid

Set the called station ID type to 'BSSID:SSID'

ap-mac

Set the called station ID type to 'APMAC:SSID'

Defaults

wlan-bssid

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# called-station-id-type wlan-bssid  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

ssid

To set the WLAN service's SSID or network name, use the following command:

```
ssid SSID
```

Syntax Description

ssid
Configure the WLAN service's SSID

SSID
Set the SSID to this value

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# ssid ruckus2  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

beacon-interval

To set the beacon interval for mesh links, use the following command:

beacon-interval *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

beacon-interval
Set the beacon interval for the WLAN

NUMBER
Enter the beacon interval (100~1000 TUs)

Defaults

100

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# beacon-interval 100  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```


wlan-bind

To set the radio for WLAN bind, use the following command:

```
wlan-bind <RADIO>
```

Syntax

<RADIO>: [all | 2.g | 5g]

Defaults

all

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# wlan-bind all  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

mgmt-tx-rate

To set the transmit rate for management frames, use the following command:

```
mgmt-tx-rate RATE
```

Syntax Description

mgmt-tx-rate	Set the max transmit rate for management frames
RATE	Set the transmit rate (in Mbps).

Defaults

2

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# mgmt-tx-rate 2  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

name

To set the name of the WLAN, use the following command:

```
name NAME
```

Syntax Description

name
Set the WLAN name

NAME
Set to this name

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# name ruckus2  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

type

To configure the WLAN type, use the following command:

type [standard-usage | guest-access | hotspot WORD | hs20 WORD | autonomous]

Syntax Description

type
Set the WLAN type

standard-usage
Set the WLAN type to standard usage

guest-access
Set the WLAN type to guest access

hotspot WORD
Set the WLAN type to Hotspot using the hotspot service specified

hs20 WORD
Set the WLAN type to Hotspot 2.0 using the HS2.0 operator specified

autonomous
Set the WLAN type to Autonomous.

Defaults

Standard usage

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# type standard-usage  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

type standard-usage

To set the WLAN type to “Standard Usage”, use the following command:

```
type standard-usage
type standard
```

type guest-access

To set the WLAN type to “Guest Access”, use the following command:

```
type guest-access WORD
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# type guest-access guestpolicy1
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

type hotspot

To set the WLAN type to “Hotspot”, use the following command:

```
type hotspot
```

type hs20

To set the WLAN type to “Hotspot 2.0”, use the following command:

```
type hs20<WORD>
```

Syntax Description

type hs20: set WLAN type to Hotspot 2.0
<WORD>: set Hotspot 2.0 Operator name

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# type hs20 operator1
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

open

To set the authentication method to 'open', use the following command:

```
open [none|owe|wpa2|wpa3|wpa23-mixed|wpa-mixed|wep-64|wep-128] passphrase <WORD> algorithm <WORD>]
```

Syntax Description

- none: Sets the authentication method to 'open' and encryption method to 'none'.
- owe: Sets the authentication method to 'open', encryption method to 'OWE', algorithm to 'AES', and pmf to 'required'.
- wpa2: Sets the authentication method to 'open' and encryption method to 'WPA2'.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

- **wpa3**: Sets the authentication method to 'open' and encryption method to 'WPA3'.
- **wpa23-mixed**: Sets the encryption method to 'WPA2/WPA3 Mixed'.
- **wpa-mixed**: Sets the encryption method to 'WPA/WPA2 Mixed'.
- **AES**: Sets the algorithm to AES.
- **auto**: Sets the algorithm to auto.
- **key**: Sets the WEP-64 or WEP-128 key.

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# wlan wlan2
The WLAN service 'wlan2' has been created. To save the WLAN service, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)# open none
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)# end
The WLAN service 'wlan2' has been updated and saved.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

open owe

To set the authentication method to 'open', encryption method to 'OWE', algorithm to 'AES', and pmf to 'required', use the following command:

open owe

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# open owe
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

open wpa2

To set the authentication method to 'open' and encryption method to 'WPA2', use the following command:

open wpa2 passphrase WORD algorithm [aes|auto]

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# open wpa2 passphrase pass1234 algorithm aes
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

open wpa3

To set the encryption method to WPA3, use the following command:

open wpa3 passphrase <PASSPHRASE> algorithm aes

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# open wpa3 passphrase pass1234 algorithm aes
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

open wpa23-mixed

To set the encryption method to 'WPA2/WPA3 Mixed', use the following command:

```
open wpa23-mixed psk-passphrase <PASSPHRASE> sae-passphrase <PASSPHRASE> algorithm AES
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# open wpa23-mixed psk-passphrase pass1234 sae pass5678 algorithm aes
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

zero-it-activation

To enable Zero-IT activation, use the following command:

```
zero-it-activation
```

```
zero-it
```

Syntax Description

zero-it-activation

Enable Zero-IT activation

zero-it

Enable Zero-IT activation

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# zero-it-activation
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

no zero-it-activation

To disable Zero-IT activation, use the following command:

```
no zero-it-activation
```

```
no zero-it
```

Syntax Description

no zero-it-activation

Disable Zero-IT activation

Configuring Master Settings

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

no zero-it

Disable Zero-IT activation

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no zero-it
```

The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.

Configure Dynamic PSK Commands

Use the following commands to enable and configure RUCKUS Dynamic Pre-Shared Key functionality for the WLAN.

dynamic-psk enable

To enable internal Dynamic Pre-Shared Keys, use the following command:

```
dynamic-psk enable
```

Syntax Description

dynamic-psk enable

Enable internal Dynamic PSK

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# dynamic-psk enable  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no dynamic-psk

To disable Dynamic Pre-Shared Keys on the WLAN, use the following command:

```
no dynamic-psk
```

dynamic-psk external

To enable external dynamic PSK and set the authentication server to external DPSK, use the following command:

```
dynamic-psk external auth-server<WORD>
```

Command Syntax

dynamic-psk external: set DPSK server to external.

auth-server: designate the external authentication server name.

<WORD>: name of the authentication server.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)#dynamic-psk external auth-server radius1  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

dynamic-psk passphrase-len

To set the Dynamic Pre-Shared Key passphrase length, use the following command:

Configuring Master Settings

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

dynamic-psk passphrase-len *NUMBER*

dynamic-psk type

To sets the type of dynamic PSK (secure, mobile friendly, or user friendly), use the following command:

dynamic-psk type [mobile-friendly | secure | numeral]

Syntax Description

dynamic-psk type

Set the DPSK type

mobile-friendly

Set the DPSK type to mobile friendly

secure

Set the DPSK type to secure

numeral

Sets the dynamic PSK type to user friendly (number only)

Defaults

Secure

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# dynamic-psk type mobile-friendly
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

limit-dpsk

To enable Dynamic PSK limits and set the max number of devices per user, use the following command:

limit-dpsk *NUMBER*

no limit-dpsk

To disable Dynamic PSK limits, use the following command:

no limit-dpsk

shared-dpsk

To enable Shared Dynamic PSK and set the number of device that shared one unbound DPSK, use the following command:

shared-dpsk<*NUMBER*>

Command Syntax

shared-dpsk: enable shared DPSK.

<*NUMBER*>: enter a number of devices which share one unbound DPSK.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# shared-dpsk 40  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no shared-dpsk

To disable shared Dynamic PSK, use the following command:

```
no shared-dpsk
```

Command Syntax

no shared-dpsk: disable shared DPSK.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no shared-dpsk  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

dynamic-psk-expiration

To set the WLAN Dynamic PSK expiration, use the following command:

```
dynamic-psk-expiration [ length | start-point ] WORD
```

Syntax Description

dynamic-psk-expiration

Sets the DPSK expiration.

length

Sets the DPSK expiration length.

unlimited

Sets wlan dynamic psk expiration to unlimited.

one-day

Sets wlan dynamic psk expiration to one day.

one-week

Sets wlan dynamic psk expiration to one week.

two-weeks

Sets wlan dynamic psk expiration to two weeks.

one-month

Sets wlan dynamic psk expiration to one month.

two-months

Sets wlan dynamic psk expiration to two months.

three-months

Sets wlan dynamic psk expiration to three months.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

half-a-year

Sets wlan dynamic psk expiration to half a year.

one-year

Sets wlan dynamic psk expiration to one year.

two-years

Sets wlan dynamic psk expiration to two years.

start-point

Sets the DPSK validity start-point.

first-use

The D-PSK expiration will be calculated from when it is first used.

creation-time

The D-PSK expiration will be calculated from when it is created.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# dynamic-psk-expiration start-point first-use
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)# dynamic-psk-expiration length one-week
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

mac none

To set the authentication method to 'MAC Address' and encryption method to 'none', use the following command:

```
mac none auth-server WORD
```

Syntax Description

mac

Set the authentication method to 'MAC Address'

none

Set the encryption method to 'none'

auth-server *WORD*

Set the authorization server address to *WORD*

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# mac none auth-server Ruckus-Auth-01
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

mac owe

To set the authentication to MAC address and encryption method to 'OWE', use the following command:

```
mac owe auth-server <WORD>
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# mac owe auth-server radius1  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

dot1x

To set the authentication method to '802.1x EAP', use the following command:

```
dot1x [wpa2 | wpa3 | wpa23-mixed]algorithm[aes | AES-GCMP-256]auth-server[local | name<WORD>]
```

Command Syntax

dot1x: set auth method to dot1x.

wpa2: set the encryption method to WPA2.

wpa3: set the encryption method to WPA3.

wpa23-mixed: set the encryption method to WPA2/WAP3-Mixed.

algorithm: define the encryption algorithm.

aes: set the encryption algorithm to "AES".

AES-GCMP-256: set the encryption algorithm to "AES-GCMP-256".

auth-server: designate the authentication server.

local: Sets the authentication server to 'Local Database'.

name: Sets the authentication server to the specified name from AAA.

<WORD>: name of the external authentication server.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# dot1x wpa2 algorithm aes auth-server local  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

dot1x wpa2

To set the authentication method to '802.1x EAP', encryption method to 'WPA2', and algorithm to 'AES', use the following command:

```
dot1x wpa2algorithm AES auth-server[ local | name <WORD> ]
```

Syntax Description

dot1x

Set the authentication method to '802.11x'

Configuring Master Settings

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

wpa2

Set the encryption method to WPA2

algorithm AES

Set the algorithm to AES

auth-server

Set authentication server

local

Set the authentication server to 'local database'

name

Set the auth server

<WORD>

Name of the auth server

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# dot1x wpa2 algorithm AES auth-server Ruckus-RADIUS
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

dot1x wpa3

To set the authentication method to 802.1X and the encryption method to WPA3, use the following command:

```
dot1x wpa3 algorithm AES-GCMP-256 auth-server name<WORD>
```

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# ruckus(config-wlan)# dot1x wpa3 algorithm AES-GCMP-256 auth-server name radius1
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

dot1x wpa2/wpa3-mixed

To set the authentication method to "802.1x EAP", encryption method to "WPA2/WPA3-Mixed", and algorithm to "AES", use the following command:

```
dot1x wpa23-mixed algorithm AES auth-server [local | name<WORD>]
```

Syntax Description

dot1x

Set the authentication method to 802.11x

wpa23-mixed

Set the encryption method to WPA2/WPA3-Mixed

algorithm AES

Set the algorithm to AES

auth-server

Set authentication server

local

Set the authentication server to local database

name

Set the auth server

<WORD>

Name of the auth server

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# dot1x wpa23-mixed algorithm AES auth-server Ruckus-RADIUS
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

bgscan

To enable background scanning on the WLAN, use the following command:

bgscan

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# bgscan
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no bgscan

To disable background scanning on the WLAN, use the following command:

no bgscan

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no bgscan
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

client-isolation

To enable client isolation (per-AP or across APs), use the following command:

Configuring Master Settings

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

```
client-isolation [ isolation-on-ap | isolation-on-subnet ] [ enable | disable ]
```

Syntax Description

client-isolation

Enable client isolation for this WLAN.

isolation-on-ap

Enable client isolation per AP.

isolation-on-subnet

Enable client isolation across APs.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# client-isolation isolation-on-ap enable
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

allowlist

To apply a client isolation allowlist to this WLAN, use the following command:

```
allowlist name WORD
```

no allowlist

To disable the allowlist for this WLAN, use the following command:

```
no allowlist
```

load-balancing

To enable load balancing for this WLAN, use the following command:

```
load-balancing
```

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# load-balancing
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no load-balancing

To disable load balancing for this WLAN, use the following command:

```
no load-balancing
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no load-balancing  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

band-balancing

To enable band balancing for this WLAN, use the following command:

band-balancing

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# band-balancing  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no band-balancing

To disable band balancing for this WLAN, use the following command:

no band-balancing

send-eap-failure

To enable send EAP failure messages, use the following command:

send-eap-failure

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# send-eap-failure  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no send-eap-failure

To disable send EAP failure messages, use the following command:

no send-eap-failure

Configuring Master Settings

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no send-eap-failure
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

pap-authenticator

To enable RADIUS message authenticator in PAP requests, use the following command:

```
pap-authenticator
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# pap-authenticator
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no pap-authenticator

To disable RADIUS message authenticator in PAP requests, use the following command:

```
no pap-authenticator
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no pap-authenticator
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

nasid-type

To set the NAS ID type, use the following command:

```
nasid-type [ wlan-bssid | mac-addr | user-define WORD]
```

Syntax Description

nasid-type

Set the NAS ID type

wlan-bssid

Set NAS ID type WLAN-BSSID (default)

mac-addr

Set NAS ID type to Controller MAC Address

user-define WORD

Set NAD ID type to a user-defined string

Defaults

WLAN-BSSID

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# nasid-type wlan-bssid
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

priority low

To set the WLAN priority to low, use the following command:

```
priority low
```

priority high

To set the WLAN priority to high, use the following command:

```
priority high
```

web-auth

To enable Web authentication, use the following command:

```
web-auth [ local | name WORD ]
```

Syntax Description

web-auth

Enable Web authentication

local

Use local database as auth server

name

Specify an external auth server

WORD

The AAA server to use for Web authentication

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# wlan wlan-123
ruckus(config-wlan)# web-auth Ruckus-RADIUS
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no web-auth

To disable Web authentication, use the following command:

```
no web-auth
```

Syntax Description

no web-auth
Disable Web authentication

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# wlan wlan-123
ruckus(config-wlan)# no web-auth
The command was executed successfully.
```

grace-period

To enable and set a maximum time (in minutes) for which users must re-authenticate after disconnecting, use the following command:

grace-period *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

grace-period
Enables and Sets a maximum time (in minutes) for which users must re-authenticate after disconnecting.

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# grace-period 20
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

no grace-period

To disable the grace period, use the following command:

no grace-period *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

no grace-period
Disables the grace period timeout.

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no grace-period  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

acct-server

To set the accounting server, use the following command:

```
acct-server WORD
```

Syntax Description

acct-server

Configure the AAA server

WORD

Set the AAA server to this address

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# config  
ruckus(config)# wlan wlan-123  
ruckus(config-wlan)# acct-server Ruckus-Acct-01  
The command was executed successfully.
```

acct-server interim-update

To configure the interim update frequency (in minutes) of the AAA server, use the following command:

```
acct-server WORD interim-update NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

acct-server

Configure the interim update frequency of the AAA server

interim-update{minutes}

Set the update frequency to this value (in minutes)

Defaults

5 (minutes)

Example

```
ruckus# config  
ruckus(config)# wlan wlan-123  
ruckus(config-wlan)# acct-server Ruckus-Acct-01 interim-update 5  
The command was executed successfully.
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

no acct-server

To disable the AAA server, use the following command:

```
no acct-server
```

Syntax Description

```
no acct-server
```

Disable AAA server authentication

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# wlan wlan-123
ruckus(config-wlan)# no acct-server
The command was executed successfully.
```

inactivity-timeout

To set the inactivity timeout to the specified number in minutes, use the following command:

```
inactivity-timeout NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

```
inactivity-timeout
```

Enable and set the inactivity timeout

```
NUMBER
```

Set the inactivity timeout in minutes (1-500 min.)

Defaults

5

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# inactivity-timeout 15
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

web-auth-timeout

To enable and set the web authentication timeout time to the specified number in minutes, use the following command:

```
web-auth-timeout NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

web-auth-timeout
Enable and set the web authentication timeout

NUMBER
Set the inactivity timeout in minutes

Defaults

5

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# web-auth-timeout 15  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

vlan

To set the VLAN ID for the WLAN, use the following command:

vlan NUMBER

Syntax Description

vlan
Enable VLAN

NUMBER
Set the VLAN ID to this value

Defaults

1

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# vlan 123  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

dynamic-vlan

To enable dynamic VLAN, use the following command:

dynamic-vlan

Syntax Description

dynamic-vlan
Enable dynamic VLAN

Configuring Master Settings

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

Usage Guidelines

Dynamic VLAN can be enabled or disabled in the following two conditions: 1) The authentication method is '802.1X/EAP' or 'MAC Address', Encryption method is WPA, WPA2, WPA mixed, or none. 2) Authentication method is 'Open', Encryption method is WPA, WPA2 (Algorithm may not be Auto), enable Zero-IT Activation, enable Dynamic PSK.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# dynamic-vlan
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'
```

no dynamic-vlan

To disable dynamic VLAN, use the following command:

```
no dynamic-vlan
```

Syntax Description

```
no dynamic-vlan
```

Disable dynamic VLAN

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no dynamic-vlan
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

mcast-filter

To enable multicast filter for the WLAN, use the following command:

```
mcast-filter
```

no mcast-filter

To disable multicast filter for the WLAN, use the following command:

```
no mcast-filter
```

hide-ssid

To hide an SSID from wireless users, use the following command. Wireless users who know the SSID will still be able to connect to the WLAN service.

```
hide-ssid
```

Syntax Description

hide-ssid

Hide SSID from wireless users

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# wlan wlan-123
ruckus(config-wlan)# hide-ssid
The command was executed successfully.
```

no hide-ssid

To unhide or broadcast an SSID to wireless users, use the following command:

no hide-ssid

Syntax Description

no hide-ssid

Broadcast SSID to wireless users

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# wlan wlan-123
ruckus(config-wlan)# no hide-ssid
The command was executed successfully
```

ofdm-only

To enable support of OFDM rates only, use the following command:

ofdm-only

no ofdm-only

To disable OFDM only rates, use the following command:

no ofdm-only

admission-control

To enable Call Admission Control, use the following command:

Configuring Master Settings

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

admission-control

no admission-control

To disable Call Admissino Control, use the following command:

no admission-control

transient-client-management

To enable transient client management, use the following command:

transient-client-management

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# transient-client-management
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no transient-client-management

To disable transient client management, use the following command:

no transient-client-management

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no transient-client-management
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

join-wait-time

To set the time to wait on join requests (1-60 seconds, 5 by default), use the following command:

join-wait-time <NUMBER>

Defaults

5

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# transient-client-management
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)# join-wait-time 5
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

join-wait-threshold

To set the number of join requests to wait (1-50 seconds, 5 by default), use the following command:

join-wait-threshold <NUMBER>

Defaults

5

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# join-wait-threshold 5
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

join-expire-time

To set the join expire time (1-300 seconds, 300 by default), use the following command:

join-expire-time <NUMBER>

Defaults

300

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# join-expire-time 300
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

min-client-rssi

To set the minimum client RSSI threshold (-90 to -60 dBm, -85 by default), use the following command:

min-client-rssi <NUMBER>

Defaults

-85

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# min-client-rssi -85
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

bss-minrate

To set the minimum BSS transmission rate of the WLAN (in Mbps), use the following command:

```
bss-minrate NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

bss-minrate

Set the minimum BSS transmission rate in Mbps.

NUMBER

Minimum BSS transmission rate

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# bss-minrate 2  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no bss-minrate

To disable the minimum BSS transmission rate for the WLAN, use the following command:

```
no bss-minrate
```

dtim-period

To set the DTIM period of the WLAN, use the following command:

```
dtim-period NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

dtim-period

Sets the DTIM period of the WLAN (1-255).

NUMBER

DTIM period.

Defaults

1

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# dtim-period 5  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no dtim-period

To set the DTIM period of the WLAN to 1 (default), use the following command:

```
no dtim-period
```

Syntax Description

```
no dtim-period
```

Set the DTIM period to 1.

Defaults

1

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no dtim-period  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

directed-threshold

To set the Directed MC/BC threshold of the WLAN (0-128), use the following command:

```
directed-threshold NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

directed-threshold

Set the Directed MC/BC threshold of the WLAN.

NUMBER

Directed threshold (0-128)

Defaults

5

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# directed-threshold 5  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no directed-threshold

To set the Directed MC/BC threshold of the WLAN to 5 (default), use the following command:

no directed-threshold

Syntax Description

no directed-threshold

Sets the Directed Multicast/Broadcast threshold to 5.

Defaults

5

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no directed-threshold
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

smart-roam

To enable and set SmartRoam with the specified roam factor (1-10), use the following command:

smart-roam *NUMBER/EMPTY*

no smart-roam

To disable the SmartRoam feature, use the following command:

no smart-roam

force-dhcp

To enable the Force DHCP option, use the following command:

force-dhcp

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# force-dhcp
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

force-dhcp-timeout

To disconnect the client if it does not obtain valid IP address within the specified timeout period (in seconds), use the following command:

force-dhcp-timeout *NUMBER*

Defaults

10 seconds

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# force-dhcp-timeout 10
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no force-dhcp

To disable the Force DHCP option, use the following command:

no force-dhcp

sta-info-extraction

To enable station information extraction (client fingerprinting), use the following command:

sta-info-extraction

Defaults

Enabled

no sta-info-extraction

To disable station information extraction (client fingerprinting), use the following command:

no sta-info-extraction

max-clients

To set the maximum number of clients for a specific WLAN, use the following command:

max-clients *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

max-clients

Configure the maximum number of clients that the WLAN can support

NUMBER

Set the maximum clients to this value

Defaults

100

Configuring Master Settings

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# max-clients 100
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

802dot11d

To enable 802.11d for the WLAN, use the following command:

```
802dot11d
```

Defaults

Enabled

no 802dot11d

To disable 802.11d for the WLAN, use the following command:

```
no 802dot11d
```

arc

Use the following command to enable Application Recognition & Control:

```
arc
```

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# arc
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```


no arc

Use the following command to disable Application Recognition and Control:

```
no arc
```

apply-arc-policy

Use the following command to apply an application policy to the WLAN:

```
apply-arc-policy WORD
```

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# apply-arc-policy facebook  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no apply-arc-policy

Use the following command to disable an application policy for the WLAN:

```
no apply-arc-policy
```

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no apply-arc-policy  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

wifi-calling

To enable Wi-Fi Calling with the specified profile, enter the following command:

```
wifi-calling enable profile <WORD>
```

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# wifi-calling enable profile profile1  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no wifi-calling

To disable Wi-Fi Calling for the WLAN, enter the following command:

no wifi-calling

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no wifi-calling
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

url-filtering

To enable URL Filtering for the WLAN, use the following command:

url-filtering

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# url-filtering
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no url-filtering

To disable URL Filtering for the WLAN, use the following command:

no url-filtering

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no url-filtering
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

url-filtering-profile

Use the following command to apply a URL filtering profile to the WLAN:

url-filtering-profile *WORD*

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# url-filtering-profile filter1
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

sae-anti-clogging-threshold

To set the SAE anti_clogging_threshold to the specified number, use the following command:

```
sae-anti-clogging-threshold<NUMBER>
```

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# sae-anti-clogging-threshold 10
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

roaming-acct-interim-update

To enable accounting interim-updates when a client roams, use the following command:

```
roaming-acct-interim-update
```

Defaults

Disabled.

Usage Guidelines

When “roaming-acct-interim-update” is set, all traffic and session-id data from the original session is carried over to the new session.

no roaming-acct-interim-update

To disable accounting interim updates when a client roams (default: disabled), use the following command:

```
no roaming-acct-interim-update
```

rate-limit

To set the rate limiting for the WLAN, use the following command:

```
rate-limit uplink NUMBER downlink NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

rate-limit	Set the rate limit
uplink	Set the uplink rate limit
downlink	Set the downlink rate limit
NUMBER	Set the rate limiting to the value specified.

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# rate-limit uplink 20 downlink 20  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no rate-limit

To disable the rate limit, use the following command:

no rate-limit

Syntax Description

no rate-limit	Disable rate limiting for the WLAN
----------------------	------------------------------------

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no rate-limit  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

acl

To configure an L2 MAC/L3/L4/IP ACL with the specified name, use the following command:

Syntax

```
acl [l2acl | dvpcpy | prece | role-based-access-ctrl | l3acl] <WORD> ]
```

Parameters

l2acl

Configures a L2 ACL with the specified name.

dvpcpy

Configures a Device Policy with the specified name.

prece

Configures a Precedence Policy with the specified name.

role-based-access-ctrl

Enable Role based Access Control Policy.

l3acl

Configures a L3/L4/IP ACL with the specified name.

<WORD>

Specify the name of the ACL.

Examples

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# acl l2acl acl1  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

acl role-based-access-ctrl

To enable Role based Access Control Policy on the WLAN, use the following command:

```
acl role-based-access-ctrl
```

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# acl role-based-access-ctrl  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no role-based-access-ctrl

To disable role based access control policy service, use the following command:

```
no role-based-access-ctrl
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

no l2acl

To disable Layer 2 Access Control Lists, use the following command:

```
no l2acl
```

no l3acl

To disable Layer 3/4 ACLs, use the following command:

```
no l3acl
```

acl prece

To apply a Precedence Policy to the WLAN, use the following command:

```
acl prece WORD
```

acl dvcpcy

To apply a Device Policy to the WLAN, use the following command:

```
acl dvcpcy WORD
```

no dvcpcy

To disable device policy for this WLAN, use the following command:

```
no dvcpcy
```

mac-addr-format

Sets MAC auth username and password to one of the following formats:

mac-addr-format aa-bb-cc-dd-ee-ff

Sets MAC auth username and password to format aa-bb-cc-dd-ee-ff.

mac-addr-format aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff

Sets MAC auth username and password to format aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff.

mac-addr-format AABCCDDEEFF

Sets MAC auth username and password to format AABCCDDEEFF.

mac-addr-format AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF

Sets MAC auth username and password to format AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF.

mac-addr-format AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF

Sets MAC auth username and password to format AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF.

no mac-addr-format

Sets MAC auth username and password to format aabccddeeff.

qos classification

To enable Quality of Service classification, use the following command:

```
qos classification
```

no qos classification

To disable Quality of Service classification, use the following command:

```
no qos classification
```

qos heuristics-udp

To enable QoS heuristics for UDP traffic, use the following command:

```
qos heuristics-udp
```

no qos heuristics-udp

To disable QoS heuristics for UDP traffic, use the following command:

```
no qos heuristics-udp
```

qos directed-multicast

To enable QoS directed multicast, use the following command:

```
qos directed-multicast
```

no qos directed-multicast

To disable QoS directed multicast, use the following command:

```
no qos directed-multicast
```

qos igmp-snooping

To disable QoS directed multicast, use the following command:

```
qos igmp-snooping
```

no qos igmp-snooping

To disable QoS IGMP snooping, use the following command:

```
no qos igmp-snooping
```

qos mld-snooping

To enable QoS MLD snooping, use the following command:

```
no qos mld-snooping
```

no qos mld-snooping

To disable QoS MLD snooping, use the following command:

```
no qos mld-snooping
```

qos tos-classification

To enable QoS TOS classification, use the following command:

```
qos tos-classification
```

no qos tos-classification

To disable QoS TOS classification, use the following command:

```
no qos tos-classification
```

qos priority high

To set QoS priority to 'high', use the following command:

```
qos priority high
```

qos priority low

To set QoS priority to 'low', use the following command:

```
qos priority low
```

qos directed-threshold

To set the QoS directed threshold, use the following command:

```
qos directed-threshold NUMBER
```

disable-dgaf

To disable Downstream Group-Address Frame Forwarding, use the following command (Hotspot 2.0 WLAN only):

```
disable-dgaf
```

no disable-dgaf

To enable Downstream Group-Address Frame Forwarding, use the following command (Hotspot 2.0 WLAN only):

```
no disable-dgaf
```

proxy-arp

To enable Proxy ARP service for the WLAN, use the following command:

```
proxy-arp
```


no proxy-arp

To disable Proxy ARP service for the WLAN, use the following command:

```
no proxy-arp
```

80211w-pmf

To enable 802.11w PM, use the following command:

```
80211w-pmf
```

no 80211w-pmf

To disable 802.11w PMF, use the following command:

```
no 80211w-pmf
```

ignor-unauth-stats

To enable ignoring unauthorized client statistics, use the following command:

```
ignor-unauth-stats
```

no ignor-unauth-stats

To disable ignoring unauthorized client statistics, use the following command:

```
no ignor-unauth-stats
```

ft-roaming

To enable FT Roaming, use the following command:

```
ft-roaming
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# ft-roaming  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no ft-roaming

To disable FT Roaming, use the following command:

```
no ft-roaming
```

rrm-neigh-report

To enable 802.11k Neighbor-list report, use the following command:

```
rrm-neigh-report
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# rrm-neigh-report  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no rrm-neigh-report

To isable 802.11k Neighbor-list report, use the following command:

```
no rrm-neigh-report
```

https-redirection

To enable HTTPS redirection, use the following command:

```
https-redirection
```

no https-redirection

To disable HTTPS redirection, use the following command:

```
no https-redirection
```

client-flow-log

To enable logging of client flow data to external syslog, use the following command:

```
client-flow-log
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# client-flow-log  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no client-flow-log

To disable logging of client flow data to external syslog, use the following command:

```
no client-flow-log
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no client-flow-log  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

client-connect-log

To enable logging of client connect data, use the following command:

```
client-connect-log
```

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# client-connect-log  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no client-connect-log

To disable logging of client connection data, use the following command:

client-connect-log

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no client-connect-log  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

bypasscna

Use the following command to bypass Apple Captive Network Assistance (CNA) on iOS and OS X devices.

bypasscna

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# bypasscna  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

no bypasscna

To disable the bypass Apple CNA feature, use the following command:

no bypasscna

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no bypasscna  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

show

To display the WLAN settings, use the following command:

Configuring Master Settings

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

show

Syntax Description

show

Display WLAN settings

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# wlan ruckus1
The WLAN service 'ruckus1' has been loaded. To save the WLAN service, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)# show
WLAN Service:
ID:
 1:
  NAME = Ruckus-Wireless-1
  Tx. Rate of Management Frame(2.4GHz) = 2.0Mbps
  Tx. Rate of Management Frame(5GHz)   = 6.0Mbps
  Beacon Interval = 100ms
  SSID = Ruckus-Wireless-1
  Description = Ruckus-Wireless-1
  Type = Standard Usage
  Authentication = open
  Encryption = wpa
  Algorithm = aes
  Passphrase = password
  FT Roaming = Disabled
  802.11k Neighbor report = Disabled
  Web Authentication = Disabled
  Authentication Server = Disabled
  Accounting Server = Disabled
  Called-Station-Id type = wlan-bssid
  Tunnel Mode = Disabled
  DHCP relay = Disabled
  Max. Clients = 100
  Isolation per AP = Disabled
  Isolation across AP = Disabled
  Zero-IT Activation = Enabled
  Load Balancing = Disabled
  Band Balancing = Disabled
  Wifi6 = Enabled
  Service = Enabled
  Dynamic PSK = Enabled
  Dynamic PSK Passphrase Length =
  Limit Dynamic PSK = Disabled
  Auto-Proxy configuration:
    Status = Disabled
  Inactivity Timeout:
    Status = Disabled
  VLAN-ID = 1
  Dynamic VLAN = Disabled
  Closed System = Disabled
  OFDM-Only State = Disabled
  Multicast Filter State = Disabled
  802.11d State = Disabled
  Force DHCP State = Disabled
  Force DHCP Timeout = 0
  DHCP Option82:
    Status = Disabled
    Option82 sub-Option1 = Disabled
    Option82 sub-Option2 = Disabled
```

```
Option82 sub-Option150 = Disabled
Option82 sub-Option151 = Disabled
Ignore unauthorized client statistic = Disabled
STA Info Extraction State = Enabled
BSS Minrate = Disabled
Call Admission Control State = Disabled
PMK Cache Timeout= 720 minutes
PMK Cache for Reconnect= Enabled
NAS-ID Type= wlan-bssid
Roaming Acct-Interim-Update= Disabled
PAP Message Authenticator = Enabled
Send EAP-Failure = Disabled
L2/MAC = No ACLS
L3/L4/IP Address = No ACLS
L3/L4/IPv6 Address = No ACLS
Precedence = No ACLS
Proxy ARP = Disabled
Device Policy = No ACLS
Role based Access Control Policy = Disabled
SmartRoam = Disabled Roam-factor = 1
Allow List = No ACLS
Application Visibility = disabled
Apply Policy Group = No_Denys
```

```
ruckus(config)#
```

wifi6

To enable wifi6 in WLAN for 11ax APs, use the following command:

```
wifi6
```

Syntax Description

```
wifi6
```

Enable wifi6 for this WLAN.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# wifi6
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)# show
WLAN Service:
  ID:
  .....
Wifi6 = Enabled
```

no wifi6

To disable wifi6 on the WLAN, use the following command:

```
no wifi6
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no wifi6
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlan)#
```

service

To enable WLAN service, use the following command:

service

Syntax Description

service

Enable WLAN service.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# wlan wlan_aaa
The WLAN service 'wlan_aaa' has been loaded. To save the WLAN service, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus (config-wlan)# service
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus (config-wlan)#
ruckus (config-wlan)# show
WLAN Service:
NAME = wlan_aaa
...
Service = Enabled
...
```

no service

To disable WLAN service, use the following command:

no service

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no service
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
WLAN Service:
NAME = wlan_aaa
...
Service = Disabled
...
```

guess-friendly-key

To enable guest friendly key, use the following command:

guess-friendly-key

Syntax Description

guess-friendly-key

Enables guest friendly key.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# guess-friendly-key
Enables Guest Friendly Key
```

no guess-friendly-key

To disable guest friendly key, use the following command:

no guess-friendly-key

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlan)# no guess-friendly-key  
Disables Guest Friendly Key
```

tunnel-mode

To enable tunnel mode, use the following command:

tunnel-mode

Syntax Description

tunnel-mode
Enable tunnel mode

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus# config  
ruckus(config)# wlan wlan-123  
ruckus(config-wlan)# tunnel-mode  
The command was executed successfully.
```

NOTE

Tunnel mode can be enabled or disabled when the controller is in Dedicated mode.

no tunnel-mode

To disable the tunnel mode, use the following command:

no tunnel-mode

Syntax Description

no tunnel-mode
Disable the tunnel mode

Defaults

Disabled.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure WLAN Settings Commands

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# wlan wlan-123
ruckus(config-wlan-wlan-123)# no tunnel-mode
The command was executed successfully.
```


Configure WLAN Group Commands

Use the wlan-group commands to configure the settings of a particular WLAN group.

wlan-group

To create a new WLAN group or update an existing WLAN group, use the following command:

```
wlan-group WORD
```

Syntax Description

wlan-group

Configure the WLAN group

WORD

Name of the WLAN group

Defaults

Default.

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# wlan-group wlangroup2
The WLAN group 'wlangroup2' has been created. To save the WLAN group, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlangrp)#
```

no wlan-group

To delete a WLAN group from the list, use the following command:

```
no wlan-group WORD
```

Syntax Description

no wlan-group

Delete the WLAN group

WORD

Name of the WLAN group

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no wlan-group wlan-grp-01
The WLAN group 'wlan-grp-01' has been removed.
ruckus(config)#
```

abort

To exit the wlan-group context without saving changes, use the abort command. Enter this command from within the context of the WLAN group that you are configuring.

abort

Syntax Description

abort

Exit the WLAN group without saving changes

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# wlan-group wlangroup2
The WLAN group 'wlangroup2' has been created. To save the WLAN group, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlangrp)# abort
No changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

end

To save changes to the WLAN group settings and exit the wlan-group context, use the following command. Enter this command from within the context of the WLAN group that you are configuring.

end

Syntax Description

end

Save changes, and then exit the WLAN group

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# wlan-group wlangroup2
The WLAN group 'wlangroup2' has been created. To save the WLAN group, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlangrp)# end
The WLAN group 'wlangroup2' has been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

exit

To save changes to the WLAN group settings and exit the wlan-group context, use the exit command. Enter this command from within the context of the WLAN group that you are configuring.

exit

Syntax Description

exit

Save changes, and then exit the WLAN group

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# wlan-group wlangroup2
The WLAN group entry 'wlangroup2' has been loaded. To save the WLAN group, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlangrp)# exit
The WLAN group 'wlangroup2' has been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

quit

To exit the wlan-group context without saving changes, use the following command. Enter this command from within the context of the WLAN group that you are configuring.

quit

Syntax Description

quit

Exit the WLAN group without saving changes

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# wlan-group wlangroup2
The WLAN group entry 'wlangroup2' has been loaded. To save the WLAN group, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlangrp)# quit
No changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

name

To set the WLAN group name, use the following command. Enter this command from within the context of the WLAN group that you are configuring.

name WORD

Syntax Description

name

Configure the WLAN group name

WORD

Set the WLAN group name to this value

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# wlan-group wlangroup2
The WLAN group entry 'wlangroup2' has been loaded. To save the WLAN group, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlangrp)# name wlangroup2
ruckus(config-wlangrp)# show
WLAN Group:
  ID:
  2:
    Name= wlangroup2
    Description=
    WLAN Service=

ruckus(config-wlangrp)#
```

description

To set the WLAN group description, use the following command. Enter this command from within the context of the WLAN group that you are configuring. Multiple word text must be enclosed in quotes.

description WORD

Syntax Description

description

Configure the WLAN group description

WORD

Set the WLAN group description to this value

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# config
ruckus(config)# wlan-group wlangroup2
ruckus(config-wlangrp)# description "WLAN Group 2"
ruckus(config-wlangrp)# show
WLAN Group:
  ID:
    2:
      Name= wlangroup2
      Description= WLAN Group 2
      WLAN Service:

ruckus(config-wlangrp)#
```

wlan

To add a WLAN service to the WLAN group, use the following command. Enter this command from within the context of the WLAN group that you are configuring.

wlan WORD

Syntax Description

wlan

Add a WLAN to the WLAN group

WORD

Name of the WLAN to be added

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlangrp)# wlan ruckus1
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlangrp)# show
WLAN Group:
  ID:
    :
      Name= wlangroup1
      Description=
      WLAN Service:
        WLAN1:
          NAME= ruckus1
          VLAN=

ruckus(config-wlangrp)#
```

no wlan

To remove a WLAN service from the WLAN group, use the following command. Enter this command from within the context of the WLAN group that you are configuring.

no wlan WORD

Syntax Description

no wlan
Delete an existing WLAN service from the WLAN group

WORD
Name of the WLAN to be removed

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlangrp)# no wlan ruckus1  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlangrp)#
```

wlan vlan override none

To add a WLAN service to the WLAN group and set the VLAN tag to 'No Change', use the following command. Enter this command from within the context of the WLAN group that you are configuring.

wlan WORD vlan override none

Syntax Description

wlan WORD
Add the WLAN to the WLAN group

vlan override none
Set the VLAN tag to No Change

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlangrp)# wlan ruckus1 vlan override none  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-wlangrp)#
```

wlan vlan override tag

To add a WLAN service to the WLAN group and set the VLAN tag to the specified VLAN ID, use the following command:

wlan NAME vlan override tag NUMBER

Syntax Description

wlan NAME
Add the NAME to the WLAN group

vlan override tag *NUMBER*

Set the VLAN tag of *NAME* to the specified *NUMBER*

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-wlangrp)# wlan ruckus1 vlan override tag 12
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-wlangrp)#
```

show

To display WLAN group settings, use the following command:

show

Defaults

ruckus(config-wlangrp)# show

WLAN Group:

ID:

1:

Name= Default

Description= Default WLANs for Access Points

WLAN Service:

WLAN1:

NAME= Ruckus1

VLAN=

ruckus(config-wlangrp)#

Configure Role Commands

Use the role commands to configure user roles on the controller. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-role** context.

role

To create a new role or modify an existing role, use the following command:

```
role WORD
```

Syntax Description

role	Create or modify a user role
WORD	Name of role

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# role role1  
The role entry 'role1' has been created  
ruckus(config-role)#
```

no role

To delete a role entry from the list, use the following command:

```
no role WORD
```

Syntax Description

no role	Delete a user role
WORD	Name of role

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no role role1  
The Role 'role1' has been deleted.  
ruckus(config)#
```


abort

To exit the config-role context without saving changes, use the abort command. Enter this command from within the context of the role that you are configuring.

abort

Syntax Description

abort

Exit the role without saving changes

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# abort  
No changes have been saved.  
ruckus(config)#
```

end

To save changes, and then exit the config-role context, use the following command:

end

Syntax Description

end

Save changes, and then exit the context

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# end  
The Role entry has saved successfully.  
Your changes have been saved.  
ruckus(config)#
```

exit

To save changes, and then exit the config-role context, use the following command:

exit

Syntax Description

exit
Save changes, and then exit the context

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# exit
The Role entry has saved successfully.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

quit

To exit the config-role context without saving changes, use the quit command. Enter this command from within the context of the role that you are configuring.

quit

Syntax Description

quit
Exit the role without saving changes

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# quit
No changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

name

To set the name of a user role, use the following command:

name WORD

Syntax Description

name
Set the name of a user role

WORD
Set to this role

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# name guest33  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

description

To set the description for a user role, use the following command:

description WORD

Syntax Description

description

Set the description of a user role

WORD

Set to this description

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# description testforCLI  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

group-attributes

To set the group attributes of a user role, use the following command:

group-attributes WORD

Syntax Description

group-attributes

Set the attributes of a user role

WORD

Set to this attribute

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# group-attributes ruckus1  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

wlan-allowed

To set the WLANs to which a user role will have access, use the following command:

```
wlan-allowed [ all | specify-wlan ]
```

Syntax Description

wlan-allowed

Set the WLANs to which a role will have access

all

Grant access to all WLANs

specify-wlan

Grant access to a specific WLAN

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# wlan-allowed all  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-role)# wlan-allowed specify-wlan  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

specify-wlan-access

To add a particular WLAN to the list of WLANs that a user role can access, use the following command:

```
specify-wlan-access wlan_ssid
```

Syntax Description

specify-wlan-access

Add access to a WLAN by a user role

wlan_ssid

Add access to this WLAN

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# specify-wlan-access joejoe98  
The wlan 'joejoe98' has been added to the Role.
```

no specify-wlan-access

To remove a particular WLAN from the list of WLANs that a user role can access, use the following command:

```
no specify-wlan-access WORD/SSID
```

Syntax Description

no specify-wlan-access

Remove access to a WLAN by a user role

WORD/SSID

Remove access to this WLAN

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# no specify-wlan-access joejoe98  
The wlan 'joejoe98' has been removed from the Role.
```

guest-pass-generation

To add guest pass generation privileges to a user role, use the following command:

```
guest-pass-generation
```

Syntax Description

guest-pass-generation

Add guest pass generation privileges to a user role

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# guest-pass-generation  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

no guest-pass-generation

To remove guest pass generation privileges from a user role, use the following command:

```
no guest-pass-generation
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Role Commands

Syntax Description

no guest-pass-generation

Remove guest pass generation privileges from a user role

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# no guest-pass-generation
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

admin

To add ZoneDirector administration privileges to a user role, use the following command:

admin [super | operator | monitoring]

Syntax Description

admin

Add ZoneDirector administration privileges to a user role

super

Sets to Super (Perform all configuration and management tasks)

operator

Sets to Operator (Change settings affecting single AP's only)

monitoring

Sets to Monitoring (Monitoring and viewing operation status only)

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# admin super
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

no admin

To remove ZoneDirector administration privileges from a user role, use the following command:

no admin

Syntax Description

no admin

Remove ZoneDirector administration privileges from a user role

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# no admin
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

access-ctrl

Enables access control policy.

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config)# role role1
The Role entry 'role1' has been created.
ruckus(config-role)# access-ctrl
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-role)# show
Role:
  ID:
  :
  Name= role1
  Description=
  Group Attributes=
  Guest Pass Generation= Disallowed
  ZoneDirector Administration:
    Status= Disallowed
  Allow All WLANs:
    Mode= Allow Specify WLAN access
  Access Control Policy= Allowed
  Allow All OS Types:
    Mode= Allow all OS types to access
  VLAN = Any
  Rate Limiting Uplink = Disabled
  Rate Limiting Downlink = Disabled

ruckus(config-role)#
```

no access-ctrl

Disables access control policy.

no access-ctrl

dvc-type-allowed

To allow all or specify device type access, use the following command:

dvc-type-allowed [all|specify]

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# dvc-type-allowed all
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-role)#
```

specify-dvc-policy

To add the specified device policy into the role entry, use the following command:

specify-dvc-policy <WORD>

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# specify-dvc-policy 0
ruckus(config-role)#
```

rate-limit uplink

Sets the rate limiting of uplink.

rate-limit uplink NUMBER

rate-limit uplink downlink

Sets the rate limiting of downlink.

rate-limit uplink NUMBER **downlink** NUMBER

no rate-limit

Sets rate limiting to Disable.

no rate-limit

apply-arc-policy

To configure an ARC policy with the specified name, use the following command:

```
apply-arc-policy<WORD>
```

Syntax Description

apply-arc-policy

Configures an Application Recognition and Control policy with the specified name.

WORD

Name of the ARC policy.

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# apply-arc-policy Facebook  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-role)#
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Role Commands

no apply-arc-policy

To disable ARC policy, use the following command:

```
no apply-arc-policy
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# no apply-arc-policy
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-role)#
```

url-filtering

To configure URL Filtering with the specified name, use the following command:

```
url-filtering WORD
```

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# url-filtering filter1
Sorry, Please Enable 'Access Control Policy' firstly, then try again.
ruckus(config-role)#
```

no url-filtering

To disable URL filtering, use the following command:

```
no url-filtering
```

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# no url-filtering
Sorry, Please Enable 'Access Control Policy' firstly, then try again.
ruckus(config-role)#
```

show

To display the settings of a role, use the following command:

```
show
```

Syntax Description

```
show
```

Display the settings of a role

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# show
Role:
ID:
:
  Name= role1
  Description=
  Group Attributes=
  Guest Pass Generation= Disallowed
  ZoneDirector Administration:
    Status= Disallowed
  Allow All WLANs:
    Mode= Allow Specify WLAN access
  Access Control Policy= Disallowed

ruckus(config-role)#
```

Configure User Commands

Use the user commands to configure a user's name, password, and role. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-user** context.

user

To create a user or modify an existing user and enter the config-user context, use the following command:

```
user WORD
```

Syntax Description

user	Create or modify a user entry
WORD	Name of the user

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# user johndoe1  
The User entry 'johndoe1' has been created.  
ruckus(config-user)#
```

no user

To delete a user record, use the following command:

```
no user WORD
```

Syntax Description

user	Create or modify a user entry
WORD	Name of the user

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no user johndoe1  
The User 'johndoe1' has been deleted.  
ruckus(config)#
```

abort

To exit the config-user context without saving changes, use the abort command. Enter this command from within the context of the user that you are configuring.

abort

Syntax Description

abort

Exit the user settings without saving changes

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-user)# abort
No changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

end

To save changes, and then exit the config-user context, use the following command (you must first set a password before exiting):

end

Syntax Description

end

Save changes, and then exit the context

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-user)# end
The User entry has saved successfully.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

exit

To save changes, and then exit the config-user context, use the following command (you must first set a password before exiting):

exit

Syntax Description

exit

Save changes, and then exit the context

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-user)# exit
The User entry has saved successfully.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

quit

To exit the config-user context without saving changes, use the quit command. Enter this command from within the context of the user that you are configuring.

quit

Syntax Description

quit

Exit the user settings without saving changes

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-role)# quit
No changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

user-name

To set the name of a user, use the following command:

user-name WORD

Syntax Description

user-name

Set the name of a user

WORD

Set to this user name

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-user)# user-name joel  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

full-name

To set the full name of a user, use the following command:

full-name WORD

Syntax Description

full-name

Set the full name of a user

WORD

Set to this full name

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-user)# full-name joeblow  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

password

To set the password of a user, use the following command:

password WORD

Syntax Description

password

Set the password of a user

WORD

Set to this password

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-user)# password 12345678  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

role

To assign a role to a user, use the following command:

```
role WORD
```

Syntax Description

role

Assign a role to a user.

WORD

The name of the role to be assigned to the user.

Defaults

Default

Example

```
ruckus(config-user)# role guest  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

show

To display the settings of a user, use the following command:

```
show
```

Syntax Description

show

Show user settings

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-user)# show  
User:  
  ID:  
  :  
  User Name= Joe  
  Full Name= Joe Blow  
  Password= *****  
  Role= Default
```



```
ruckus(config-user)#
```

Configure Guest Access Commands

Use the guest-access commands to configure guest access services. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-guest-access** context.

guest-access

To create/configure a Guest Access service and enter the config-guest-access context, use the following command:

```
guest-access WORD
```

Example

```
ruckus(config)# guest-access guestpolicy1  
The Guest Access entry 'guestpolicy1' has been created.  
ruckus(config-guest-access)#
```

no guest-access

To delete a Guest Access service, use the following command:

```
no guest-access
```

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no guest-access guest1  
The Guest Access 'guest1' has been deleted.  
ruckus(config)#
```

abort

To exit the config-guest-access context without saving changes, use the abort command.

```
abort
```

end

To save changes, and then exit the config-guest-access context, use the following command:

```
end
```

exit

To save changes, and then exit the config-guest-access context, use the following command:

```
exit
```

quit

To exit the config-guest-access context without saving changes, use the quit command.

```
quit
```

guest-access-force-https-redirection

Enables guest access force HTTPS redirection.

Syntax

```
guest-access-force-https-redirection
```

Command Default

Disabled

Examples

```
ruckus(config)# guest-access-force-https-redirection  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config)#
```

no guest-access-force-https-redirection

Disables guest access force HTTPS redirection.

Syntax

no guest-access-force-https-redirection

Command Default

Disabled.

Examples

```
ruckus(config)# no guest-access-force-https-redirection  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config)#
```

guest-access-guestpass-effective

To set the guest pass effective date to begin from the creation time or from first use, use the following command:

```
guest-access-guestpass-effective [now | first-use-expired <NUMBER>]
```

Syntax Description

now

Sets Effective from the creation time.

first-use-expired <NUMBER>

Effective from first use, Expire new guest passes if not used within xx days.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# guest-access-guestpass-effective first-use-expired 10
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-guest-access)#
```

name

To set the name of the guest access policy, use the following command:

```
name WORD
```

self-service

To enable guest pass self-registration, use the following command:

```
self-service
```

no self-service

To disable guest pass self-registration, use the following command:

```
no self-service
```

guestpass-duration

To set the guest pass duration, use the following command:

```
guestpass-duration [ hour | day | week ] NUMBER
```

guestpass-reauth

To set the guest pass reauthorization timeout, use the following command:

```
guestpass-reauth [ hour | day | week ] NUMBER
```

no guestpass-reauth

To disable guest pass reauthorization timeout, use the following command:

```
no guestpass-reauth
```

guestpass-share-number

To set the limit on how many devices can share one guest pass, use the following command (valid values: [0, 10] and 0 means unlimited):

```
guestpass-share-number NUMBER
```

guestpass-sponsor

To enable guest pass sponsor approval, use the following command:

```
guestpass-sponsor
```

no guestpass-sponsor

To disable guest pass sponsor approval, use the following command:

```
no guestpass-sponsor
```

guestpass-sponsor-auth-server

Sets the authentication server to 'Local Database' or to a specified AAA server name, use the following command:

```
guestpass-sponsor-auth-server [ local | name WORD ]
```

guestpass-sponsor-number

To set the number of sponsors that can be used for this guest pass service (valid values: [1,5]), use the following command:

```
guestpass-sponsor-number NUMBER
```

guestpass-notification

To set the notification method for delivering guest passes, use the following command:

```
guestpass-notification NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1 | Device Screen |
| 2 | Mobile |
| 3 | Emai |

guestpass-terms-and-conditions

To enable and set the terms and conditions, use the following command:

```
guestpass-terms-and-conditions WORD
```

no guestpass-terms-and-conditions

To disable the terms and conditions, use the following command:

```
no guestpass-terms-and-conditions
```

onboarding

To configure onboarding portal options, use the following command:

```
onboarding [key-and-zeroit | zeroit]
```

Syntax Description

onboarding

Enable onboarding portal.

key-and-zeroit

Enables guest pass and zero-it activation.

zeroit

Enables zero-it activation only.

Defaults

Enabled, Guest Pass and Zero-IT.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# onboarding key-and-zeroit  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-guest-access)#
```

no onboarding

To disable the onboarding portal, use the following command:

```
no onboarding
```

no authentication

To disable guest access authentication, use the following command:

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Guest Access Commands

no authentication

Syntax Description

no authentication

Disable guest access authentication

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# no authentication
The command was executed successfully.
```

authentication guest-pass-and-social-login

To enable guest pass and social media login authentication for this guest access service, use the following command:

authentication guest-pass-and-social-login

Syntax Description

authentication guest-pass-and-social-login

Enable guest pass and social media authentication.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# authentication guest-pass-and-social-login
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-guest-access)#
```


authentication only-social-login

To enable social media login only for this guest access service, use the following command:

```
authentication only-social-login
```

Syntax Description

```
authentication only-social-login
```

Enable social media authentication only.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# authentication only-social-login  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-guest-access)#
```

term-of-use

To display and specify the Terms of Use text on the guest pass access page, use the following command:

```
term-of-use WORD
```

Syntax Description

```
term-of-use
```

Display Terms of Use

```
WORD
```

Display this text as content of Terms of Use on Guest Pass access page

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# term-of-use test.guest  
The command was executed successfully.
```

no term-of-use

To hide the Terms of Use text on the guest pass access page, use the following command:

```
no term-of-use
```

Syntax Description

```
no term-of-use
```

Hide Terms of Use

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# no term-of-use  
The command was executed successfully.
```

redirect

To set the URL to which to redirect a guest user after passing authentication, use the following command:

```
redirect [ original | url WORD ]
```

Syntax Description

redirect

Set the URL to which the guest user will be redirected

original

Redirect user to the original page that he intended to visit

url WORD

Redirect user to a different URL. Specify the URL in WORD.

Defaults

original

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# redirect url http://www.ruckuswireless.com  
The command was executed successfully.
```

welcome-text

To configure the text to display on the guest access user login page, use the following command:

```
welcome-text WORD
```

Syntax Description

welcome-text

Configure the welcome message

WORD

Use this as the welcome message

Defaults

Welcome to the Guest Access login page.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# welcome-text "Welcome to the Guest Access Login Page."  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-guest-access)#
```

walled-garden

To set the walled garden URL, enter the following command:

```
walled-garden<INDEX><WORD>
```

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# walled-garden 1 192.168.40.44  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-guest-access)#
```

no walled-garden

To delete the specified walled garden entry, enter the following command:

```
no walled-garden <INDEX>
```

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# no walled-garden 1  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-guest-access)#
```

social-media-login

To set the social media login, use the following command:

```
social-media-login WORD
```

Syntax

<WORD>: Specify the social media login type:

- google <WORD> <WORD>: Sets the social media login to Google/Google+
- linkedin <WORD> <WORD>: Sets the social media login to LinkedIn
- microsoft <NUMBER> <WORD> <WORD>: Sets the social media login to Microsoft
- wechat <WORD> <WORD> <WORD> <WORD>: Sets the social media logging to WeChat.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Guest Access Commands

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# social-media-login linkedin 1234456 test1
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-guest-access)#
```

social-media-login delete-social-media

To delete the social media, use the following command:

```
social-media-login delete-social-media <NUMBER>
```

Syntax Description

<NUMBER>

Delete the social media, google:3 linkedin:4 microsoft:5 wechat:6

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# social-media-login delete-social-media 3  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-guest-access)#
```

social-media-login google

To set the social media login to Google/Google+, use the following command:

```
social-media-login google NUMBER WORD WORD
```

NUMBER

Enter the redirection method 0:HTTP 1:HTTPS.

WORD

Enter the client ID.

WORD

Enter the client secret.

social-media-login hds

To set the Google host domain, use the following command:

```
social-media-login hds <WORD>
```

social-media-login no-hds

To clear the Google host domain, use the following command:

```
social-media-login no-hds
```

social-media-login linkedin

To set the social media login to LinkedIn, use the following command

```
social-media-login linkedin WORD WORD
```

social-media-login microsoft

To sets the social media login to Microsoft, use the following command:

```
social-media-login microsoft NUMBERWORD WORD
```

social-media-login wechat

To sets the social media login to WeChat, use the following command:

```
social-media-login wechat WORDWORD WORDWORD
```

social-media-login wechat force-follow

To set the WeChat social media WLAN to force follow , use the following command:

```
social-media-login wechat WORDWORD WORDWORD force-follow WORD
```

show

To display the guest access policy settings, use the following command:

```
show
```

Syntax Description

show

Display the guest access settings

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# show
Guest Access:
  Name = guest1
  Onboarding Portal:
    Disabled
  Authentication:
    Mode = Use Guest Pass and Social login authentication
  Effective time:
    Countdown-by-issued = false
    Effective Period    = 7 Days
  Title = Welcome to Guest WiFi !
  Terms of Use:
    Status = Disabled
  Redirection:
    Mode = To the URL that the user intends to visit
  Self Service Registration:
    Status = Disabled
  Wall Garden:

Restricted Subnet Access:
  Rules:
    1:
      Description=
      Type= Deny
      Source Address= Any
      Destination Address= local
      Source Port= Any
      Destination Port= Any
      Protocol= Any
    2:
      Description=
      Type= Deny
      Source Address= Any
      Destination Address= 10.0.0.0/8
      Source Port= Any
      Destination Port= Any
      Protocol= Any
    3:
```

```
Description=  
Type= Deny  
Source Address= Any  
Destination Address= 172.16.0.0/12  
Source Port= Any  
Destination Port= Any  
Protocol= Any  
4:  
Description=  
Type= Deny  
Source Address= Any  
Destination Address= 192.168.0.0/16  
Source Port= Any  
Destination Port= Any  
Protocol= Any  
  
Restricted IPv6 Access:  
Rules:  
1:  
Description=  
Type= Deny  
Source Address= Any  
Destination Address= local  
Source Port= Any  
Destination Port= Any  
Protocol= Any  
ICMPv6 Type= Any  
  
ruckus(config-guest-access)#
```

Configure Web Auth Settings

Use the following commands to configure web portal authentication settings.

web-portal-force-https-redirection

Enables web portal force HTTPS redirection.

Syntax

web-portal-force-https-redirection

Command Default

Disabled.

Examples

```
ruckus(config)# web-portal-force-https-redirection  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config)#
```


no web-portal-force-https-redirection

Disables web portal force HTTPS redirection.

Syntax

```
no web-portal-force-https-redirection
```

Command Default

Disabled.

Examples

```
ruckus(config)# no web-portal-force-https-redirection  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config)#
```

portal-auth-force-dns-server

Enables portal authentication WLAN (Hotspot Service, Guest Access and Web Authentication) force DNS server.

Syntax

```
portal-auth-force-dns-server <IP/IPv6-ADDR1 [IP/IPv6-ADDR2]>
```

Command Default

Disabled

Examples

```
ruckus(config)# portal-auth-force-dns-server 192.168.40.10  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config)#
```

no portal_auth-force-dns-server

Disable portal authentication WLAN (Hotspot Service, Guest Access and Web Authentication) force DNS server.

Syntax

```
no portal_auth-force-dns-server
```

Command Default

Disabled

Examples

```
ruckus(config)# no portal_auth-force-dns-server  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config)#
```

guest-access-auth-server

Sets the authentication server to 'Local Database' or to a specified AAA server.

Syntax

```
guest-access-auth-server { local | name <WORD> }
```

Command Default

None

Parameters

local

Sets the authentication server to 'Local Database'.

name <WORD>

Sets the authentication server to specified AAA server name.

Examples

```
ruckus(config)# guest-access-auth-server name radius1  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config)#
```

Configuring Guest Access Restriction Rules

Use the following commands to configure restricted access rules for a guest policy. To use these commands, you must enter the **config-guest-restrict-access** context from within the **config-guest-access** context.

no restrict-access-order

To delete a restrict access order, use the following command:

```
no restrict-access-order NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

no restrict-access-order

Delete a restrict access order

NUMBER

Delete this order ID

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-access)# no restrict-access-order 4  
The Restricted Subnet Access entry has been removed from the Guest Access.  
ruckus(config-guest-access)#
```

restrict-access-order

To create a new restrict access order or modify an existing restrict access order, use the following command:

```
restrict-access-order NUMBER
```

This command enters the config-guest-restrict-access context. The following commands are available from within this context:

Syntax Description

help

Shows available commands

history

Shows a list of previously run commands.

abort

Exits the config-guest-restrict-access context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and then exits the config-guest-restrict-access context.

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the config-guest-restrict-access context.

quit

Exits the config-guest-restrict-access context without saving changes.

order NUMBER

Sets the guest access rule order.

description WORD

Sets the guest access rule description.

type [**allow** | **deny**]

Sets the guest access rule type to allow or deny.

destination [**address** ADDR | **port** NUMBER/WORD

Sets the destination address/port of a guest access rule.

protocol NUMBER/WORD

Sets the protocol of a guest access rule.

show

Displays restricted subnet access settings.

show

To display guest access restriction settings, use the following command:

```
show
```

Syntax Description

show

Display guest access restriction settings

Defaults

None.

order

To configure the guest access rule order, use the following command:

order *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

order

Set the order of a guest access rule

NUMBER

Assign the rule this order

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-restrict-access)# order 3  
The command was executed successfully.
```

description

To set the description of a guest access rule, use the following command:

description *WORD*

Syntax Description

description

Set the description of a guest access rule

WORD

Set this as description

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-restrict-access)# description guestd3  
The command was executed successfully.
```

type allow

To set the guest access rule type to 'allow', use the following command:

type allow

Configuring Master Settings

Configuring Guest Access Restriction Rules

Syntax Description

type
Set the guest access rule type

allow
Set the rule type to 'allow'

Defaults

Deny.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-restrict-access)# type allow  
The command was executed successfully.
```

type deny

To set the guest access rule type to 'deny', use the following command:

type deny

Syntax Description

type
Set the guest access rule type

deny
Set the rule type to 'deny'

Defaults

Deny.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-restrict-access)# type deny  
The command was executed successfully.
```

destination address

To set the destination address of the rule, use the following command:

destination address *IP-ADDR/WORD*

Syntax Description

destination address
Set the destination address of the rule

IP-ADDR/WORD
Set the destination to this IP address

Defaults

Any.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-restrict-access)# destination address 192.168.0.20/24  
The command was executed successfully.
```

destination port

To set the destination port of the rule, use the following command:

```
destination port NUMBER/WORD
```

Syntax Description

destination port

Set the destination port of the rule

NUMBER/WORD

Set the destination to this port number

Defaults

Any.

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-restrict-access)# destination port 562  
The command was executed successfully.
```

protocol

To set the protocol for the rule, use the following command:

```
protocol NUMBER/WORD
```

Syntax Description

protocol

Set the protocol for the rule

NUMBER/WORD

Set to this protocol

Defaults

Any.

Configuring Master Settings

Configuring Guest Access Restriction Rules

Example

```
ruckus(config-guest-restrict-access)# protocol 69  
The command was executed successfully.
```

Configure Hotspot Commands

Use the hotspot commands to configure the controller's hotspot settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-hotspot** context.

hotspot

To create a new hotspot or edit an existing entry and enter the config-hotspot context, use the following command:

```
hotspot WORD
```

Syntax Description

hotspot

Create or edit a hotspot service

WORD

Name of hotspot service

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# hotspot hotspot1  
The Hotspot entry 'hotspot1' has been loaded. To save the Hotspot entry, type end or exit.  
ruckus(config-hotspot)#
```

no hotspot

To delete a hotspot record from the list, use the following command:

```
no hotspot WORD
```

Syntax Description

hotspot

Create or edit a hotspot service

WORD

Name of hotspot service

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# hotspot hotspot1  
The Hotspot entry 'hotspot1' has been loaded. To save the Hotspot entry, type end or exit.  
ruckus(config-hotspot)#
```

abort

To exit the config-hotspot context without saving changes, use the abort command.

abort

Syntax Description

abort

Exit the hotspot settings without saving changes

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# abort
No changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

end

To save changes, and then exit the config-hotspot context, use the following command:

end

Syntax Description

end

Save changes, and then exit the context

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# end
The login page url can't be empty.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# end
The Hotspot entry has saved successfully.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

exit

To save changes, and then exit the config-hotspot context, use the following command:

exit

Syntax Description

exit

Save changes, and then exit the context

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# exit
The login page url can't be empty
ruckus(config-hotspot)# exit
The Hotspot entry has saved successfully.
Your changes have been saved.
```

quit

To exit the config-hotspot context without saving changes, use the quit command.

quit

Syntax Description

quit

Exit the hotspot settings without saving changes

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# quit
No changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

show

To display the current hotspot settings, use the following command:

show

Syntax Description

show

Display the current hotspot settings

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# show
Hotspot:
ID:
1:
Name= h1
Login Page Url= http://172.18.110.122
Start Page= redirect to the URL that the user intends to visit.
Session Timeout= Disabled
Idle Timeout= Enabled
Timeout= 60 Minutes
Authentication Server= Local Database
Accounting Server= Disabled
Location ID=
Location Name=
Walled Garden 1=
Walled Garden 2=
Walled Garden 3=
Walled Garden 4=
Walled Garden 5=
Rules:
Order= 1
Description= h1_order1
Type= Deny
Destination Address= 192.168.20.20/24
Destination Port= 920
Protocol= 58
```

name

To set the hotspot name, use the following command

```
name WORD
```

Syntax Description

name

Set the hotspot name

WORD

Set to this name

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# name ruckus1
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

smartclient

Use the following command to enable WISPr smart client support

```
smartclient [ secure https ] [ secure http ] [ wispr-only secure https ] [ wispr-only secure-http ] [ info ]
```

Syntax Description

smartclient

Enable WISPr smartclient support.

secure https

Enables WISPr smart client support with HTTPS security.

secure http

Enables WISPr smart client support with no security.

wispr-only secure https

Enables only WISPr smart client support with HTTPS security.

wispr-only secure http

Enables only WISPr smart client support with no security.

info

Sets the instruction to guide user to login by Smart Client application.

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# smartclient secure https
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-hotspot)#
```

no smartclient

To disable WISPr Smart Client support, use the following command:

no smartclient

login-page

To set the URL of the hotspot login, use the following command:

login-page [original | WORD]

Syntax Description

login-page

Set the URL of the hotspot login

WORD

Set to this URL

original

Redirect to the URL that the user intends to visit

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# login-page http://ruckuswireless.com  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

start-page

To set the URL or page to which the user will be redirected after logging into the hotspot, use the following command:

```
start-page [ original | url WORD ]
```

Syntax Description

start-page

Set the URL or page to which the user will be redirected after logging into the hotspot

original

Redirect user to the original page he or she intended to visit

url WORD

Redirect use to another page. Set the URL of the page in WORD.

Defaults

original

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# start-page url http://www.ruckuswireless.com  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

no session-timeout

To disable the session timeout for hotspot usage, use the following command:

```
no session-timeout
```

Syntax Description

no session-timeout

Disable the session timeout for hotspot usage

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# no session-timeout  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

session-timeout

To enable and set the session timeout for hotspot usage, use the following command:

```
session-timeout minutes
```

Syntax Description

session-timeout

Disable the session timeout for hotspot usage

minutes

Set the session timeout to this value (in minutes)

Defaults

1440 minutes

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# session-timeout 20  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

no grace-period

To disable the grace period (idle timeout) for hotspot users, use the following command:

```
no grace-period
```

Syntax Description

no grace-period

Disable the idle timeout for hotspot users

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# no grace-period  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

grace-period

To enable and set the grace period (idle timeout) for hotspot users, use the following command:

grace-period *minutes*

Syntax Description

grace-period

Set the idle timeout for hotspot users

minutes

Set the idle timeout to this value (in minutes)

Defaults

60 minutes

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# grace-period 20  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

auth-server local

To use ZoneDirector as the authentication server for hotspot users, use the following command:

auth-server local

Syntax Description

auth-server

Set an authentication server for hotspot users

local

Use ZoneDirector as the authentication server

Defaults

local

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# auth-server local  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

auth-server name

To use an external server for authenticating hotspot users, use the following command:

auth-server name *WORD*

Syntax Description

auth-server name

Set an external authentication server for hotspot users

WORD

Use this server as the authentication server

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# auth-server name radius1  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-hotspot)#
```

auth-server name no-mac-bypass

To disable MAC authentication bypass (no redirection), use the following command:

```
auth-server name WORD no-mac-bypass
```

auth-server name mac-bypass

To enable MAC authentication bypass (no redirection) and use password as authentication password, use the following command:

```
auth-server name WORD mac-bypass [ mac | password WORD ]
```

Syntax Description

auth-server name

Set an external authentication server for hotspot users

WORD

Authentication server name

mac-bypass

Enable MAC auth bypass

mac

Enables MAC authentication bypass (no redirection) and use device MAC address as authentication password.

password WORD

Enables MAC authentication bypass (no redirection) and use password as authentication password.

mac-in-dot1x

Use device MAC address as authentication password and enable to send username and password in 802.1X format of 00-10-A4-23-19-C0 (by default 0010a42319c0).

password-in-dot1x WORD

Use password as authentication password and enable to send username and password in 802.1X format of 00-10-A4-23-19-C0 (by default 0010a42319c0).

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# auth-server name radius1 mac-bypass mac
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-hotspot)#
```

auth-server name mac-bypass mac-addr-format

To set MAC auth username and password to one of the following formats, use the following command:

```
auth-server name WORD mac-bypass mac-addr-format [ FORMAT ]
```

Syntax Description

auth-server name

Set an external authentication server for hotspot users

WORD

Authentication server name

mac-bypass

Enable MAC auth bypass

mac-addr-format

Enable MAC authentication bypass (no redirection) and use device MAC address as authentication password.

[**FORMAT**]

Set the MAC address format.

aabbccddeeff

Set the MAC address format to aabbccddeeff.

aa-bb-cc-dd-ee-ff

Set the MAC address format to aa-bb-cc-dd-ee-ff.

aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff

Set the MAC address format to aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff.

AABBCCDDEEFF

Set the MAC address format to AABBCCDDEEFF.

AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF

Set the MAC address format to AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF.

AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF

Set the MAC address format to AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF.

acct-server

To enable the accounting server for hotspot usage, use the following command:

```
acct-server WORD
```

Syntax Description

acct-server

Enable the accounting server for hotspot usage

WORD

Name of the AAA server

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# acct-server "RADIUS Accounting"  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-hotspot)#
```

no acct-server

To disable the accounting server for hotspot usage, use the following command:

no acct-server

Syntax Description

no acct-server

Disable the accounting server for hotspot usage

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# no acct-server  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

acct-server interim-update

To enable and set the accounting server for hotspot usage, use the following command:

acct-server *WORD* **interim-update** *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

no acct-server

Enable and set the accounting server for hotspot usage

WORD

Set to this accounting server

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Hotspot Commands

interim-update

Set the interim update interval

NUMBER

Set to this interval (in minutes)

Defaults

5 minutes

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# acct-server asd interim-update 10
The AAA server 'asd' could not be found. Please check the spelling, and then try again.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# acct-server acct1 interim-update 20
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

client-isolation

To enable wireless client isolation (on AP or across APs), use the following command:

```
client-isolation[ isolation-on-ap | isolation-across-ap] [enable | disable]
```

Syntax Description

client-isolation

Enable client isolation.

isolation-on-ap

Enable client isolation per AP.

isolation-on-subnet

Enable spoof guarding and across AP client isolation using allowlist.

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# client-isolation isolation-on-ap enable
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# client-isolation isolation-on-subnet enable
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-hotspot)#
```

allowlist

To apply a client isolation allowlist to this Hotspot, use the following command:

```
allowlist name WORD
```

location-id

To set the location ID of the hotspot, use the following command:

location-id *location-id*

Syntax Description

location-id

Set the location ID of the hotspot

location-id

Set to this location ID

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# location-id us  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

location-name

To set the location name of the hotspot, use the following command:

location-name *location-name*

Syntax Description

location-name

Set the location name of the hotspot

location-name

Set to this location name

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# location-name shenzhen  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

walled-garden

To set a hotspot “walled garden” URL, use the following command:

walled-garden *INDEX WORD*

Syntax Description

walled-garden	Create a walled garden rule
INDEX	Enter walled garden URL index. (1~35)
WORD	Destination URL

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# walled-garden 1 www.ruckuswireless.com
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-hotspot)#
```

no walled-garden

To delete a walled garden URL, use the following command

no walled-garden INDEX

Syntax Description

walled-garden	Delete a walled garden rule
INDEX	Enter walled garden URL index. (1~35)

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# no walled-garden 1
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-hotspot)#
```


Configuring Hotspot Restricted Access Rules

The following commands are used to create and modify Hotspot restricted access rules. Use the `restrict-access-order` command from the `config-hotspot` context to enter the `config-hotspot-restrict-access` context.

restrict-access-order

To create a new restrict access order or modify an existing restrict access order, use the following command:

```
restrict-access-order NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

restrict-access-order

Add a restrict access order

NUMBER

Add this order ID

order NUMBER

Sets the hotspot rule order.

description WORD

Sets the hotspot rule description.

type allow

Sets the hotspot rule type to 'allow'.

type deny

Sets the hotspot rule type to 'deny'.

destination address IP-ADDR/WORD

Sets the destination address of a hotspot rule.

destination port NUMBER/WORD

Sets the destination port of a hotspot rule.

protocol NUMBER/WORD

Sets the protocol of a hotspot rule.

show

Displays the policy rule.

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# restrict-access-order 1
ruckus(config-hotspot-restrict-access)#
ruckus(config-hotspot-restrict-access)# show
  Description=
  Type= Deny
  Destination Address= Any
  Destination Port= Any
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configuring Hotspot Restricted Access Rules

```
Protocol= Any  
ruckus(config-hotspot-restrict-access)#
```

no restrict-access-order

To delete a restrict access order, use the following command:

```
no restrict-access-order NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

no restrict-access-order

Delete a restrict access order

NUMBER

Delete this order ID

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# no restrict-access-order 1  
The rule '1' has been removed from the Hotspot.
```

Hotspot Access Restriction Commands

Use the hotspot-restrict-access commands to configure network segments to which hotspot access will be blocked. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-hotspot-restrict-access** context.

end

To save changes, and then exit the config-hotspot-restrict-access context, use the following command:

```
end
```

Syntax Description

```
end
```

Save changes, and then exit the context

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot-restrict-access)# end  
ruckus(config-hotspot)#
```

exit

To save changes, and then exit the config-hotspot-restrict-access context, use the following command:

```
exit
```

Syntax Description

```
exit
```

Save changes, and then exit the context

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot-restrict-access)# exit  
ruckus(config-hotspot)#
```

show

To display hotspot access restriction settings, use the following command:

```
show
```

Syntax Description

show
Display the hotspot access restriction settings

Defaults

None.

order

To configure the hotspot access rule order, use the following command:

order *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

order
Set the order of a hotspot access rule

NUMBER
Assign the rule this order

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot-restrict-access)# order 1  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

description

To set the description of a hotspot access rule, use the following command:

description *WORD*

Syntax Description

description
Set the description of a hotspot access rule

WORD
Set this as description

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot-restrict-access)# description h1_order1  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

type allow

To set the hotspot access rule type to 'allow', use the following command:

```
type allow
```

Syntax Description

type	Set the hotspot access rule type
allow	Set the rule type to 'allow'

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot-restrict-access)# type allow  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

type deny

To set the hotspot access rule type to 'deny', use the following command:

```
type deny
```

Syntax Description

type	Set the hotspot access rule type
deny	Set the rule type to 'deny'

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot-restrict-access)# type deny  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

destination address

To set the destination address of the rule, use the following command:

destination address *IP-ADDR/WORD*

Syntax Description

destination address

Set the destination address of the rule

IP-ADDR/WORD

Set the destination to this IP address

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot-restrict-access)# destination address 192.168.20.20/24  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

destination port

To set the destination port of the rule, use the following command:

destination port *NUMBER/WORD*

Syntax Description

destination port

Set the destination port of the rule

NUMBER/WORD

Set the destination to this port number

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot-restrict-access)# destination port 920  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

protocol

To set the protocol for the rule, use the following command:

protocol *NUMBER/WORD*

Syntax Description

protocol
Set the protocol for the rule

NUMBER/WORD
Set to this protocol

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot-restrict-access)# protocol 58  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

intrusion-prevention

To enable temporary blocking of Hotspot clients with repeated authentication attempts, use the following command:

intrusion-prevention

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# intrusion-prevention  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-hotspot)#
```

no intrusion-prevention

To disable temporary blocking of Hotspot clients with repeated authentication failure, use the following command:

no intrusion-prevention

Example

```
ruckus(config-hotspot)# no intrusion-prevention  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-hotspot)#
```

Configure Hotspot 2.0 Commands

Use the `hs20op` and `hs20sp` commands to configure the controller's Hotspot 2.0 operator and service provider settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the `config-hs20op` or `config-hs20sp` context.

To deploy a Hotspot 2.0 service, you must configure the following:

- A Hotspot 2.0 Operator entry
- A Hotspot 2.0 Service Provider entry
- A WLAN with Hotspot 2.0 service enabled

hs20op

Use the following command to configure a Hotspot 2.0 Operator entry:

```
hs20op WORD
```

Syntax Description

hs20op

Create or configure a Hotspot 2.0 Operator entry

WORD

The name of the Hotspot 2.0 Operator entry.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# hs20op operator1
The Hotspot (2.0) operator entry 'operator1' has been created.
ruckus(config-hs20op)# end
The Hotspot (2.0) operator entry has saved successfully.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

no hs20op

Use the following command to delete a Hotspot 2.0 Operator entry:

```
no hs20op WORD
```

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no hs20op operator1
The Hotspot (2.0) oeprator 'operator1' has been deleted.
ruckus(config)#
```


Configure Hotspot 2.0 Operator Settings

The following commands can be used to configure Hotspot 2.0 Operator entry settings. To execute these commands, you must first create or edit a Hotspot 2.0 Operator entry using the `hs20op` command and entering the **config-hs20op** context.

Syntax Description

- help**
Shows available commands.
- history**
Shows a list of previously run commands.
- abort**
Exits the config-hs20op context without saving changes.
- end**
Saves changes, and then exits the config-hs20op context.
- exit**
Saves changes, and then exits the config-hs20op context.
- quit**
Exits the config-hs20op context without saving changes.
- no internet-option**
Disables with connectivity to internet.
- no hessid**
Sets the HESSID to empty.
- no service-provider** *WORD NUMBER*
Deletes a service provider from the Hotspot (2.0) operator.
- no venue-group-type**
Sets both venue group and venue type to unspecified.
- no friendly-name** *LANGUAGE*
Disable the friendly name for the specified language.
- no asra**
Disables additional step required for access.
- no asra terms**
Disables ASRA Type: Acceptance of terms and conditions.
- no asra enrollment**
Disables ASRA Type: On-line enrollment supported.
- no asra http-https**
Disables ASRA Type: http/https redirection.
- no asra dns**
Disables ASRA Type: DNS redirection.
- no asra http-https-url**
Sets the redirect URL of http/https redirection to empty.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Hotspot 2.0 Commands

no wan-metrics sym

Disables Symmetric Link.

no custm-conn-cap NUMBER

Deletes a Connection Capability entry.

no adv-gas dos-detect

Disables the GAS DOS detection.

no hs-caps operating-class-indication

Disables the operating class indication.

name WORD

Sets the hotspot(2.0) operator entry name.

description WORD

Sets the hotspot(2.0) operator entry description.

internet-option

Enables with connectivity to internet.

hessid MAC

Sets the HESSID.

hessid-use-bssid

Sets the HESSID to use BSSID.

service-provider WORD

Adds a service provider to the Hotspot (2.0) operator.

venue-group-type unspecified

Sets the venue group to unspecified

venue-group-type assembly

Sets the venue group to assembly

venue-group-type assembly unspecified

Sets the venue type to unspecified

venue-group-type assembly arena

Sets the venue type to arena

venue-group-type assembly stadium

Sets the venue type to stadium

venue-group-type assembly passenger-terminal

Sets the venue type to passenger terminal

venue-group-type assembly amphitheater

Sets the venue type to amphitheater

venue-group-type assembly amusement-park

Sets the venue type to amusement park

venue-group-type assembly place-worship

Sets the venue type to place of worship

venue-group-type assembly convention-center

Sets the venue type to convention center

venue-group-type assembly library

Sets the venue type to library

venue-group-type assembly museum

Sets the venue type to museum

venue-group-type assembly restaurant

Sets the venue type to restaurant

venue-group-type assembly theater

Sets the venue type to theater

venue-group-type assembly bar

Sets the venue type to bar

venue-group-type assembly coffee-shop

Sets the venue type to coffee shop

venue-group-type assembly zoo-or-aquarium

Sets the venue type to zoo or aquarium

venue-group-type assembly emergency-coordination-center

Sets the venue type to emergency coordination center

venue-group-type business

Sets the venue group to business

venue-group-type business unspecified

Sets the venue type to unspecified

venue-group-type business doctor-or-dentist-office

Sets the venue type to doctor or dentist office

venue-group-type business bank

Sets the venue type to bank

venue-group-type business fire-station

Sets the venue type to fire station

venue-group-type business police-station

Sets the venue type to police station

venue-group-type business post-office

Sets the venue type to post office

venue-group-type business professional-office

Sets the venue type to professional office

venue-group-type business research-and-development-facility

Sets the venue type to research and development facility

venue-group-type business attorney-office

Sets the venue type to attorney office

venue-group-type educational

Sets the venue group to educational

venue-group-type educational unspecified

Sets the venue type to unspecified

- venue-group-type educational school-primary**
Sets the venue type to school primary
- venue-group-type educational school-secondary**
Sets the venue type to school secondary
- venue-group-type educational university-or-college**
Sets the venue type to university or college
- venue-group-type factory-industrial**
Sets the venue group to factory industrial
- venue-group-type factory-industrial unspecified**
Sets the venue type to unspecified
- venue-group-type factory-industrial factory**
Sets the venue type to factory
- venue-group-type institutional**
Sets the venue group to institutional
- venue-group-type institutional unspecified**
Sets the venue type to unspecified
- venue-group-type institutional hospital**
Sets the venue type to hospital
- venue-group-type institutional long-term-care-facility**
Sets the venue type to long term care facility
- venue-group-type institutional alcohol-and-drug-reHAbilitation-center**
Sets the venue type to alcohol and drug reHAbilitation center
- venue-group-type institutional group-home**
Sets the venue type to group home
- venue-group-type institutional prison-or-jail**
Sets the venue type to prison or jail
- venue-group-type mercantile**
Sets the venue group to mercantile
- venue-group-type mercantile unspecified**
Sets the venue type to unspecified
- venue-group-type mercantile retail-store**
Sets the venue type to retail store
- venue-group-type mercantile grocery-market**
Sets the venue type to grocery market
- venue-group-type mercantile automotive-service-station**
Sets the venue type to automotive service station
- venue-group-type mercantile shopping-mall**
Sets the venue type to shopping mall
- venue-group-type mercantile gas-station**
Sets the venue type to gas station

venue-group-type residential

Sets the venue group to residential

venue-group-type residential unspecified

Sets the venue type to unspecified

venue-group-type residential private-residence

Sets the venue type to private residence

venue-group-type residential hotel-or-motel

Sets the venue type to hotel or motel

venue-group-type residential dormitory

Sets the venue type to dormitory

venue-group-type residential boarding-house

Sets the venue type to boarding house

venue-group-type storage

Sets the venue group to storage

venue-group-type storage unspecified

Sets the venue type to unspecified

venue-group-type utility-miscellaneous

Sets the venue group to utility miscellaneous

venue-group-type utility-miscellaneous unspecified

Sets the venue type to unspecified

venue-group-type vehicular

Sets the venue group to vehicular

venue-group-type vehicular unspecified

Sets the venue type to unspecified

venue-group-type vehicular automobile-or-truck

Sets the venue type to automobile or truck

venue-group-type vehicular airplane

Sets the venue type to airplane

venue-group-type vehicular bus

Sets the venue type to bus

venue-group-type vehicular ferry

Sets the venue type to ferry

venue-group-type vehicular ship-or-boat

Sets the venue type to ship or boat

venue-group-type vehicular train

Sets the venue type to train

venue-group-type vehicular motor-bike

Sets the venue type to motor bike

venue-group-type outdoor

Sets the venue group to outdoor

venue-group-type outdoor unspecified

Sets the venue type to unspecified

venue-group-type outdoor muni-mesh-network

Sets the venue type to muni mesh network

venue-group-type outdoor city-park

Sets the venue type to city park

venue-group-type outdoor rest-area

Sets the venue type to rest area

venue-group-type outdoor traffic-control

Sets the venue type to traffic control

venue-group-type outdoor bus-stop

Sets the venue type to bus stop

venue-group-type outdoor kiosk

Sets the venue type to kiosk

friendly-name *LANGUAGE WORD*

Sets the friendly name for the specified language.

asra

Enables additional step required for access.

asra terms

Enables ASRA Type: Acceptance of terms and conditions.

asra enrollment

Enables ASRA Type: On-line enrollment supported.

asra http-https

Enables ASRA Type: http/https redirection.

asra http-https url*WORD*

Sets the redirect URL of http/https redirection.

asra dns

Enables ASRA Type: DNS redirection.

accs-net-type private

Sets the access network type to Private network.

accs-net-type private-with-guest

Sets the access network type to Private network with guest access.

accs-net-type chargeable-public

Sets the access network type to Chargeable public network.

accs-net-type free-public

Sets the access network type to Free public network.

accs-net-type personal-device

Sets the access network type to Personal device network.

accs-net-type test-or-experimental

Sets the access network type to Test or experimental.

accs-net-type wildcard

Sets the access network type to Wildcard.

ip-addr-type ipv4 not-avail

Sets the IPv4 Address Type to not available.

ip-addr-type ipv4 public

Sets the IPv4 Address Type to public address.

ip-addr-type ipv4 port-restricted

Sets the IPv4 Address Type to port-restricted address.

ip-addr-type ipv4 single-nated

Sets the IPv4 Address Type to single NATed private address.

ip-addr-type ipv4 double-nated

Sets the IPv4 Address Type to double NATed private address.

ip-addr-type ipv4 port-single

Sets the IPv4 Address Type to port-restricted address and single NATed private address.

ip-addr-type ipv4 port-double

Sets the IPv4 Address Type to port-restricted address and double NATed private address.

ip-addr-type ipv4 unknown

Sets the IPv4 Address Type to unknown.

ip-addr-type ipv6 not-avail

Sets the IPv6 Address Type to not available.

ip-addr-type ipv6 avail

Sets the IPv6 Address Type to available.

ip-addr-type ipv6 unknown

Sets the IPv6 Address Type to unknown.

wan-metrics sym

Enables Symmetric Link.

wan-metrics link-stat up

Sets Link Status to Link UP.

wan-metrics link-stat down

Sets Link Status to Link Down.

wan-metrics link-stat test

Sets Link Status to Link in Test State.

wan-metrics downlink-load NUMBER

Sets WAN downlink load.

wan-metrics downlink-speed NUMBER

Sets WAN downlink speed.

wan-metrics uplink-load NUMBER

Sets WAN uplink load.

wan-metrics uplink-speed NUMBER

Sets WAN uplink speed.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Hotspot 2.0 Commands

wan-metrics lmd *NUMBER*

Sets Load Measurement Duration.

conn-cap icmp closed

Sets the ICMP Connection Capability Status to closed

conn-cap icmp open

Sets the ICMP Connection Capability Status to open

conn-cap icmp unknown

Sets the ICMP Connection Capability Status to unknown

conn-cap ftp closed

Sets the FTP Connection Capability Status to closed

conn-cap ftp open

Sets the FTP Connection Capability Status to open

conn-cap ftp unknown

Sets the FTP Connection Capability Status to unknown

conn-cap ssh closed

Sets the SSH Connection Capability Status to closed

conn-cap ssh open

Sets the SSH Connection Capability Status to open

conn-cap ssh unknown

Sets the SSH Connection Capability Status to unknown

conn-cap http closed

Sets the HTTP Connection Capability Status to closed

conn-cap http open

Sets the HTTP Connection Capability Status to open

conn-cap http unknown

Sets the HTTP Connection Capability Status to unknown

conn-cap tls-vpn closed

Sets the TLS VPN Connection Capability Status to closed

conn-cap tls-vpn open

Sets the TLS VPN Connection Capability Status to open

conn-cap tls-vpn unknown

Sets the TLS VPN Connection Capability Status to unknown

conn-cap pptp-vpn closed

Sets the PPTP VPN Connection Capability Status to closed

conn-cap pptp-vpn open

Sets the PPTP VPN Connection Capability Status to open

conn-cap pptp-vpn unknown

Sets the PPTP VPN Connection Capability Status to unknown

conn-cap voip-tcp closed

Sets the VoIP(TCP) Connection Capability Status to closed

conn-cap voip-tcp open

Sets the VoIP(TCP) Connection Capability Status to open

conn-cap voip-tcp unknown

Sets the VoIP(TCP) Connection Capability Status to unknown

conn-cap ikev2 closed

Sets the IKEv2 Connection Capability Status to cloed

conn-cap ikev2 open

Sets the IKEv2 Connection Capability Status to open

conn-cap ikev2 unknown

Sets the IKEv2 Connection Capability Status to unknown

conn-cap voip-udp closed

Sets the VoIP(UDP) Connection Capability Status to closed

conn-cap voip-udp open

Sets the VoIP(UDP) Connection Capability Status to open

conn-cap voip-udp unknown

Sets the VoIP(UDP) Connection Capability Status to unknown

conn-cap ipsec-vpn closed

Sets the IPsec VPN Connection Capability Status to cloed

conn-cap ipsec-vpn open

Sets the IPsec VPN Connection Capability Status to open

conn-cap ipsec-vpn unknown

Sets the IPsec VPN Connection Capability Status to unknown

conn-cap esp closed

Sets the ESP Connection Capability Status to cloed

conn-cap esp open

Sets the ESP Connection Capability Status to open

conn-cap esp unknown

Sets the ESP Connection Capability Status to unknown

custm-conn-cap NUMBER ip-PROTO NUMBER port NUMBERstatus closed

Sets Status to closed.

custm-conn-cap NUMBER ip-PROTO NUMBER port NUMBERstatus closed description WORD

Sets the description of Connection Capability entry.

custm-conn-cap NUMBER ip-PROTO NUMBER port NUMBERstatus open

Sets Status to open.

custm-conn-cap NUMBER ip-PROTO NUMBER port NUMBERstatus open description WORD

Sets the description of Connection Capability entry.

custm-conn-cap NUMBER ip-PROTO NUMBER port NUMBERstatus unknown

Sets Status to unknown.

custm-conn-cap NUMBER ip-PROTO NUMBER port NUMBERstatus unknown description WORD

Sets the description of Connection Capability entry.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Hotspot 2.0 Commands

- adv-gas cb-delay** *NUMBER*
Sets the GAS Comeback Delay.
- adv-gas rsp-limit** *NUMBER*
Sets the GAS query response length limit.
- adv-gas rsp-buf-time** *NUMBER*
Sets the GAS query response buffering time.
- adv-gas dos-detect**
Enables the GAS DOS detection.
- adv-gas dos-maxreq** *NUMBER*
Set the GAS DOS detection maximum request number.
- hs-caps operating-class-indication 2.4**
Sets the operating class indication to 2.4 GHz.
- hs-caps operating-class-indication 5**
Sets the operating class indication to 5 GHz.
- hs-caps operating-class-indication dual-band**
Sets the operating class indication to 2.4/5 GHz.
- show**
Displays hotspot 2.0 operator settings.

hs2osp

Use the following command to configure a Hotspot 2.0 Service Provider entry:

hs2osp *WORD*

Example

```
ruckus(config)# hs2osp serviceprovider1
The Hotspot (2.0) service provider entry 'serviceprovider1' has been created.
ruckus(config-hs2osp)# end
The Hotspot (2.0) service provider entry has saved successfully.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

no hs2osp

Use the following command to delete a Hotspot 2.0 Service Provider entry:

no hs2osp *WORD*

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no hs2osp provider1
The Hotspot (2.0) service provider 'provider1' has been deleted.
ruckus(config)#
```

Configure Hotspot 2.0 Service Provider Settings

The following commands can be used to configure Hotspot 2.0 Service Provider entry settings. To execute these commands, you must first create or edit a Hotspot 2.0 Service Provider entry using the **hs20sp** command and entering the **config-hs20sp** context.

Syntax Description

help

Shows available commands.

history

Shows a list of previously run commands.

abort

Exits the config-hs20sp context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and then exits the config-hs20sp context.

exit

Saves changes, and then exits the config-hs20sp context.

quit

Exits the config-hs20sp context without saving changes.

no nai-realm *NUMBER*

Deletes a NAI Realm entry.

no domain-name *NUMBER*

Deletes a domain name entry.

no roam-consortium *NUMBER*

Deletes a roaming consortium entry.

no anqp-3gpp-info *NUMBER*

Deletes a 3GPP cellular network information entry.

name *WORD*

Sets the hotspot(2.0) service provider entry name.

description *WORD*

Sets the hotspot(2.0) service provider entry description.

nai-realm *NUMBER*

Creates a new NAI Realm entry or modifies an existing entry.

domain-name *NUMBER*

Creates a new domain name entry or modifies an existing entry.

domain-name*NUMBER* **name** *WORD*

Sets the domain name of a domain name entry.

roam-consortium *NUMBER*

Creates a new roaming consortium entry or modifies an existing entry.

roam-consortium*NUMBER* **org-id** *HEX*

Sets the organization ID of a roaming consortium entry.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Hotspot 2.0 Commands

- roam-consortium** *NUMBER org-id HEX name WORD*
Sets the name of a roaming consortium entry.
- anqp-3gpp-info** *NUMBER*
Creates a 3GPP cellular network information entry or modifies an existing entry list.
- anqp-3gpp-info** *NUMBER mcc NUMBER*
Sets the MCC of 3GPP cellular network information entry.
- anqp-3gpp-info** *NUMBER mcc NUMBER mnc NUMBER*
Sets the MNC of 3GPP cellular network information entry.
- anqp-3gpp-info** *NUMBER mcc NUMBER mnc NUMBER name WORD*
Sets the name of 3GPP cellular network information entry.
- show**
Displays hotspot 2.0 service provider settings.

nai-realm

To create, a new NAI Realm entry or modifies an existing entry, use the following command:

nai-realm *NUMBER*

This command enters the config-hs20sp-nai-realm context. The following commands can be executed from within this context.

Syntax Description

- name**
Sets the name of the NAI Realm entry.
- encoding**
Sets the encoding of the NAI Realm entry.
- eap-method** *NUMBER*
Sets the EAP method #X of the NAI Realm entry. (X:1~4)
- no**
Contains commands that can be executed from within the context.
- show**
Displays NAI Realm settings.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hs20sp)# nai-realm 1
ruckus(config-hs20sp-nai-realm)# name realm1
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-hs20sp-nai-realm)# show
  Name= realm1
  Encoding= RFC-4282
  EAP Method #1= N/A
  EAP Method #2= N/A
  EAP Method #3= N/A
  EAP Method #4= N/A
ruckus(config-hs20sp-nai-realm)# end
To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-hs20sp)# end
The Hotspot (2.0) service provider entry has saved successfully.
```

```
Your changes have been saved.  
ruckus(config)#
```

name

Use the following command to set the name of the NAI Realm entry:

```
name WORD
```

encoding

Use the following command to set the encoding of the NAI Realm entry:

```
encoding [ rfc-4282 | utf-8 ]
```

eap-method

Use the following command to set the EAP method of the NAI Realm entry:

```
eap-method NUMBER
```

eap-method eap-mthd

Use the following command to set the EAP method of the NAI Realm entry:

```
eap-method NUMBER eap-mthd [N/A | NAME ]
```

Syntax Description

N/A

Sets the EAP method of the NAI Realm entry to N/A.

MD5-Challenge

Sets the EAP method of the NAI Realm entry to MD5-Challenge.

EAP-TLS

Sets the EAP method of the NAI Realm entry to EAP-TLS.

EAP-CISCO

Sets the EAP method of the NAI Realm entry to EAP-Cisco.

EAP-SIM

Sets the EAP method of the NAI Realm entry to EAP-SIM.

EAP-TTLS

Sets the EAP method of the NAI Realm entry to EAP-SIM.

PEAP

Sets the EAP method of the NAI Realm entry to PEAP.

MSCHAP-V2

Sets the EAP method of the NAI Realm entry to EAP-MSCHAP-V2.

EAP-AKA

Sets the EAP method of the NAI Realm entry to EAP-AKA.

EAP-AKA-Prime

Sets the EAP method of the NAI Realm entry to EAP-AKA'.

Reserved

Sets the EAP method of the NAI Realm entry to Reserved.

Example

```
ruckus(config-hs20sp-nai-realm)# eap-method 1 eap-mthd EAP-TLS  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'  
ruckus(config-hs20sp-nai-realm)#
```

eap-method auth-info

To set the Auth Info of the EAP method, use the following command:

```
eap-method NUMBER auth-info NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

auth-id

Sets the auth info ID of the auth info.

auth-id expanded-EAP-method

Sets the Auth Info of the EAP method to expanded-EAP-method.

auth-id expanded-EAP-method vndr-id NUMBER

Sets the vendor ID of the auth info.

auth-id expanded-EAP-method vndr-id NUMBER NUMBER

Sets the vendor type of the auth info.

auth-id nonEAP-inner-auth

Sets the Auth Info of the EAP method to Non-EAP Inner Authentication Type.

auth-id nonEAP-inner-auth auth-type

Sets the auth info type of the auth info.

nonEAP-inner-auth auth-type Reserved

Sets the Non-EAP Inner Authentication Type to Reserved.

auth-id nonEAP-inner-auth auth-type PAP

Sets the Non-EAP Inner Authentication Type to PAP.

auth-id nonEAP-inner-auth auth-type CHAP

Sets the Non-EAP Inner Authentication Type to CHAP.

auth-id nonEAP-inner-auth auth-type MSCHAP

Sets the Non-EAP Inner Authentication Type to MSCHAP.

auth-id nonEAP-inner-auth auth-type MSCHAPV2

Sets the Non-EAP Inner Authentication Type to MSCHAPV2.

auth-id inner-auth-EAP-mthd

Sets the Auth Info of the EAP method to Inner Authentication EAP Method Type.

auth-id inner-auth-EAP-mthd auth-type

Sets the auth info type of the auth info.

auth-id inner-auth-EAP-mthd auth-type EAP-TLS

Sets the Inner Authentication EAP Method Type to EAP-TLS.

auth-id inner-auth-EAP-mthd auth-type EAP-SIM

Sets the Inner Authentication EAP Method Type to EAP-SIM.

auth-id inner-auth-EAP-mthd auth-type EAP-TTLS

Sets the Inner Authentication EAP Method Type to EAP-TTLS.

auth-id inner-auth-EAP-mthd auth-type EAP-AKA

Sets the Inner Authentication EAP Method Type to EAP-AKA.

auth-id inner-auth-EAP-mthd auth-type EAP-AKA-Prime

Sets the Inner Authentication EAP Method Type to EAP-AKA'.

auth-id exp-inner-EAP-mthd

Sets the Auth Info of the EAP method to expanded-inner-EAP-method.

auth-id inner-EAP-mthd vndr-id NUMBER

Sets the vendor ID of the auth info.

auth-id exp-inner-EAP-mthd vndr-id NUMBER vndr-type NUMBER

Sets the vendor type of the auth info.

auth-id credential-type

Sets the Auth Info of the EAP method to Credential Type.

auth-id credential-type auth-type

Sets the auth info type of the auth info.

auth-id credential-type auth-type SIM

Sets the Credential Type to SIM.

auth-id credential-type auth-type USIM

Sets the Credential Type to USIM.

auth-id credential-type auth-type NFC-secure-elem

Sets the Credential Type to NFC Secure Element.

auth-id credential-type auth-type hardware-token

Sets the Credential Type to Hardware Token.

auth-id credential-type auth-type softoken

Sets the Credential Type to Softoken.

auth-id credential-type auth-type certificate

Sets the Credential Type to Certificate.

auth-id credential-type auth-type

auth-id credential-type auth-type username-password

Sets the Credential Type to username/password.

auth-id credential-type auth-type none

Sets the Credential Type to none.

auth-id credential-type auth-type reserved

Sets the Credential Type to Reserved.

auth-id tunnel-EAP-mthd-crdn-type

Sets the Auth Info of the EAP method to Tunneled EAP Method Credential Type.

auth-id tunnel-EAP-mthd-crdn-type auth-type

Sets the auth info type of the auth info.

auth-id tunnel-EAP-mthd-crdn-type auth-type SIM

Sets the Tunneled EAP Method Credential Type to SIM.

auth-id tunnel-EAP-mthd-crdn-type auth-type USIM

Sets the Tunneled EAP Method Credential Type to USIM.

auth-id tunnel-EAP-mthd-crdn-type auth-type NFC-secure-elem

Sets the Tunneled EAP Method Credential Type to NFC Secure Element.

auth-id tunnel-EAP-mthd-crdn-type auth-type hardware-token

Sets the Tunneled EAP Method Credential Type to Hardware Token.

auth-id tunnel-EAP-mthd-crdn-type auth-type softoken

Sets the Tunneled EAP Method Credential Type to Softoken.

auth-id tunnel-EAP-mthd-crdn-type auth-type certificate

Sets the Tunneled EAP Method Credential Type to Certificate.

auth-id tunnel-EAP-mthd-crdn-type auth-type username-password

Sets the Tunneled EAP Method Credential Type to username/password.

auth-id tunnel-EAP-mthd-crdn-type auth-type reserved

Sets the Tunneled EAP Method Credential Type to Reserved.

auth-id tunnel-EAP-mthd-crdn-type auth-type anonymous

Sets the Tunneled EAP Method Credential Type to Anonymous.

no eap-method NUMBER

Sets the EAP method #X of the NAI Realm entry. (X:1~4)

no eap-method NUMBER auth-info NUMBER

Disable the Auth Info of the EAP method

show

Displays NAI Realm settings.

Configure Mesh Commands

Use the mesh commands to configure the controller's mesh networking settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-mesh** context.

mesh

Use the mesh command to enter the config-mesh context and configure the mesh-related settings.

mesh

Syntax Description

mesh

Configure mesh settings

Defaults

none

Example

```
ruckus(config)# mesh
ruckus(config-mesh)#
```

abort

To exit the config-mesh context without saving changes, use the abort command.

end

To save changes, and then exit the config-mesh context, use the end command.

exit

To save changes, and then exit the config-mesh context, use the exit command.

quit

To exit the config-mesh context without saving changes, use the quit command.

show

To display the current mesh settings, use the following command from within the *config-mesh* context:

show

Syntax Description

show

Display the current mesh settings

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# show
Mesh Settings:
  Mesh Status= Enabled
  Mesh Name (ESSID)= Mesh-951608000220
  Mesh Passphrase= bzj9Y0kEpKxOPzPXyKqLrJHZSAAntfaTm7Ebh6qps24PFPcc5MtCiiJGGwFZBG
  Mesh Radio Option= 5G
  Mesh Uplink Selection Algorithm = default(static)
  Mesh Hop Detection:
    Status= Disabled
  Mesh Downlinks Detection:
    Status= Disabled
  Tx. Rate of Management Frame= 2Mbps
  Beacon Interval= 200ms
  Zero-Touch-Mesh status= Enabled
Zero Touch Mesh Pre-Approved Serial Number List:
serial number = 921802014959, approved = 0, time = 0, id = 1
serial number = 441e981cf0d0, approved = 0, time = 0, id = 2
serial number = 4f1e681cf3f0, approved = 0, time = 0, id = 3
serial number = c41e781bd7c0, approved = 0, time = 0, id = 4

ruckus(config-mesh)#
```

ssid

To set the SSID of the mesh network, use the following command:

ssid WORD/SSID

Syntax Description

ssid

Set the SSID of the mesh network

WORD/SSID

Set to this SSID

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# ssid rks_mesh
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

passphrase

To set the passphrase that allows access to the mesh network, use the following command:

passphrase WORD

Syntax Description

passphrase
Set the passphrase that allows access to the mesh network

WORD
Set to this passphrase

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# passphrase test123456  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

hops-warn-threshold

To enable and configure the mesh hop threshold, use the following command:

hops-warn-threshold *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

hops-warn-threshold
Set the mesh hop threshold (max hops)

NUMBER
Set to this threshold value

Defaults

5

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# hops-warn-threshold 6  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

no detect-hops

To disable the mesh hop threshold, use the following command:

no detect-hops

Syntax Description

no detect-hops
Disable the mesh hop threshold

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# no detect-hops  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

fan-out-threshold

To enable and configure the mesh downlink threshold, use the following command:

```
fan-out-threshold NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

fan-out-threshold

Set the mesh downlink threshold (max downlinks)

NUMBER

Set to this threshold value

Defaults

5

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# fan-out-threshold 8  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

no detect-fanout

To disable the mesh downlink threshold, use the following command:

```
no detect-fanout
```

Syntax Description

no detect-fanout

Disable the mesh downlink threshold

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# no detect-fanout  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

beacon-interval

To set the beacon interval for mesh links, use the following command:

beacon-interval *NUMBER*

Syntax Description

beacon-interval

Set the beacon interval for mesh links

NUMBER

Enter the beacon interval (100~1000 TUs)

Defaults

200

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# beacon-interval 200
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-mesh)#
```

mgmt-tx-rate

To set the transmit rate for management frames, use the following command:

mgmt-tx-rate *RATE*

Syntax Description

mgmt-tx-rate

Set the max transmit rate for management frames

RATE

Set the transmit rate (in Mbps).

Defaults

2

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# mgmt-tx-rate 2
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-mesh)#
```

mesh-uplink-selection static

Sets static on mesh uplinks, the default is static.

mesh-uplink selection static

Syntax Description

mesh-uplink-selection

Set the mesh uplink selection method.

static

Set mesh uplink selection to static.

Defaults

Static

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# mesh-uplink-selection static
Nothing changed
ruckus(config-mesh)#
```

mesh-uplink-selection dynamic

Sets dynamic on mesh uplinks.

mesh-uplink selection dynamic

Syntax Description

mesh-uplink-selection

Set the mesh uplink selection method.

dynamic

Set mesh uplink selection to dynamic.

Defaults

Static

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# mesh-uplink-selection dynamic
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-mesh)#
```

mesh-radio-option

To set the mesh radio, use the following command:

```
mesh-radio-option <2.4G | 5G>
```

Options

2.4G: Sets mesh radio type to 2.4 GHz.

5G: Sets mesh radio type to 5 GHz.

Defaults

5G

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# mesh-radio-option 5G  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-mesh)#
```

zero-touch-mesh

To enable zero touch mesh, use the following command:

```
zero-touch-mesh
```

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# zero-touch-mesh  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-mesh)#
```


no zero-touch-mesh

To disable zero touch mesh, use the following command:

```
no zero-touch-mesh
```

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# no zero-touch-mesh  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-mesh)#
```

zt-mesh-serial

To add one or more zero-touch mesh pre-approved serial numbers, use the following command:

```
zt-mesh-serial[<SERIAL_1> <SERIAL_2> <...> <SERIAL_n>]
```

Syntax Description

zt-mesh-serial: Add zero-touch mesh pre-approved serial number.

<SERIAL_1>... : Serial number to be added to Zero Touch Mesh pre-approved list.

NOTE

The `zt-mesh-serial` command only submits these serial numbers to a system memory buffer. It does not save them to the pre-approved AP list. If you enter the `exit` or `end` command, these serial numbers will be saved to the pre-approved serial list and deleted from the system memory buffer. If you enter the `quit` or `abort` command, these serial numbers will be discarded and deleted from the system memory buffer.

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# zt-mesh-serial 111122223333 222233334444 333344445555 444455556666
Add all serial numbers to zt-mesh pre-approved list submit ok!
ruckus(config-mesh)# end
Add 111122223333 to zt-mesh pre-approved list execute success!
Add 222233334444 to zt-mesh pre-approved list execute success!
Add 333344445555 to zt-mesh pre-approved list execute success!
Add 444455556666 to zt-mesh pre-approved list execute success!
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

no zt-mesh-serial

To delete a zero-touch mesh pre-approved serial number, use the following command:

```
no zt-mesh-serial [<SERIAL_1> <SERIAL_2> <...> <SERIAL_n>]
```

Syntax Description

no zt-mesh-serial: Delete zero-touch mesh pre-approved serial number.

<SERIAL_1>... : Serial number to be removed from Zero Touch Mesh pre-approved list.

NOTE

The `no zt-mesh-serial` command only submits these serial numbers to a system memory buffer. It does not remove them from the pre-approved AP list. If you enter the `exit` or `end` command, these serial numbers will be removed from the pre-approved serial list and deleted from the system memory buffer. If you enter the `quit` or `abort` command, these serial numbers will be discarded and deleted from the system memory buffer.

Example

```
ruckus(config-mesh)# no zt-mesh-serial 111122223333 222233334444 333344445555 444455556666
Delete all serial numbers from zt-mesh pre-approved list submit ok!
ruckus(config-mesh)# end
Delete 111122223333 from zt-mesh pre-approved list execute success!
Delete 222233334444 from zt-mesh pre-approved list execute success!
Delete 333344445555 from zt-mesh pre-approved list execute success!
Delete 444455556666 from zt-mesh pre-approved list execute success!
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

Configure Alarm Commands

Use the alarm commands to configure the controller's alarm notification settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-alarm** context.

alarm

To enter the config-alarm context, use the following command.

```
alarm
```

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config)# alarm  
ruckus(config-alarm)#
```

no alarm

To disable alarm settings, use the following command:

```
no alarm
```

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no alarm  
The Alarm settings have been updated.  
ruckus(config)#
```

abort

To exit the config-alarm context without saving changes, use the abort command.

```
abort
```

end

To save changes, and then exit the config-alarm context, use the following command:

```
end
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-alarm)# end  
The Alarm settings have been updated.  
Your changes have been saved.  
ruckus(config)#
```

exit

To save changes, and then exit the config-alarm context, use the following command:

```
exit
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-alarm)# exit
The Alarm settings have been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
```

quit

To exit the config-alarm context without saving changes, use the quit command.

```
quit
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-alarm)# quit
No changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

e-mail

To set the email address to which alarm notifications will be sent, use the following command:

```
e-mail WORD
```

Syntax Description

e-mail

Set the email address to which alarm notifications will be sent

WORD

Send alarm notifications to this email address

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-alarm)# e-mail joe@163.com
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

show

To display the current alarm settings, use the following command:

```
show
```

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Alarm Commands

Example

```
ruckus(config-alarm)# show
Alarm:
  Status= Enabled
  Email Address= test@hotmail.com

ruckus(config-alarm)#
```

Configure Alarm-Event Settings

Use the alarm-event commands to configure which events will trigger ZoneDirector email alerts. Entering this command enters the **config-alarm-event** context.

alarm-event

To enter the config-alarm-event context and configure email alarm notifications for specific event types, use the following command:

```
alarm-event
```

event

To enable email alarm notifications for a specific alarm event, use the following command:

```
event WORD
```

Syntax Description

event all

Enable email alarms for all event types

rogue-ap-detected

Enable email notification when Rogue AP detected

rogue-device-detected

Enable email notification when Ad hoc network detected

ap-lost-contacted

AP lost contact

ssid-spoofing-ap-detected

SSID spoofing AP detected

mac-spoofing-ap-detected

MAC spoofing AP detected

user-blocked-ap-detected

User blocked AP detected

rogue-dhcp-server-detected

Rogue DHCP server detected

temporary-license-expired

Temporary license has expired

temporary-license-will-expire

Temporary license will expire

lan-rogue-ap-detected

LAN Rogue AP detected

radius-server-unreachable

RADIUS server unreachable

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Alarm-Event Settings

ap-has-hardware-problem

AP hardware problem detected

uplink-ap-lost

Mesh AP uplink connection lost

incomplete-primary/secondary-ip-settings

AP fails to maintain primary/secondary ZD IP address settings

smart-redundancy-state-changed

Smart Redundancy device status change detected

smart-redundancy-active-connected

Smart Redundancy device active device connected

smart-redundancy-standby-connected

Smart Redundancy standby device connected

smart-redundancy-active-disconnected

Smart Redundancy active device disconnected

smart-redundancy-standby-disconnected

Smart Redundancy standby device disconnected

entitlement-download-fail

Failure to download the Support Entitlement file from the Ruckus Entitlement server

license-download-fail

Failure to download the URL License file from the Ruckus License Server.

test-alarm ap-lose-connection

Test AP connection lost alarm event

show

Show alarm settings

Defaults

All enabled

Example

```
ruckus(config)# alarm-event
ruckus(config-alarm-event)# event all
ruckus(config-alarm-event)# show
Alarm Events Notify By Email:
MSG_rogue_AP_detected=          enabled
MSG_ad_hoc_network_detected=    enabled
MSG_AP_lost=                    enabled
MSG_SSID_spoofing_AP_detected=  enabled
MSG_MAC_spoofing_AP_detected=   enabled
MSG_admin_rogue_dhcp_server=    enabled
MSG_admin_templc_expired=       enabled
MSG_admin_templc_oneday=        enabled
MSG_same_network_spoofing_AP_detected= enabled
MSG_RADIUS_service_outage=      enabled
MSG_AP_hardware_problem=        enabled
MSG_AP_no_mesh_uplink=          enabled
MSG_AP_keep_no_AC_cfg=          enabled
MSG_cltr_change_to_active=      enabled
MSG_cltr_active_connected=      enabled
```



```
MSG_cltr_standby_connected=          enabled
MSG_cltr_active_disconnected=       enabled
MSG_cltr_standby_disconnected=      enabled
MSG_user_blocked_AP_detected=       enabled
MSG_Entitlement_file_download_fail=  enabled
ruckus(config-alarm-event) #
```

no event

To disable email alarm notifications for specific event types, use the following command:

```
no event event_name
```

Syntax Description

no event

Disable email alarms for this event type

all

Disable email alarms for all event types

rogue-ap-detected

Rogue AP detected

rogue-device-detected

Ad hoc network detected

ap-lost-contacted

AP lost contact

ssid-spoofing-ap-detected

SSID spoofing AP detected

mac-spoofing-ap-detected

MAC spoofing AP detected

user-blocked-ap-detected

User blocked AP detected

rogue-dhcp-server-detected

Rogue DHCP server detected

temporary-license-expired

Temporary license has expired

temporary-license-will-expire

Temporary license will expire

lan-rogue-ap-detected

LAN Rogue AP detected

radius-server-unreachable

RADIUS server unreachable

ap-has-hardware-problem

AP hardware problem detected

uplink-ap-lost

Mesh AP uplink connection lost

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Alarm-Event Settings

incomplete-primary/secondary-ip-settings

AP fails to maintain primary/secondary ZD IP address settings

smart-redundancy-state-changed

Smart Redundancy device status change detected

smart-redundancy-active-connected

Smart Redundancy device active device connected

smart-redundancy-standby-connected

Smart Redundancy standby device connected

smart-redundancy-active-disconnected

Smart Redundancy active device disconnected

smart-redundancy-standby-disconnected

Smart Redundancy standby device disconnected

entitlement-download-fail

Failure to download the Support Entitlement file from the Ruckus Entitlement server

Example

```
ruckus(config-alarm-event)# no event aaa-server-unreachable
ruckus(config-alarm-event)# show
Alarm Events Notify By Email:
MSG_rogue_AP_detected=                enabled
MSG_ad_hoc_network_detected=          enabled
MSG_AP_lost=                           enabled
MSG_SSID_spoofing_AP_detected=        enabled
MSG_MAC_spoofing_AP_detected=         enabled
MSG_admin_rogue_dhcp_server=          enabled
MSG_admin_templc_expired=             enabled
MSG_admin_templc_oneday=              enabled
MSG_same_network_spoofing_AP_detected= enabled
MSG_RADIUS_service_outage=           disabled
MSG_AP_hardware_problem=              enabled
MSG_AP_no_mesh_uplink=                enabled
MSG_AP_keep_no_AC_cfg=                enabled
MSG_cltr_change_to_active=            enabled
MSG_cltr_active_connected=            enabled
MSG_cltr_standby_connected=           enabled
MSG_cltr_active_disconnected=         enabled
MSG_cltr_standby_disconnected=        enabled
MSG_user_blocked_AP_detected=         enabled
MSG_Entitlement_file_download_fail=    enabled

ruckus(config-alarm-event)#
```

Configure Services Commands

Use the services commands to configure miscellaneous service settings, such as automatic power and channel selection settings, ChannelFly, background scanning, rogue AP and rogue DHCP server detection, etc. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-services** context.

abort

To exit the config-services context without saving changes, use the abort command.

abort

Syntax Description

abort

Exit the service settings without saving changes

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# abort
No changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

end

To save changes, and then exit the config-services context, use the following command:

end

Syntax Description

end

Save changes, and then exit the context

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# end
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

exit

To save changes, and then exit the config-services context, use the following command:

exit

Syntax Description

exit

Save changes, and then exit the context

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# exit
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

quit

To exit the config-services context without saving changes, use the quit command.

quit

Syntax Description

quit

Exit the service settings without saving changes

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# quit
No changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

auto-channel-background-scanning

To configure auto channel background scanning settings, and enter the *ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)* context, use the following command:

auto-channel-background-scanning

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# auto-channel-background-scanning
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)#
```

radio-2.4

To enable auto channel background scanning on the 2.4 GHz radio, use the following command:

radio-2.4

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)# radio-2.4
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)#
```

no radio-2.4

To disable auto channel background scanning on the 2.4 GHz radio, use the following command:

no radio-2.4

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)# no radio-2.4  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)#
```

radio-5

To enable auto channel background scanning on the 5 GHz radio, use the following command:

radio-5

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)# radio-5  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)#
```

no radio-5

To disable auto channel background scanning on the 5 GHz radio, use the following command:

no radio-5

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)# no radio-5  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)#
```

off-period

To set the off period hours for auto channel background scanning, use the following command:

off-period <NUMBER><NUMBER>

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Services Commands

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)# off-period 23
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)#
```

no off-period

To disable the off period for auto channel background scanning, use the following command:

no off-period

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)# no off-period
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)#
```

clients

To set the max number of associated clients per AP above which auto channel selection will not function, use the following command:

clients<NUMBER>

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)# clients 100
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)#
```

interval

To set the auto channel selection interval (in minutes), use the following command:

interval <NUMBER>

Defaults

10 minutes.

Example

```
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)# interval 10
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)#
```

threshold

To set threshold auto channel background scanning threshold (low|medium|high), use the following command:

threshold [*low* | *medium* | *high*]

Defaults

Medium.

Example

```
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)# threshold low
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)#
```

simulate

To simulate auto channel selection with the current settings, use the following command:

simulate

Example

```
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)# simulate
#####2.4G channel plan#####
AP MAC          NB    Client  NB_Client  Rogue  Channel  Changed  New_Channel  New_NB  New_NB_Client
New_Rogue

#####5G channel plan#####
AP MAC          NB    Client  NB_Client  Rogue  Channel  Changed  New_Channel  New_NB  New_NB_Client
New_Rogue
d4:c1:9e:35:c9:40  0    1      0          0     40      No       NA          0      0          0

ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)#
```

deploy

To deploy auto channel background scanning with the current settings, use the following command:

deploy

Example

```
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)# deploy
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)#
```

show

To display auto channel background scanning settings, use the following command:

show

Example

```
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)# show
 2.4GHZ radio status= Enabled
 5GHZ radio status= Enabled
 Off period hours = Disabled
 Interval = 1000 minutes
ruckus(config-auto-channel-background-scanning)#
```

auto-adjust-ap-power radio-2.4

To enable automatically adjusting AP 2.4 GHz radio power when interference is detected, use the following command:

```
auto-adjust-ap-power radio-2.4
```

Syntax Description

auto-adjust-ap-power

Enable the auto adjustment of the AP radio power.

radio-2.4

Enable the auto adjustment of the AP radio power on the 2.4 GHz radio.

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# auto-adjust-ap-power radio-2.4
The command was executed successfully.
```

no auto-adjust-ap-power radio-2.4

To disable automatically adjusting AP 2.4 GHz radio channel when interference is detected, use the following command:

```
no auto-adjust-ap-power radio-2.4
```

Syntax Description

no auto-adjust-ap-power

Disable the auto adjustment of the AP radio power.

radio-2.4

Disable the auto adjustment of the AP radio power on the 2.4 GHz radio.

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# no auto-adjust-ap-power radio-2.4  
The command was executed successfully.
```

auto-adjust-ap-power radio-5

To enable automatically adjusting AP 5 GHz radio power when interference is detected, use the following command:

```
auto-adjust-ap-power radio-5
```

Syntax Description

auto-adjust-ap-power

Enable the auto adjustment of the AP radio power.

radio-2.4

Enable the auto adjustment of the AP radio power on the 5 GHz radio.

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# auto-adjust-ap-power radio-5  
The command was executed successfully.
```

no auto-adjust-ap-power radio-5

To disable automatically adjusting AP 5 GHz radio channel when interference is detected, use the following command:

```
no auto-adjust-ap-power radio-5
```

Syntax Description

no auto-adjust-ap-power

Disable the auto adjustment of the AP radio power.

radio-5

Disable the auto adjustment of the AP radio power on the 5 GHz radio.

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# no auto-adjust-ap-power radio-5  
The command was executed successfully.
```

auto-adjust-ap-channel radio-2.4

To enable automatically adjusting the AP 2.4 GHz radio channel when interference is detected, use the following command:

```
auto-adjust-ap-channel radio-2.4
```

Syntax Description

auto-adjust-ap-channel

Enable the auto adjustment of the AP radio channel.

radio-2.4

Enable the auto adjustment of the AP radio channel on the 2.4 GHz radio.

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# auto-adjust-ap-channel radio-2.4  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-services)#
```

no auto-adjust-ap-channel radio-2.4

To disable automatically adjusting the AP 2.4 GHz radio channel when interference is detected, use the following command:

```
no auto-adjust-ap-channel radio-2.4
```

Syntax Description

no auto-adjust-ap-channel

Disable the auto adjustment of the AP radio channel.

radio-2.4

Disable the auto adjustment of the AP radio channel on the 2.4 GHz radio.

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# no auto-adjust-ap-channel radio-2.4  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-services)#
```

auto-adjust-ap-channel radio-5

To enable automatically adjusting the AP 5 GHz radio channel when interference is detected, use the following command:

```
auto-adjust-ap-channel radio-5
```

Syntax Description

auto-adjust-ap-channel

Enable the auto adjustment of the AP radio channel.

radio-5

Enable the auto adjustment of the AP radio channel on the 5 GHz radio.

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# auto-adjust-ap-channel radio-5  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-services)#
```

no auto-adjust-ap-channel radio-5

To disable automatically adjusting the AP 5 GHz radio channel when interference is detected, use the following command:

no auto-adjust-ap-channel radio-5

Syntax Description

no auto-adjust-ap-channel

Disable the auto adjustment of the AP radio channel.

radio-5

Disable the auto adjustment of the AP radio channel on the 5 GHz radio.

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# no auto-adjust-ap-channel radio-5  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-services)#
```

raps

To enable the Radar Avoidance Pre-Scanning (RAPS) feature on supported access points (SC-8800-S, 7782, 7781, etc.), use the following command:

raps

no raps

To disable the Radar Avoidance Pre-Scanning (RAPS) feature on supported access points (SC-8800-S, 7782, 7781, etc.), use the following command:

no raps

channelfly

To enable ChannelFly channel management, use the following command:

```
channelfly [ radio-2.4-mtbc | radio-5-mtbc ] NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

channelfly

Enable ChannelFly automatic adjustment of theAP radio channel

radio-2.4

Enable ChannelFly on the 2.4 GHz radio

radio-5

Enable ChannelFly on the 5 GHz radio

mtbc

Set the mean time between channel changes

NUMBER

Number in minutes (1~1440) to set as mean time between channel change

Defaults

Enabled for both 2.4 and 5 GHz radios

MTBC: 100

Example

Enable ChannelFly channel management for 2.4G radios

```
ruckus(config-services)# channelfly radio-2.4 100  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-services)#
```

Enable ChannelFly channel management for 5 G radios

```
ruckus(config-services)# channelfly radio-2.4-mtbc 100  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-services)#
```

no channelfly

To disable ChannelFly channel management, use the following command:

```
no channelfly [ radio-2.4 | radio-5 ]
```

Syntax Description

no channelfly

Disable ChannelFly automatic adjustment of theAP radio channel

radio-2.4
Disable ChannelFly on the 2.4 GHz radio

radio-5
Disable ChannelFly on the 5 GHz radio

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# no channelfly radio-2.4
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-services)# no channelfly radio-5
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-services)#
```

background-scan

To enable background scanning and configure the scan interval, use the following command:

```
background-scan [ radio-2.4-interval | radio-5-interval ] <NUMBER>
```

Syntax Description

background-scan
Enable background scanning and configure the scan interval

radio-2.4-interval <NUMBER>
Configure background scanning interval for the 2.4 GHz radio

radio-5-interval <NUMBER>
Configure background scanning interval for the 5 GHz radio

low-threshold <NUMBER>
Set the min threshold of switch channel in 2.4 GHz radio (Range: 0 ~ 2000)

Defaults

20 seconds

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# background-scan radio-2.4-interval 6
The command was executed successfully.
```

no background-scan

To disable background scanning on the 2.4GHz radio, use the following command:

```
no background-scan [ radio-2.4-interval | radio-5 ]
```

Syntax Description

no background-scan

Disable background scanning

radio-2.4

Disable background scanning on the 2.4GHz radio

radio-5

Disable background scanning on the 5GHz radio

Defaults

None

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# no background-scan radio-2.4
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-services)# no background-scan radio-5
The command was executed successfully.
```

background-scan low-threshold

To set the min threshold to switch channels for the 2.4 GHz radio, use the following command:

background-scan low-threshold <NUMBER>

Syntax Description

background-scan low-threshold

Configure the low threshold for the radio.

NUMBER

Set the minimum threshold value (0~2000).

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# background-scan low-threshold 20
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-services)#
```

aeroscout-detection

To enable detection of AeroScout RFID Tags by APs that are managed by ZoneDirector, use the following command:

```
aeroscout-detection
```

Syntax Description

```
aeroscout-detection
```

Enable detection of AeroScout RFID Tags by APs

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# aeroscout-detection  
The command was executed successfully.
```

no aeroscout-detection

To disable detection of AeroScout RFID Tags by APs that are managed by ZoneDirector, use the following command:

```
no aeroscout-detection
```

Syntax Description

```
no aeroscout-detection
```

Disable detection of AeroScout RFID Tags by APs

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# no aeroscout-detection  
The command was executed successfully.
```

ekahau

To enable and set Ekahau Blink support with ERC IP and port, use the following command:

```
ekahau ERC IP ERC Port
```

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# ekahau 10.10.10.1 500
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-services)# show
Services:
  Automatically adjust ap radio power= Disabled
  Automatically adjust ap channel= Enabled
  Channelfly works on 2.4GHz radio:
    Status= Disabled
  Channelfly works on 5GHz radio:
    Status= Disabled
  Run a background scan on 2.4GHz radio:
    Status= Enabled
    Time= 2000 seconds
  Run a background scan on 5GHz radio:
    Status= Enabled
    Time= 2000 seconds
  AeroScout RFID tag detection= Disabled
  Tunnel encryption for tunneled traffic= Disabled
  Block multicast traffic from network to tunnel= Block non well-known
  Block broadcast traffic from network to tunnel except ARP and DHCP= Disabled
  Tunnel Proxy ARP of tunnel WLAN:
    status= Disabled
    ageing time= 0
  Packet Inspection Filter(PIF) uplink process= Disabled
  Packet Inspection Filter(PIF) rate limit:
    status= Disabled
  RAPS= Enabled
  EKHAU settings:
    status= Enabled
    ERC IP= 10.10.10.1
    ERC port= 500
ruckus(config-services)#
```

no ekahau

To disable Ekahau Blink support, use the following command:

```
no ekahau
```

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# no ekahau
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-services)#
```

tun-encrypt

To enable tunnel encryption for tunneled traffic, use the following command:

```
tun-encrypt
```

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# tun-encrypt  
The command was executed successfully.
```

no tun-encrypt

To disable tunnel encryption for tunneled traffic, use the following command:

```
no tun-encrypt
```

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# no tun-encrypt  
The command was executed successfully.
```

tun-block-mcast

To enable multicast blocking for tunneled traffic, use the following command:

```
tun-block-mcast [all|non-well-known]
```

Syntax Description

all

Blocks all multicast traffic from network to tunnel.

non-well-known

Blocks non well-known multicast traffic from network to tunnel.

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# tun-block-mcast all  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-services)#
```

no tun-block-mcast

To disable blocking multicast traffic from network to tunnel, use the following command:

```
no tun-block-mcast
```

tun-block-bcast

To enable broadcast blocking for tunneled traffic, use the following command:

```
tun-block-bcast
```

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# tun-block-bcast  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-services)#
```

no tun-block-bcast

To disables blocking broadcast traffic from network to tunnel except ARP and DHCP, use the following command:

```
no tun-block-bcast
```

tun-proxy-arp

To enable proxy ARP service for tunneled traffic, use the following command:

```
tun-proxy-arp NUMBER
```

Defaults

Disabled

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# tun-proxy-arp 1000  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-services)#
```

no tun-proxy-arp

To disable Proxy ARP for the tunneled WLAN, use the following command:

```
no tun-proxy-arp
```

tun-ip-ageing

To set ageing time for IP/IPv6 table, use the following command:

```
tun-ip-ageing NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

tun-ip-ageing

Set ageing time for IP/IPv6 table.

NUMBER

Enter ageing time for IP/IPv6 table, ranging from 0 through 600 minutes.

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# tun-ip-ageing  
The command was executed successfully.  
ruckus(config-services)# tun-ip-ageing 10  
The command was executed successfully.
```

pif

To enable Packet Inspection Filter and set rate limiting threshold, use the following command:

```
pif [uplink-proc | rate-limit NUMBER ]
```

Syntax Description

pif

Enable Packet Inspection Filter

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Services Commands

uplink-proc

Enable uplink process of Packet Inspection Filter

rate-limit

Enable and set Broadcast Neighbor Discovery Packets (ARP and ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicit) rate limit threshold.

NUMBER

Rate limiting threshold for PIF feature.

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# pif uplink-proc
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-services)# pif rate-limit 1000
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-services)# show
Services:
  Automatically adjust ap radio power= Disabled
  Automatically adjust ap channel= Enabled
  Channelfly works on 2.4GHz radio:
    Status= Disabled
  Channelfly works on 5GHz radio:
    Status= Disabled
  Run a background scan on 2.4GHz radio:
    Status= Enabled
    Time= 20 seconds
  Run a background scan on 5GHz radio:
    Status= Enabled
    Time= 20 seconds
  AeroScout RFID tag detection= Disabled
  Tunnel encryption for tunneled traffic= Enabled
  Block multicast traffic from network to tunnel= Disabled
  Block broadcast traffic from network to tunnel except ARP and DHCP= Disabled
  Tunnel Proxy ARP of tunnel WLAN:
    status= Disabled
  Packet Inspection Filter(PIF) uplink process= Enabled
  Packet Inspection Filter(PIF) rate limit:
    status= Enabled
    rate limit= 1000
ruckus(config-services)#
```

no pif

To disable uplink process of packet inspection filter or disables Broadcast Neighbor Discovery Packets (ARP and ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicit), use the following command:

```
no pif [uplink-proc | rate-limit ]
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# no pif uplink-proc
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-services)# no pif rate-limit
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-services)#
```

show

To display the current service settings, use the following command:

```
show
```

Syntax Description

show

Display the current service settings

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-services)# show
Services:
  Automatically adjust ap radio power= Disabled
  Automatically adjust ap channel= Enabled
  Channelfly works on 2.4GHz radio:
    Status= Disabled
  Channelfly works on 5GHz radio:
    Status= Disabled
  Run a background scan on 2.4GHz radio:
    Status= Enabled
    Time= 2000 seconds
  Run a background scan on 5GHz radio:
    Status= Enabled
    Time= 2000 seconds
  AeroScout RFID tag detection= Disabled
  Tunnel encryption for tunneled traffic= Disabled
  Block multicast traffic from network to tunnel= Block non well-known
  Block broadcast traffic from network to tunnel except ARP and DHCP= Disabled
  Tunnel Proxy ARP of tunnel WLAN:
    status= Disabled
    ageing time= 0
  Packet Inspection Filter(PIF) uplink process= Disabled
  Packet Inspection Filter(PIF) rate limit:
    status= Disabled
ruckus(config-services)#
```

Configure WIPS Commands

Use the wips commands to configure Wireless Intrusion Prevention settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-wips** context.

wips

Use the following command to enter the config-wips context and configure WIPS settings:

wips

Syntax Description

help

Shows available commands

history

Shows a list of previously run commands

end

Saves changes, and the exits the config-wips context

exit

Saves changes, and the exits the config-wips context

no WORD

Disable WIPS services

protect-excessive-wireless-request

Enables protecting the wireless network against excessive wireless requests

temp-block-auth-failed-client time NUMBER

Temporarily block wireless clients with repeated authentication failures for the specified time (in seconds)

rogue-report [all] | [malicious *ssid-spoofing* | same-network | user-blocked | mac-spoofing]

Enables report rogue devices in ZD event log.

all

Report all rogue devices.

malicious [*ssid-spoofing* | same-network | user-blocked | mac-spoofing]

Report particular malicious type.

malicious-report

Enables protecting the network from malicious rogue access points

rogue-dhcp-detection

Enables rogue DHCP server detection

show

Displays the WIPS settings

Example

```
ruckus(config)# wips
ruckus(config-wips)# show
  Protect my wireless network against excessive wireless requests= Disabled
  Temporarily block wireless clients with repeated authentication failures:
```

```
Status= Enabled
Time= 30 seconds
Report rogue devices in ZD event log= Enabled
Protect the network from malicious rogue access points= Disabled
Rogue DHCP server detection= Enabled
ruckus(config-wips)# temp-block-auth-failed-client time 30
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-wips)# rogue-report all
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-wips)# rogue-report malicious same-network
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-wips)# rogue-dhcp-detection
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-wips)# no rogue-dhcp-detection
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-wips)# no rogue-report
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(config-wips)# show
Protect my wireless network against excessive wireless requests= Disabled
Temporarily block wireless clients with repeated authentication failures:
Status= Enabled
Time= 30 seconds
Report rogue devices in ZD event log= Disabled
Protect the network from malicious rogue access points= Disabled
Rogue DHCP server detection= Disabled
ruckus(config-wips)#
```

Configure Email Server Commands

Use the email-server commands to configure email server settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the **config-email-server** context.

email-server

Use the following command to enter the **config-email-server** context and configure email server settings:

email-server

Syntax Description

help

Shows available commands.

history

Shows a list of previously run commands.

abort

Exits the config-email-server context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and the exits the config-email-server context.

exit

Saves changes, and the exits the config-email-server context.

quit

Exits the config-email-server context without saving changes.

enable

Enables the E-Mail server.

from *WORD*

Sets the E-Mail from for email server.

smtp-server-name *WORD*

Sets the smtp server name for email server.

smtp-server-port *NUMBER*

Sets the smtp server port for email server.

smtp-auth-name *WORD*

Sets the smtp authentication user name for email server.

smtp-auth-password *WORD*

Sets the smtp authentication password for email server.

smtp-wait-time

Sets the smtp server wait time (in seconds).

tls-smtp-encryption *tls*

Enables TLS of smtp encryption for email server.

tls-smtp-encryption *starttls*

Enables starttls in the TLS of smtp encryption for email server.

no enable

Disables the email server setting.

no tls-smtp-encryption tls

Disables TLS of smtp encryption for email server.

no tls-smtp-encryption starttls

Disables starttls in the TLS of smtp encryption for email server.

show

Shows email server settings.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# email-server
ruckus(config-email-server)# enable
ruckus(config-email-server)# from example@example.com
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-email-server)# smtp-server-name smtp.example.com
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-email-server)# smtp-server-port 587
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-email-server)# smtp-auth-name johndoe
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-email-server)# smtp-auth-password password
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-email-server)# tls-smtp-encryption tls
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-email-server)# tls-smtp-encryption starttls
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-email-server)# show
Email Server:
  Status= Enabled
  E-mail From = example@example.com
  SMTP Server Name= smtp.example.com
  SMTP Server Port= 587
  SMTP Authentication Username= johndoe
  SMTP Authentication Password= *****
  SMTP Encryption Options:
    TLS= Enabled
    STARTTLS= Enabled

ruckus(config-email-server)# end
The Email server settings have been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

from

To set the sender from address for email alarms, use the following command:

from WORD

Syntax Description

from

Set the email address from which alarm notifications will be sent

WORD

Send alarm notifications from this email address

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-email-server)# from test1@gmail.com
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-email-server)#
```

enable

To enable the email server, use the following command:

enable

Example

```
ruckus(config-email-server)# enable
ruckus(config-email-server)#
```

no enable

To disable the email server, use the following command:

no enable

Example

```
ruckus(config-email-server)# no enable
ruckus(config-email-server)# show
Email Server:
  Status= Disabled

ruckus(config-email-server)#
```

smtp-server-name

To set the SMTP server that ZoneDirector uses to send alarm notifications, use the following command:

smtp-server-name *WORD*

Syntax Description

smtp-server-name

Set the SMTP server that ZoneDirector uses to send alarm notifications

WORD

Set to this SMTP server name

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-email-server)# smtp-server-name smtp.163.com  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

smtp-server-port

To set the SMTP server port that ZoneDirector uses to send alarm notifications, use the following command:

```
smtp-server-port NUMBER
```

Syntax Description

smtp-server-port

Set the SMTP server port that ZoneDirector uses to send alarm notifications

NUMBER

Set to this SMTP server port

Defaults

587

Example

```
ruckus(config-email-server)# smtp-server-port 25  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

smtp-auth-name

To set the user name that ZoneDirector uses to authenticate with the SMTP server, use the following command:

```
smtp_auth_name WORD
```

Syntax Description

smtp_auth_name

Set the user name that ZoneDirector uses to authenticate with the SMTP server

WORD

Set to this user name

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-email-server)# smtp-auth-name joe  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

smtp-auth-password

To set the password that ZoneDirector uses to authenticate with the SMTP server, use the following command:

```
smtp-auth-password WORD
```

Syntax Description

smtp-auth-password

Set the password that ZoneDirector uses to authenticate with the SMTP server

WORD

Set to this password

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-email-server)# smtp-auth-password 123456  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

smtp-wait-time

To set the SMTP server wait time (in seconds), use following command:

```
smtp-wait-time NUMBER
```

Example

```
ruckus(config-email-server)# smtp-wait-time 10  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.  
ruckus(config-alarm)#
```

tls-smtp-encryption

To enable TLS for SMTP encryption of email notifications, use the following command:

```
tls-smtp-encryption [ tls| starttls ]
```

Syntax Description

tls-smtp-encryption

Enable SMTP encryption of email notifications

tls

Enable TLS encryption for email notifications

starttls

Enable STARTTLS encryption for email notifications

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-email-server)# tls-smtp-encryption tls  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

no tls-smtp-encryption

To disable TLS for SMTP encryption of alarm notifications, use the following command:

```
no tls-smtp-encryption [ tls | starttls ]
```

Syntax Description

no tls-smtp-encryption

Disable SMTP encryption of alarm notifications

tls

Disable TLS encryption

starttls

Disable STARTTLS encryption

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config-email-server)# no tls-smtp-encryption tls  
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
```

Configure SMS Server Commands

Use the `sms-server` commands to configure SMS server settings. To run these commands, you must first enter the `config-sms-server` context.

sms-server

Use the following command to enter the `config-sms-server` context and configure SMS server settings:

`sms-server`

Syntax Description

help

Shows available commands.

history

Shows a list of previously run commands.

abort

Exits the `config-sms-server` context without saving changes.

end

Saves changes, and the exits the `config-sms-server` context.

exit

Saves changes, and the exits the `config-sms-server` context.

quit

Exits the `config-sms-server` context without saving changes.

twilio

Configures SMS server settings for twilio. Enters `ruckus(config-sms-server-twilio)#`

clickatell

Configures SMS server settings for clickatell. Enters `ruckus(config-sms-server-clickatell)#`

account-sid *WORD*

Sets the account sid for twilio of sms server

auth-token *WORD*

Sets the auth token for twilio of sms server

from-phonenummer *WORD*

Sets the from phonenummer for twilio of sms server

country-code [*no-default-and-ask-user-to-input* | *default* <country code default value> | *default* <country code default value> *allow-change* | *default* <country code default value> *disallow-change*]

Sets the country code, default country code and whether to allow user input to change the country code from the default.

user-name *WORD*

Sets the user name for clickatell of sms server

password *WORD*

Sets the password for clickatell of sms server

api-id *WORD*

Sets the api id for clickatell of sms server

show

Displays the SMS server settings.

customized

Configures SMS server settings for customized server. Enters `ruckus(config-sms-server-customized)#`

url <WORD> <WORD>

Sets the URL for customized sms server

post <WORD>

Sets the post for customized sms server

Example

```
ruckus(config)# sms-server
ruckus(config-sms-server)# twilio
ruckus(config-sms-server-twilio)# account-sid abcdef123
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-sms-server-twilio)# auth-token word1234
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-sms-server-twilio)# country-code default +1 allow-change
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-sms-server-twilio)# from-phonenum 6661231234
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-sms-server-twilio)# end
The SMS server settings have been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# show
SMS Server:
  Server Type= twilio
  Account SID= abcdef123
  Auth Token= word1234
  From PhoneNumber= 6661231234
  Country Code= Use default +1 and allow user to change

ruckus(config-sms-server)# end
The SMS server settings have been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

no sms-server

To disable SMS server settings, use the following command:

no sms-server

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no sms-server
The SMS server settings have been updated.
ruckus(config)#
```

country-code

Use the following command to configure SMS server country code settings:

country-code [*no-default-and-ask-user-to-input* | *default*<WORD> + <NUMBER>] [*allow-change* | *disallow change*]

Configuring Master Settings

sns

Example

```
ruckus(config-sms-server-twilio)# country-code default +1 allow-change
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'.
ruckus(config-sms-server-twilio)# end
The SMS server settings have been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# show
SMS Server:
  Server Type= twilio
  Account SID= test123
  Auth Token= test123
  From PhoneNumber= 1112223344
  Country Code= Use default +1 and allow user to change

ruckus(config-sms-server)#
```

sns

To configure Short Notification Service settings and enter the *config-sns* context, use the following command:

sns

Syntax Description

abort	Exits the config-sns context without saving changes.
end	Saves changes, and then exits the config-sns context.
exit	Saves changes, and then exits the config-sns context.
quit	Exits the config-sns context without saving changes.
enable	Enables Short Notification Service.
no enable	Disables Short Notification Service.
show	Shows Short Notification Service settings.

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# sns
ruckus(config-sns)# enable
ruckus(config-sns)# show
Short Notification Service:
  Status= Enabled

ruckus(config-sns)# end
The Short Notification Service settings have been updated.
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)#
```

Configure Station Rename Commands

Use the following commands to configure the renamed station list.

sta-rename

To create or modify the renamed station list, use the following commands:

Syntax Description

help	Shows available commands
history	Shows a list of previously run commands
no sta	Delete a renamed station
end	Save the current rule and quit
exit	Save the current rule and quit
abort	Discard the current rule and quit
quit	Discard the current rule and quit

Example

```
ruckus(config)# sta-rename
ruckus(config- sta-rename)# sta 6C:AA:B3:00:00:A0 my-iphone
ruckus(config- sta-rename)# end
Your changes have been saved. ruckus(config)# show sta-name Displays sta rename list:
MAC Address= 6C:AA:B3:00:00:A0
rename= my-iphone
```

```
All sta rename number: 1.
ruckus(config)#
```

Configure Favorite Station Commands

Use the following commands to configure the favorite station list.

sta-favorite

To create or modify the favorite station list, use the following commands:

Syntax Description

help	Shows available commands
history	Shows a list of previously run commands
no sta	Delete a favorite station
sta <MAC>	Enable station favorite
end	Save the current rule and quit
exit	Save the current rule and quit
abort	Discard the current rule and quit
quit	Discard the current rule and quit

Example

```
ruckus(config)# sta-favorite
ruckus(config-sta-favorite)# sta aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa
ruckus(config-sta-favorite)# end
Your changes have been saved. ruckus(config)# show sta-favorite Displays sta favorite list:
MAC Address= aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa

All sta favorite number: 1.
ruckus(config)#
```

Configure mDNS (Bonjour) Commands

Use the following commands to configure mDNS (Bonjour Gateway) service.

mdnsproxy

Use the following command to enable mDNS proxy (Bonjour Gateway) service:

```
mdnsproxy [ zd | ap ]
```

no mdnsproxy

Use the following command to disable mDNS proxy (Bonjour Gateway) service:

```
no mdnsproxy [zd | ap ]
```

mdnsproxyrule

Use the following command to create a new Bonjour Gateway rule or modify an existing rule, and enter the config-mdnsproxyrule context:

```
mdnsproxyrule ID
```

no mdnsproxyrule

Use the following command to delete a Bonjour Gateway rule:

```
no mdnsproxyrule ID
```

Configure Bonjour Policy

The following commands can be used from within the **config-bonjourpolicy** context to configure the Bonjour policy.

bonjour-policy

To create or edit a Bonjour policy, use the following command:

bonjour-policy WORD

Syntax Description

help	Shows available commands
history	Shows a list of previously run commands
no mdnsproxyrule	Delete mDNSproxy rule
mdnsproxyrule ID	Add/update mDNSproxy rules
note NOTE	Rule comments
end	Save the current rule and quit
exit	Save the current rule and quit
abort	Discard the current rule and quit
quit	Discard the current rule and quit

Example

```
ruckus(config)# bonjour-policy bonjour1
ruckus(config-bonjourpolicy)# note bonjourpolicy1
ruckus(config-bonjourpolicy)# end
Your changes have been saved.
ruckus(config)# show bonjour-policy
bonjour-policy:
  ID: 1
  Name: bonjour1
  Description: bonjourpolicy1
  rule:
ruckus(config)#
```

no bonjour-policy

To delete a Bonjour policy, use the following command:

no bonjour-policy WORD

Configure mDNS Proxy Rules

The following commands can be used from within the **config-mdnsproxyrule** context to configure the Bonjour Gateway bridge service rule.

Syntax Description

help	Shows available commands
history	Shows a list of previously run commands
service <i>Service-Name</i>	Service name in ? list, or new bonjour rule
from-vlan <i>VLAN-From</i>	VLAN from
to-vlan <i>VLAN-to</i>	VLAN to
note <i>NOTE</i>	Rule comments
show	Show the current edited rule
end	Save the current rule and quit
abort	Discard the current rule and quit
quit	Discard the current rule and quit

Example

```
ruckus(config-bonjourpolicy)# mdnsproxyrule 1
ruckus(config-policyrule)# service AirDisk
ruckus(config-policyrule)# from-vlan 220
ruckus(config-policyrule)# to-vlan 1
ruckus(config-policyrule)# note "share printer to vlan1"
ruckus(config-policyrule)# end
ruckus(config-bonjourpolicy)# end
ruckus(config)# show bonjour-policy
bonjour-policy:
  ID: 1
  Name: bonjour1
  Description: bonjourpolicy1
  rule:
  1:
    mdnsservice: AirDisk
    from_vlan: br0.220
    to_vlan: br0
  Notes: share printer to vlan1
ruckus(config)#
```

Configure Bonjour Fencing Policy

To create a Bonjour Fencing policy and enter the **config-bonjourfencing** context, use the following command:

bonjour-fencing <NAME>

Syntax Description

bonjour-fencing

Configure a Bonjour Fencing policy.

NAME

Set the name of the fencing policy.

no <ID>	Delete fencing rules
show	Show the current edited bonjour fence
description	Sets the bonjour fence description.
fencerule <ID>	Add/Update fence rules
end	Save current rule and quit
exit	Save current rule and quit
abort	Discard current rule and quit
quit	Discard current rule and quit

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# bonjour-fencing fencel
ruckus(config-bonjourfencing)#
  help          Shows available commands.
  history       Shows a list of previously run commands.
  no <ID>       Delete fencing rules
  show          Show the current edited bonjour fence
  description <WORD> Sets the bonjour fence description.
  fencerule <ID> Add/Update fence rules
  end           Save current rule and quit
  exit          Save current rule and quit
  abort         Discard current rule and quit
  quit          Discard current rule and quit
ruckus(config-bonjourfencing)#
```

fencerule

To add or update fence rules, and enter the *config-fencerule* context, use the following command:

fencerule <ID >

Syntax Description

show	Show the current edited rule
source-type <TYPE>	Wired or wireless.
device-mac <MAC>	Device MAC.

anchor-ap <MAC>	Anchor AP MAC.
service <Service-Name>	List service names.
fencing-range <RANGE>	Fencing Range: Same AP or 1-Hop AP Neighbors.
description <WORD>	Fencing rule description.
end	Save current rule and quit
quit	Save current rule and quit

Example

```
ruckus(config-bonjourfencing)# fencerule 1
ruckus(config-fencerule)#
help                Shows available commands.
history             Shows a list of previously run commands.
show               Show the current edited rule
source-type <TYPE> Wireless or Wired.
device-mac <MAC>   Device MAC.
anchor-ap <MAC>    Anchor AP MAC.
service <Service-Name>
                  List service names.
fencing-range <RANGE>
                  Fenceing Range: Same AP or 1-Hop AP Neighbors.
description <WORD> Fencing rule description.
end                Save current rule and quit
exit              Save current rule and quit
ruckus(config-fencerule)#
```

Configure Reportd Commands

Use the following commands to configure Reportd settings.

reportd

Use the following command to enter the **config-reportd** context and configure Reportd settings.

reportd

Syntax Description

help Shows available commands

history Shows a list of previously run commands

abort Exits the config-reportd context without saving changes.

end Save changes, and then exits the config-reportd context.

exit Save changes, and then exits the config-reportd context.

quit Exits the config-reportd context without saving changes.

Configuring Master Settings

Configure Reportd Commands

- enable**
Enable Reportd settings.
- disable**
Disable Reportd settings.
- wlan-url** *WORD*
Set WLAN report URL.
- ap-url** *WORD*
Set AP report URL.
- client-url** *WORD*
Set client report URL.
- system-url** *WORD*
Set system report URL.
- wlan-interval** *NUMBER*
Sets WLAN report interval for Reportd in minutes.
- ap-interval** *NUMBER*
Sets AP report interval for Reportd in minutes.
- client-interval** *NUMBER*
Sets client report interval for Reportd in minutes.
- system-interval** *NUMBER*
Sets system report interval for Reportd in minutes.
- wlan-compress** *NUMBER*
Sets WLAN report compress-mode for Reportd.
- ap-compress** *NUMBER*
Sets AP report compress-mode for Reportd.
- client-compress** *NUMBER*
Sets client report compress-mode for Reportd.
- system-compress** *NUMBER*
Sets system report compress-mode for Reportd.
- show**
Displays Reportd settings.

Example

```
ruckus(config)# reportd
ruckus(config-reportd)# enable
The command was executed successfully. To save the changes, type 'end' or 'exit'
ruckus(config-reportd)# show
Reportd Settings:
  Reportd Status= Enabled
  WLAN report url=
  AP report url=
  Client report url=
  System report url=
  WLAN report interval= 15 min
  AP report interval= 15 min
  Client report interval= 15 min
  System report interval= 15 min
  WLAN compress mode= 0
```



```
AP compress mode= 0  
Client compress mode= 0  
System compress mode= 0
```

upload-debug

To configure upload debug file settings, use the following command:

upload-debugNUMBER

Syntax Description

abort	Exits the config-upload-debug context without saving changes.
end	Saves changes, and then exits the config-upload-debug context.
exit	Saves changes, and then exits the config-upload-debug context.
quit	Exits the config-upload-debug context without saving changes.
show	Shows upload debug file settings.
enable	Enables the upload debug file.
proto <tftp or ftp>	Sets the protocol for upload debug file.
host <WORD>	Sets the host for upload debug file.
port <NUMBER>	Sets the port for upload debug file.
ftp-user <WORD>	Sets the FTP username for upload debug file.
ftp-pass <WORD>	Sets the FTP password for upload debug file.

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(config-upload-debug)#  
  help           Shows available commands.  
  history        Shows a list of previously run commands.  
  abort          Exits the config-upload-debug context without saving changes.  
  end            Saves changes, and then exits the config-upload-debug context.  
  exit           Saves changes, and then exits the config-upload-debug context.  
  quit           Exits the config-upload-debug context without saving changes.  
  show           Shows upload debug file settings.  
  enable         Enables the upload debug file.  
  proto <tftp or ftp> Sets the protocol for upload debug file.  
  host <WORD>     Sets the host for upload debug file.  
  port <NUMBER>  Sets the port for upload debug file.  
  ftp-user <WORD> Sets the FTP username for upload debug file.  
  ftp-pass <WORD> Sets the FTP password for upload debug file.  
ruckus(config-upload-debug)# enable  
ruckus(config-upload-debug)# proto tftp  
ruckus(config-upload-debug)# host 192.168.40.11  
ruckus(config-upload-debug)# port 443  
ruckus(config-upload-debug)# ftp-user user1  
ruckus(config-upload-debug)# ftp-pass password1234  
ruckus(config-upload-debug)# show  
Upload Debug:  
  Status= Enabled  
  Protocol= TFTP  
  Host = 192.168.40.11  
  
ruckus(config-upload-debug)# end  
The upload debug file settings have been updated.  
Your changes have been saved.  
ruckus(config)#
```

no upload-debug

Syntax

no upload-debug

Command Default

Disabled.

Examples

```
ruckus(config)# no upload-debug  
The upload debug file settings have been updated.  
ruckus(config)#
```


Using Debug Commands

- Debug Commands Overview..... 525
- General Debug Commands..... 525
- Show Commands..... 538
- Accessing a Remote AP CLI..... 545
- Working with Debug Logs and Log Settings..... 547
- Remote Troubleshooting..... 556
- AP Core Dump Collection..... 558
- Script Execution..... 560

Debug Commands Overview

This section describes the commands that you can use to debug Unleashed and connected APs, and to configure debug log settings.

From the privileged commands context, type **debug** to enter the debug context. To show a list of commands available from within the debug context, type **help** or **?**.

General Debug Commands

The following section describes general debug commands can be executed from within the debug context.

help

Shows available commands.

list-all

List all available commands.

history

Shows a list of previously run commands.

quit

Exits the debug context.

apfw_upgrade

To upgrade the controller's firmware, use the following command:

```
apfw_upgrade <protocol>://server ip|server name/path/image name [ -f ]
```

```
apfw_upgrade OPTIONS
```

Syntax Description

apfw_upgrade

Upgrade the AP's firmware

protocol

Protocol for image transfer (FTP, TFTP, HTTP, KERMIT)

OPTIONS

- p** protocol
- s** server IP address or name
- n** image name with path on the server
- f** non-verbose mode
- h** fw_upgrade help message

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # apfw_upgrade
-----
Name: apfw_upgrade - AP Firmware Upgrade Tool (Ver.1.2)
Synopsis : apfw_upgrade tftp://<server ip|server name>/<path/image name>
-----
apfw_upgrade
ruckus(debug) #
```

restore

To restore the controller's configuration, use the following command:

Syntax

```
restore [ all | failover | policy ] <IP-ADDR> <FILE-NAME>
```

Parameters

restore

Restore controller's configuration.

all

Restore everything.

failover

Restore everything, except system name and IP address settings.

policy

Restore only WLAN settings, access control list, roles, and users.

policy

Restore only WLAN settings, access control list, roles, and users.

<IP-ADDR>

The IP address of the location of the backup file.

<FILE-NAME>

The file name of the backup file.

Examples

```
ruckus(debug)# restore all 192.168.0.9 backup.txt
** Checking if memory is sufficient**
** Downloading backup file **
** Verifying the backup file **
Invalid backup file
ruckus(debug)#
```

delete-station

To deauthorize the station with the specified MAC address, use the following command.

```
delete-station MAC
```

Syntax Description

delete-station

Delete the station with the specified MAC address

MAC

The MAC address of the station that will be deleted

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# debug
ruckus(debug)# delete-station 00:10:77:01:00:01
The command was executed successfully.
```

restart-ap

To restart the device with the specified MAC address, use the restart ap command.

restart-ap MAC

Syntax Description

restart-ap

Restart the device with the specified MAC address

MAC

The MAC address of the device to be restarted

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus# debug
ruckus(debug)# restart-ap 00:13:92:EA:43:01
The command was executed successfully.
```

wlaninfo

Configures and enables debugging of WLAN service settings. Enter wlaninfo without arguments to see all options.

wlaninfo OPTIONS

Syntax Description

wlaninfo

Enable logging of WLAN info

OPTIONS

Configure WLAN debug information options

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# wlaninfo -W -x
WLAN svc "Rhastahl" (id=1):
  WLAN ID = 0, ref_cnt = 7
  SSID = "Rhastahl" enabled
  Apply to 11a and 11g/b radios
  Closed system = No, Privacy = Enabled, ACL enabled Guest-WLAN = No
  WISPr-WLAN = No
  Access Policy = 0/0, Web Auth = No, grace period = 0 (0 means disable), max clients = 100
  WMM = enabled priority = 0 uplink = DISABLE downlink = DISABLE
  Cipher = Clear Text Local bridging = Enabled, DHCP relay = Disabled, vlan = 1, dvlan = Disabled,
bgscan = Enabled
  Proxy ARP = Disabled (IE:Disabled)
  wep key index = 0, wep key len = 0
  PAP message authenticator = Enabled, EAP-Failure = Disabled
  Device Policy = 0, Precedence = 1
  Smart Roam = Disabled Roam-factor = 1
  Hotspot2.0--WLAN = No (id=0)
  Num of VAP deployed: 6
    VAP: 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:0c, number of stations = 0
    VAP: 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:08, number of stations = 0
    VAP: c0:c5:20:3b:91:fc, number of stations = 1
    VAP: c0:c5:20:3b:91:f8, number of stations = 0
    VAP: c4:10:8a:1f:d1:fc, number of stations = 1
    VAP: c4:10:8a:1f:d1:f8, number of stations = 0
  ACL 1 (System): default=Allowed system-wide=yes
  Auth Policy:
    Auth Algorithms:RSN/PSK RSN/Dynamic PSK
    Auth Server Type: None
    WPA Verson: WPA2
    WPA Auth and Key Managment: WPA PSK
    WPA PSK Pass Phrase:password
    WPA PSK Prev Pass Phrase:
    WPA PSK Pass Phrase (Hex):
      31306173 68613130
    WPA PSK:
      6aa94bac df5346ac ecc7d38f a14a6dbf
      7ba6f6f8 df2a4943 b23c9655 ac4f33de
    WPA Prev PSK:
      00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
      00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
    GTK life time = 28800 seconds, GTK Life size = 2000 Kpkts
    GMK life time = 86400 seconds, Strict Rekey = No
    WPA Group Cipher Suites:0x00000010
      CCMP
    WPA Pairwise Cipher Suites:0x00000010
      CCMP
  NASID Type: = wlan-bssid
  PMK Cache Time: = 43200
  PMK Cache for Reconnect: = enabled
  Roaming Acct-Inerim-Update: = disabled
  Called-Station-Id-type: 0
  Classification: enabled
  UDP Heuristic Classification: enabled
  Directed Multicast: enabled
  IGMP Snooping: enabled
  MLD Snooping: disabled
  ToS Classification: enabled
  Dot1p Classification: disabled
  Multicast Filter: disabled
  Directed Threshold: 5
  Priority: Voice:0 Video:2 Data:4 Background:6
  Force DHCP: disabled Timeout:10

*** Total WLAN Entries: 1 ***
ruckus(debug)#
```

show

To display parameters within the debug context, use the following command:

Syntax

```
show [ ap | station | logs | tls | remote-troubleshooting ]
```

Parameters

show	Display settings.
ap	Displays a list of all approved devices.
<i>station</i>	Displays a list of all connected stations (or clients).
<i>logs</i>	Displays a list of debug log components.
<i>tls</i>	Displays TLS version support.
<i>remote-troubleshooting</i>	Displays remote-troubleshooting.

Examples

```
ruckus(debug)# show tls
  TLS= Support TLS 1.0 and TLS 1.1
ruckus(debug)#
```

save_debug_info

Saves debug information.

```
save_debug_info IP-ADDR FILE-NAME
```

Syntax Description

save_debug_info	Save debug log file
<i>IP-ADDR</i>	The destination IP address
<i>FILE-NAME</i>	The destination file name

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# save_debug_info 192.168.11.26 log.log
Creating debug info file ...
Done
Sending debug info file to "log.log@192.168.11.26" ...
...
ruckus(debug)#
```

remote_ap_cli

Use the **remote_ap_cli** command to access an AP remotely and execute AP CLI commands.

```
remote_ap_cli [ -q ] { -a ap_mac | -A } "cmd arg1 arg2 .."
```

Syntax Description

remote_ap_cli
Execute CLI commands in a remote AP

-q
Do not display results

-a
Specify AP by MAC address

ap_mac
The AP's MAC address

-A
All connected APs

cmd
AP CLI command

arg
AP CLI command argument

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# remote_ap_cli -A "get director"
---- Command 'rkscli -c "get director "' executed at c0:c5:20:3b:91:f0
----- ZoneDirector Info -----
Primary Controller   : n/a
Secondary Controller : n/a
DHCP Opt43 Code     : 3

The information of the most recent Zone Director:
[1] 192.168.40.100

AP is under management of ZoneDirector: 192.168.40.100 / c0:c5:20:18:97:c1,
Currently AP is in state: RUN
OK
---- Command 'rkscli -c "get director "' executed at c4:10:8a:1f:d1:f0
----- ZoneDirector Info -----
Primary Controller   : n/a
Secondary Controller : n/a
DHCP Opt43 Code     : 3

The information of the most recent Zone Director:
[1] 192.168.40.100
```

Using Debug Commands

General Debug Commands

```
AP is under management of ZoneDirector: 192.168.40.100 / c0:c5:20:18:97:c1,
Currently AP is in state: RUN
OK
---- Command Execution Summary:
      success: 2
      failure: 0
      total: 2
ruckus(debug)#
```

save-config

Upload the configuration file to the designated TFTP site.

save-config *IP-ADDR FILE-NAME*

Syntax Description

save-config

Upload the configuration file

IP-ADDR

The destination IP address

FILE-NAME

The destination file name

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# save-config 192.168.11.26 config.log
Creating backup config file
Done
Uploading backup config file
...
ruckus(debug)#
```

emfd-malloc-stats

Show uclibc malloc statistics.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# emfd-malloc-stats
==== [pid=350] Sat Feb 15 15:58:42 2014
total bytes allocated      = 2691072
total bytes in use        = 2471920
total bytes freed         = 219152
total allocated mmap space = 311296
number of free chunks     = 18
number of fastbin blocks  = 0
space in freed fastbin blocks = 0
bin[ 1]: chunk_num=      1, list_len=      1, alloc_bytes= 4152, min_chunk[1]= 4152,
max_chunk[1]= 4152
bin[ 3]: chunk_num=      3, list_len=      3, alloc_bytes= 72, min_chunk[1]= 24,
max_chunk[1]= 24
```

```

bin[ 4]: chunk_num=    1, list_len=    1, alloc_bytes=    32, min_chunk[1]=    32,
max_chunk[1]=    32
bin[ 5]: chunk_num=    4, list_len=    4, alloc_bytes=   160, min_chunk[1]=    40,
max_chunk[1]=    40
bin[ 6]: chunk_num=    1, list_len=    1, alloc_bytes=    48, min_chunk[1]=    48,
max_chunk[1]=    48
bin[10]: chunk_num=    1, list_len=    1, alloc_bytes=    80, min_chunk[1]=    80,
max_chunk[1]=    80
bin[14]: chunk_num=    1, list_len=    1, alloc_bytes=   112, min_chunk[1]=   112,
max_chunk[1]=   112
bin[45]: chunk_num=    1, list_len=    1, alloc_bytes=  2928, min_chunk[1]=  2928,
max_chunk[1]=  2928
bin[49]: chunk_num=    1, list_len=    1, alloc_bytes=  5168, min_chunk[1]=  5168,
max_chunk[1]=  5168
bin[51]: chunk_num=    2, list_len=    2, alloc_bytes= 14952, min_chunk[1]=  7248,
max_chunk[2]=  7704
bin[52]: chunk_num=    1, list_len=    1, alloc_bytes=  8208, min_chunk[1]=  8208,
max_chunk[1]=  8208
ruckus(debug)#

```

save-config-as-default

To save the configuration to be restored upon reset to factory default settings, use the following command:

save-config-as-default

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# save-config-as-default
```

The current configuration will be saved and will be restored when set-factory, are you sure(y/n):y

```
The configuration is saved successfully.
ruckus(debug)#
```

no save-config-as-default

To disable the saved configuration to be restored upon reset to factory default settings, use the following command:

no save-config-as-default

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# no save-config-as-default
```

The saved configuration will be deleted, are you sure(y/n):y

```
The configuration is deleted successfully.
ruckus(debug)#
```

speedflex

To enable SpeedFlex on APs, use the following command:

speedflex

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# speedflex
The System SpeedFlex has been enabled.
ruckus(debug)#
```

no speedflex

To disable SpeedFlex on APs, use the following command:

no speedflex

Defaults

Enabled.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# no speedflex
The System SpeedFlex has been disabled.
ruckus(debug)#
```

support-tls

To configure the supported versions of TLS (ver. 1.0 or 1.1), use the following command:

Syntax

```
support-tls [ <VER>]
```

Command Default

TLS 1.0 and TLS 1.1

Parameters

support-tls

Set TLS versions supported.

<VER>

TLS version 1.0, 1.1, or 1.0-1.1 (both).

Examples

```
ruckus(debug)# support-tls 1.0-1.1  
Already support TLSv1.0 and TLSv1.1.  
ruckus(debug)#
```

Using Debug Commands

General Debug Commands

no support-tls

To disable support for TLS version 1.0 or 1.1, use the following command:

Syntax

no support-tls <VER>

Command Default

TLS version 1.0, 1.1 (both).

Parameters

<VER>

Select the TLS versions to disable.

Examples

```
ruckus(debug)# no support-tls 1.0
Are you sure you want to change whether support TLSv1.0, If yes, it will reboot Master.[Y/n]
ruckus(debug)#
```


ssh-icx

To configure the ICX CLI through the Unleashed CLI, use the following command:

Syntax

```
ssh-icx<USERNAME><ICX-IP>
```

Command Default

None

Examples

```
ruckus(debug)# ssh-icx admin 10.223.43.210

Host '10.223.43.210' is not in the trusted hosts file.
Do you want to continue connecting? (y/n) admin@10.223.43.210's password:
admin@10.223.43.210's password:

ruckus(debug)#
```

Show Commands

This section describes the show commands available within the debug context.

show ap

To display AP information for all APs, use the following command:

```
show ap
```

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# show ap
AP:
  ID:
    1:
      MAC Address= 44:1e:94:1b:f0:d0
      Model= r510
      Approved= Yes
      Device Name= RuckusAP
      Description=
      Location=
      GPS=
      CERT = Normal
      Bonjour-policy=
      Bonjour-fencing=
      Group Name= System Default
      Channel Range:
        A/N= 36,40,44,48,149,153,157,161 (Disallowed= )
        B/G/N= 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 (Disallowed= )
      Radio a/n:
        Channelization= Auto
        Channel= Auto
        WLAN Services enabled= Yes
        Tx. Power= Auto
        WLAN Group Name= Default
        Call Admission Control= OFF
        Protection Mode= Auto
      Radio b/g/n:
        Channelization= Auto
        Channel= Auto
        WLAN Services enabled= Yes
        Tx. Power= Auto
        WLAN Group Name= Default
        Call Admission Control= OFF
        Protection Mode= 2
      Override global ap-model port configuration= No
      Network Setting:
        Protocol mode= Use Parent Setting
        Device IP Settings= Keep AP's Setting
        IP Type= DHCP
        IP Address= 192.168.0.10
        Netmask= 255.255.255.0
        Gateway= 192.168.0.1
        Primary DNS Server=
        Secondary DNS Server=

      Device IPv6 Settings= Keep AP's Setting
      IPv6 Type= Auto Configuration
      IPv6 Address= ::461e:98ff:fe1b:f0d0
      IPv6 Prefix Length= 64
      IPv6 Gateway=
      IPv6 Primary DNS Server=
      IPv6 Secondary DNS Server=
      Mesh:
        Mode= Use Parent Setting
```

```

max hops= Use Parent Setting
LLDP:
  Status = Use Parent Setting
LAN Port:
  0:
    Interface= eth0
    Dot1x= None
    LogicalLink= Up
    PhysicalLink= Up 10Mbps full
    Label= 10/100/1000 PoE LAN1
  1:
    Interface= eth1
    Dot1x= None
    LogicalLink= Down
    PhysicalLink= Down
    Label= 10/100/1000 LAN2
2:
  MAC Address= d4:c2:9e:35:c9:50
  Model= r610
  Approved= Yes
  Device Name= RuckusAP
  Description=
  Location=
  GPS=
  CERT = Normal
  Bonjour-policy=
  Bonjour-fencing=
  Group Name= System Default
  Channel Range:
    A/N= 36,40,44,48,149,153,157,161 (Disallowed= )
    B/G/N= 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11 (Disallowed= )
  Radio a/n:
    Channelization= Auto
    Channel= Auto
    WLAN Services enabled= Yes
    Tx. Power= Auto
    WLAN Group Name= Default
    Call Admission Control= OFF
    Protection Mode= Auto
  Radio b/g/n:
    Channelization= Auto
    Channel= Auto
    WLAN Services enabled= Yes
    Tx. Power= Auto
    WLAN Group Name= Default
    Call Admission Control= OFF
    Protection Mode= 2
  Override global ap-model port configuration= No
  Network Setting:
    Protocol mode= Use Parent Setting
    Device IP Settings= Keep AP's Setting
    IP Type= DHCP
    IP Address= 192.168.0.3
    Netmask= 255.255.255.0
    Gateway= 192.168.0.1
    Primary DNS Server=
    Secondary DNS Server=

    Device IPv6 Settings= Keep AP's Setting
    IPv6 Type= Auto Configuration
    IPv6 Address= ::d6c1:9eff:fe35:c950
    IPv6 Prefix Length= 64
    IPv6 Gateway=
    IPv6 Primary DNS Server=
    IPv6 Secondary DNS Server=
  Mesh:
    Mode= Use Parent Setting
    max hops= Use Parent Setting
  LLDP:
    Status = Use Parent Setting
  LAN Port:

```

Using Debug Commands

Show Commands

```
0:
  Interface= eth0
  Dot1x= None
  LogicalLink= Up
  PhysicalLink= Up 1000Mbps full
  Label= 10/100/1000 PoE LAN1
1:
  Interface= eth1
  Dot1x= None
  LogicalLink= Down
  PhysicalLink= Down
  Label= 10/100/1000 LAN2
PoE Mode= Auto
802.3af PoE Tx. chain= 2
```

```
ruckus(debug) #
```

show station

To display a list of all connected stations, use the following command:

show station

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # show station
Clients List:
Client:
  MAC Address= c8:3a:6c:db:1a:3e
  User Name=
  IP Address= 192.168.0.5
  Access Point= d4:c2:9e:35:c9:40
  WLAN= Unleashed
  Channel= 1
  Signal (dB)= 90

Client:
  MAC Address= 88:71:e6:a8:7a:d3
  User Name=
  IP Address= 192.168.0.7
  Access Point= d4:c2:9e:35:c9:40
  WLAN= Unleashed
  Channel= 40
  Signal (dB)= 63

Client:
  MAC Address= 0c:91:61:88:d3:ca
  User Name=
  IP Address= 192.168.0.15
  Access Point= d4:c2:9e:35:c9:40
  WLAN= Unleashed
  Channel= 1
  Signal (dB)= 83

Client:
  MAC Address= f0:04:8c:fb:73:38
  User Name=
  IP Address= 192.168.0.13
  Access Point= d4:c2:9e:35:c9:40
  WLAN= Unleashed
  Channel= 1
  Signal (dB)= 41

ruckus(debug) #
```

show logs

Displays a list of debug log components.

```
show logs
```

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# show logs
Debug Logs:
  All= Disabled
  Sys-mgmt= Disabled
  Mesh= Disabled
  Web-auth= Disabled
  Rf-mgmt= Disabled
  Radius= Disabled
  Hotspot-srv= Disabled
  Aps= Disabled
  Net-mgmt= Disabled
  802.1x= Disabled
  Web-svr= Disabled
  802.11= Disabled
  Client-association= Disabled
  Debug logs of specified MAC address:
    Status= Disabled
ruckus(debug)#
```

show tls

To display the current TLS version support enabled, use the following command:

```
show tls
```

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# show tls
TLS= Support TLS 1.0 and TLS 1.1
ruckus(debug)#
```

show save-config-as-default

To display the current save configuration, use the following command:

```
show save-config-as-default
```

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# show save-config-as-default
Save-config-as-default= enable: true, Mon Apr 27 04:16:33 2020

ruckus(debug)#
```

show speedflex

To display SpeedFlex enabled status, use the following command:

```
show speedflex
```

Using Debug Commands

Show Commands

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# show speedflex
SpeedFlex= Enabled
ruckus(debug)#
```

show remote-troubleshooting

To display remote troubleshooting status, use the following command:

```
show remote-troubleshooting
```

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# show remote-troubleshooting
Ruckus CA troubleshooting is stopped!
The server addr is: None

ruckus(debug)#
```

ps

To display information about all processes that are running, use the following command:

```
ps
```

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# ps
  PID PPID USER      VSZ STAT COMMAND
   1   0 root      1184 S    init
   2   0 root         0 SW   [kthreadd]
   3   2 root         0 SW   [ksoftirqd/0]
   5   2 root         0 SW<  [kworker/0:0H]
   7   2 root         0 SW   [rcu_sched]
   8   2 root         0 SW   [rcu_bh]
   9   2 root         0 SW   [migration/0]
  10   2 root         0 SW   [watchdog/0]
  11   2 root         0 SW   [watchdog/1]
  12   2 root         0 SW   [migration/1]
  13   2 root         0 SW   [ksoftirqd/1]
  15   2 root         0 SW<  [kworker/1:0H]
  16   2 root         0 SW<  [khelper]
  17   2 root         0 SW   [irq/202-msmdata]
  18   2 root         0 SW<  [writeback]
  19   2 root         0 SW<  [bioset]
  20   2 root         0 SW<  [crypto]
  21   2 root         0 SW<  [kblockd]
  22   2 root         0 SW   [khubd]
  23   2 root         0 SW   [kswapd0]
  24   2 root         0 SW   [kworker/1:1]
  25   2 root         0 SW   [fsnotify_mark]
  26   2 root         0 SW   [kworker/u4:1]
  30   2 root         0 SW   [spi32766]
  39   2 root         0 SW<  [ipv6_addrconf]
  53   2 root         0 SW<  [deferwq]
  54   2 root         0 SW   [kworker/u4:2]
  55   2 root         0 SW   [ubi_bgt0d]
  62   1 root      1172 S    /bin/sh /usr/sbin/pad.sh
  65   62 root         720 S    /usr/sbin/pad
  68   1 root      5764 S <   /usr/sbin/rsmd start
  70   1 root      5740 S <   watchdog
  79   2 root         0 SW   [ubi_bgt1d]
```

```

81      2 root          0 SW  [ubi_bgt2d]
83      2 root          0 SW  [ubifs_bgt2_0]
245    68 root        5808 S < /usr/sbin/timer start
261    2 root          0 SW< [gmac_workqueue]
262    2 root          0 SW< [nss_data_plane_]
263    2 root          0 SW< [nss_freq_queue]
264    2 root          0 SW< [coredump_wait]
329    1 root          8444 S  /usr/sbin/tcsd
394    2 root          0 SW< [alloc_task_wque]
395    2 root          0 SW< [alloc_task_wque]
416    1 root          5900 S  eved
444    1 root          1172 S  klogd -c 4
498    1 root          2668 S  /usr/bin/mosquitto -c /tmp/mosquitto.conf
501    1 root          2676 S  /usr/bin/matrix
512    1 root          5764 S  rkscast
541    1 root          2792 S  /usr/sbin/dropbear -e /var/run/-login -I 900 -p
588    68 root        5836 S < /usr/sbin/rfwd start
630    2 root          0 SW< [uif-630]
636    1 root          17960 S /usr/sbin/apmgr -r start
640    1 root          9712 S  /usr/sbin/election
651    3147 root        1168 S  sleep 300
652    1 root          5760 S  /usr/sbin/wrad
659    1 root          6000 S  /usr/sbin/mdnsfence -p /tmp/mdnsfence.pid -b
669    1 root          5736 S  hs20d
699    1 root          5924 S  /usr/sbin/channelfly -i wifi0 -q
710    1 root          2912 S  hostapd -B -g/var/run/hostapd-global -P/var/run
714    1 root          5868 S  /usr/sbin/channelfly -i wifil -q
716    1 root          6248 S  ztmd -s
727    1 root          5996 S  /usr/sbin/rfmd -S
729    1 root          7784 S  /usr/sbin/wipingd
735    1 root          7400 S  cpd
806    1 root          6176 S  /usr/sbin/avpd -D
822    1 root          19300 S /usr/sbin/uf_agent
846    1 root          7116 S  /usr/sbin/statd -D
853    1 root          33796 S /usr/sbin/qm_dpi -D -n 1
862    1 root          5744 S  dbdc
867    1 root          5736 S  /usr/sbin/PoEMgr
899    1 root          5740 S  rflow_radiod -b -m 2
901    1 root          3032 S  /bin/wd_feeder
1700   1 root          6652 S  /tmp/var/run/-login
1705   1 root          1168 S  sleep 1000d
1877   1 root          5720 S  snmpget -p /var/run/snmpget.pid1 -i 1
1897   1 root          5724 S  snmpwalk -p /var/run/snmpwalk.pid1 -i 1
1943   3269 root        1168 S  sleep 20
1957   2488 root        1168 S  sleep 21
1977   68 root          0 Z < [rsmd_func]
1978   68 root          0 Z < [rsmd_func]
1979   68 root          0 Z < [rsmd_func]
1980   68 root          0 Z < [rsmd_func]
1988   65 root          720 S  /usr/sbin/pad
1989   1988 root        1172 S  sh -c /bin/ps -aux
1990   1989 root        1176 R  /bin/ps -aux
2032   1 root          1176 S  /bin/sh /bin/tsyslogd.sh
2034   2032 root        3940 S  /bin/tsyslogd -r -h -n --rotate=21
2036   1 root          980 S  /usr/sbin/in.tftpd -l -s /etc/airespider-images
2088   1 root          1172 S  /bin/sh /bin/tacmon.sh
2092   2088 root        3688 S  /bin/tacmon -i 30 -r 15
2117   1 root          4384 S  /bin/emf_repo_flashsync monitor 15
2118   1 root          3072 S  ttylogd
2166   1 root          1124 S < clusterD
2167   1 root          26348 S stamgr -d3 -t0
2169   1 root          11996 S apmgr_zd -r start
2230   1 root          7168 S  upnpd
2296   1 root          10432 S getstatd
2297   1 root          41668 S emfd
2298   1 root          5340 S N sqlited
2300   1 root          10488 S rhttpc
2488   1 root          1184 S  /bin/sh /usr/sbin/bonjour_mon.sh
2882   1 root          1188 S  /sbin/udhcp -b -i br0 --pidfile=/var/run/udhcp
3145   1 root          2496 S  /usr/sbin/vsftpd /etc/vsftpd2.conf
3147   1 root          1176 S  /bin/sh /bin/ftpdMon.sh
3269   1 root          1176 S  /bin/sh /usr/sbin/pubnub_mon.sh un9418490011251

```

Using Debug Commands

Show Commands

```
3277 3269 root      8380 S    /usr/sbin/pubnubd un9418490011251572982362879
3395   2 root        0 SW    [kworker/0:1]
3450   1 root      2580 S    radsecproxy
3474   1 root      1172 S    /sbin/udhcpd -i br0 --pidfile=/var/run/udhcpd.p
3535   1 root     23988 S    /bin/webs
3757   1 root     2376 S <    /usr/sbin/zapd
3758   1 root     5876 S    lldpd -C d4:c1:9e:35:c9:40 -S Ruckus R610 Multi
3763 3758 root     5888 S    lldpd -C d4:c1:9e:35:c9:40 -S Ruckus R610 Multi
3845   1 root     14740 S    /usr/bin/stainfod
4256   1 root     1416 S    mDNSd
4301 2488 root       744 S    /usr/sbin/dns-sd -R Ruckus-Unleashed _ruckus-un
5266   65 root       724 S    /usr/sbin/pad
5290   1 root     3092 S    empty -f -L /tmp/empty/icx_01.tmp -i /tmp/empty
5292 5290 root     2860 S    dbclient -y super@192.168.0.8
14982  2 root        0 SW    [kworker/1:2]
26640 541 root     2864 R    /usr/sbin/dropbear -e /var/run/-login -I 900 -p
26651 26640 root     1176 S    /bin/sh /var/run/-login
26652 26651 root     5588 S    /bin/login
26693 26652 root    10952 S    ruckus_cli2 -p VTcEyiFPy6&rw
27890  2 root        0 SW    [kworker/0:0]
ruckus (debug) #
```

show configuration_change_log

To display the configuration change log, use the following command:

```
show configuration_change_log
```

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # show configuration_change_log
configuration changing log is on!

ruckus (debug) #
```


Accessing a Remote AP CLI

The following command is used to access the command line interface of a connected AP and execute AP CLI commands from the controller CLI. Configuration changes made through the AP CLI may be overwritten by controller settings if the AP is restarted or reconnects to the controller.

remote_ap_cli

Use the **remote_ap_cli** command to access an AP remotely and execute AP CLI commands.

```
remote_ap_cli [-q] {-a ap_mac | -A } "cmd arg1 arg2 .."
```

Syntax Description

remote_ap_cli	Execute CLI commands in a remote AP
-q	Do not display results
-a	Specify AP by MAC address
ap_mac	The AP's MAC address
-A	All connected APs
cmd	AP CLI command
arg	AP CLI command argument

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# remote_ap_cli -A "get director"
---- Command 'rkscli -c "get director "' executed at c0:c5:20:3b:91:f0
----- ZoneDirector Info -----
Primary Controller   : n/a
Secondary Controller : n/a
DHCP Opt43 Code     : 3

The information of the most recent Zone Director:
[1] 192.168.40.100

AP is under management of ZoneDirector: 192.168.40.100 / c0:c5:20:18:97:c1,
Currently AP is in state: RUN
OK
---- Command 'rkscli -c "get director "' executed at c4:10:8a:1f:d1:f0
----- ZoneDirector Info -----
Primary Controller   : n/a
Secondary Controller : n/a
DHCP Opt43 Code     : 3

The information of the most recent Zone Director:
[1] 192.168.40.100

AP is under management of ZoneDirector: 192.168.40.100 / c0:c5:20:18:97:c1,
Currently AP is in state: RUN
```

Using Debug Commands

Accessing a Remote AP CLI

```
OK
---- Command Execution Summary:
      success: 2
      failure: 0
      total: 2
ruckus(debug) #
```

Working with Debug Logs and Log Settings

This section describes the commands that you can use to configure and review ZoneDirector debug logs.

logs all

Enables debug logs of all debug components.

Syntax Description

logs all

Enable logging of all debug components

Usage Guidelines

Running this command can place considerable load on the system. If your ZoneDirector is already under load, running this command could potentially cause errors resulting in a reboot. In general, only use this command when working with Ruckus support to troubleshoot an issue.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# logs all
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(debug)# show logs
Debug Logs:
  All= Enabled
  Sys-mgmt= Enabled
  Mesh= Enabled
  Web-auth= Enabled
  Rf-mgmt= Enabled
  Radius= Enabled
  Hotspot-srv= Enabled
  Aps= Enabled
  Net-mgmt= Enabled
  802.1x= Enabled
  Web-svr= Enabled
  802.11= Enabled
  Dvlan= Enabled
  Smart-redundancy= Enabled
  Client-association= Enabled
  Debug logs of specified MAC address:
    Status= Disabled
ruckus(debug)#
```

no logs all

Disables debug logs of all debug components.

Syntax Description

no logs

Disable debug logs

all

Disable all log components

Using Debug Commands

Working with Debug Logs and Log Settings

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# no logs all
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(debug)#
```

logs comp sys-mgmt

Enables debug logs of system management components.

Syntax Description

logs

Enable debug logs

comp sys-mgmt

Component system management

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# logs comp sys-mgmt
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(debug)# show logs
Debug Logs:
  All= Disabled
  Sys-mgmt= Enabled
  Mesh= Disabled
  Web-auth= Disabled
  Rf-mgmt= Disabled
  Radius= Disabled
  Hotspot-srv= Disabled
  Aps= Disabled
  Net-mgmt= Disabled
  802.1x= Disabled
  Web-svr= Disabled
  802.11= Disabled
  Dvlan= Disabled
  Smart-redundancy= Disabled
  Client-association= Disabled
  Debug logs of specified MAC address:
    Status= Disabled
ruckus(debug)#
```

no logs comp sys-mgmt

Disables debug logs of system management components.

logs comp mesh

Enables debug logs of mesh components.

no logs comp mesh

Disables debug logs of mesh components.

logs comp web-auth

Enables debug logs of web authentication components.

no logs comp web-auth

Disables debug logs of web authentication components.

logs comp rf-mgmt

Enables debug logs of RF management components.

no logs comp rf-mgmt

Disables debug logs of RF management components.

logs comp radius

Enables debug logs of radius components.

no logs comp radius

Disables debug logs of radius components.

logs comp hotspot-srv

Enables debug logs of hotspot services components.

no logs comp hotspot-srv

Disables debug logs of hotspot services components.

logs comp aps

Enables debug logs of AP components.

no logs comp aps

Disables debug logs of access points components.

logs comp net-mgmt

Enables debug logs of network management components.

no logs comp net-mgmt

Disables debug logs of network management components.

logs comp 802.1x

Enables debug logs of 802.1x components.

no logs comp 802.1x

Disables debug logs of 802.1x components.

logs comp web-svr

Enables debug logs of web server components.

no logs comp web-svr

Disables debug logs of web server components.

logs comp 802.11

Enables debug logs of 802.11 components.

no logs comp 802.11

Disables debug logs of 802.11 components.

logs comp dvlan

Enables debug logs of dynamic VLAN components.

no logs comp dvlan

Disables debug logs of dynamic vlan components.

logs comp smart-redundancy

Enable Smart Redundancy component debug logs.

no logs comp smart-redundancy

Disable Smart Redundancy component debug logs.

logs comp bonjour-gateway

Enable Bonjour Gateway debug logs.

no logs comp bonjour-gateway

Disable Bonjour Gateway debug logs.

logs comp mDNSd

Enable Bonjour mDNSd debug logs.

no logs comp mDNSd

Disable Bonjour mDNSd debug logs.

logs comp client-association

Enable client association debug logs.

no logs comp client-association

Disable client association debug logs.

logs mac

Enables and sets filter running logs based on specified mac address.

logs mac MAC

Syntax Description

logs	Enable debug logs
mac	Filter logs by specific MAC address
MAC	The MAC address of the device to be filtered

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# logs mac 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(debug)#
```

no logs mac

Disables MAC address filtering on running logs.

Syntax Description

no logs

Disable debug logs

mac

Filter by MAC address

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# no logs mac
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(debug)#
```

logs winbind

To set the winbind log level (1-10), use the following command:

logs winbind<NUMBER>

Syntax Description

logs winbind

Set the winbind log level.

<NUMBER>

Choose the level of winbind debug logs.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# logs winbind 3
killall: winbindd: no process killed
sh: winbindd: not found
ruckus(debug)#
```

logs level

To set the debug log level (1-10), use the following command:

logs level<NUMBER>

Syntax Description

logs level

Set the debug logs level.

<NUMBER>

Select a debug log level (1-10).

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# logs level 3
The command was executed successfully.
ruckus(debug)#
```

logs play

Starts displaying logs on console.

Syntax Description

logs	Enable debug logs
play	Start log play

Usage Guidelines



CAUTION

Running this command can place considerable load on the system. If your ZoneDirector is already under load, running this command could potentially cause errors resulting in a reboot. In general, only use this command when working with Ruckus support to troubleshoot an issue.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# logs play
ruckus(debug)# [Feb 15 05:53:30][EMFD][debug]jobServiceFunc():Executing job[user auth
attempt_hash_autoexpire] at 1329285210...
[Feb 15 05:53:30][EMFD][debug]jobServiceFunc():Executing job at 1329285210...Done
[Feb 15 05:53:30][EMFD][debug]jobServiceFunc():Executing job[station auth attempt_hash_autoexpire] at
1329285210...
[Feb 15 05:53:30][EMFD][debug]jobServiceFunc():Executing job at 1329285210...Done
[Feb 15 05:53:33][STAMgr][debug]acsrvc_thread():ACSRVC rcv AP 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00, IP= 192.168.11.6,
IPv6=fc00::1
...
...
ruckus(debug)# no logs play
ruckus(debug)#
```

no logs play

Stops displaying logs on console.

Syntax Description

no logs	Disable debug logs
play	Stop log play

Using Debug Commands

Working with Debug Logs and Log Settings

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# logs play
ruckus(debug)# [Feb 15 05:53:30][EMFD][debug]jobServiceFunc():Executing job[user auth
attempt_hash_autoexpire] at 1329285210...
[Feb 15 05:53:30][EMFD][debug]jobServiceFunc():Executing job at 1329285210...Done
[Feb 15 05:53:30][EMFD][debug]jobServiceFunc():Executing job[station auth attempt_hash_autoexpire] at
1329285210...
[Feb 15 05:53:30][EMFD][debug]jobServiceFunc():Executing job at 1329285210...Done
[Feb 15 05:53:33][STAMgr][debug]acsrvc_thread():ACSRVC rcv AP 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00, IP= 192.168.11.6,
IPv6=fc00::1
...
...
ruckus(debug)# no logs play
ruckus(debug)#
```

support-tls

To set the TLS support version, use the following command:

```
support-tls<VER>
```

Defaults

1.0-1.1

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# support-tls 1.0-1.1
Already support TLSv1.0 and TLSv1.1.
ruckus(debug)#
```

no support-tls

To disable TLS support, use the following command:

```
no support-tls<VER>
```

configuration_change_log

To record all the configuration changes, use the following command:

```
configuration_change_log
```

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# configuration_change_log
configuration changing log enabled!
ruckus(debug)# show configuration_change_log
configuration changing log is on!
ruckus(debug)#
```

no configuration_change_log

To disable the record of configuration changes, use the following command:

```
no configuration_change_log
```

Defaults

Disabled.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# no save-config-as-default  
configuration changing log disabled!  
ruckus(debug)# show configuration_change_log  
configuration changing log is off!  
ruckus(debug)#
```

Remote Troubleshooting

This section describes remote troubleshooting commands.

remote-troubleshooting server

To set the remote troubleshooting server IP address, use the following command:

```
remote-troubleshooting server IP-ADDR
```

remote-troubleshooting start

Enables remote troubleshooting.

Syntax Description

remote-troubleshooting	Remote troubleshooting
start	Start remote troubleshooting

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# remote-troubleshooting start  
ruckus(debug)#
```

remote-troubleshooting stop

Disables remote troubleshooting.

Syntax Description

remote-troubleshooting	Remote troubleshooting
stop	Stop remote troubleshooting

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # remote-troubleshooting stop  
ruckus(debug) #
```

radius-stats-wlan

Show web-auth WLAN radius statistics bins.

radius-stats-authsvr

Show web-auth WLAN radius statistics bins.

AP Core Dump Collection

This section lists the AP core dump commands.

collect_ap_coredump

Enable AP core dump collection.

```
collect_ap_coredump [ all | MAC ]
```

Syntax Description

collect_ap_coredump

Collect AP core dump

all

Collect core dump from all connected APs

MAC

Specific AP MAC address

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# collect_ap_coredump all
---- Command 'apmgrinfo --coredump y ' executed at 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00
start reporting coredump to ZD!
---- Command 'apmgrinfo --coredump y ' executed at 00:24:82:3f:14:60
start reporting coredump to ZD!
---- Command Execution Summary:
      success: 2
      failure: 0
      total: 2
rm: cannot remove '/etc/airespider-images/firmwares/ap-dump/*': No such file or directory
sh: codump_server: not found
start collecting AP's coredump !
ok
ruckus(debug)#
```

no collect_ap_coredump

Disable AP core dump collection.

Syntax Description

no collect_ap_coredump

Stop collecting AP core dump

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# no collect_ap_coredump all
---- Command 'apmgrinfo --coredump n ' executed at 04:4f:aa:0c:b1:00
stop reporting coredump to ZD!
---- Command 'apmgrinfo --coredump n ' executed at 00:24:82:3f:14:60
stop reporting coredump to ZD!
---- Command Execution Summary:
      success: 2
      failure: 0
      total: 2
rm: cannot remove '/etc/airespider-images/firmwares/ap-dump/*': No such file or directory
stop collecting AP's coredump !
ok
ruckus(debug)#
```

Script Execution

This section lists the commands that can be executed from the **script** context. The script context must be entered from the debug context.

script

Enters the script context from the debug context. You must first enter the script context before executing a script.

script

Syntax Description

script

Enter the script context

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# script  
ruckus(script)#
```

quit

Exit the script context.

quit

Syntax Description

quit

Exit the script context

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(script)# quit  
ruckus(debug)#
```

list

List all available scripts.

list

Syntax Description

list

List all available scripts

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(script)# list -a
Index                Scripts
1                    .version.sh
ruckus(script)#
```

del

Deletes a script.

info

Display script help file

info

Syntax Description

info

Display script information

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(script)# info
info <file>
ruckus(script)#
```

exec

Execute script.

exec *file* {parameter}

Syntax Description

exec

Execute the script

Using Debug Commands

Script Execution

Defaults

None.

Example

```
ruckus(script)# exec  
exec <file> {parameter}  
ruckus(script)#
```

Accessing the AP-Mode CLI

- [Accessing the AP Mode CLI from the Unleashed CLI.....](#) 563

Accessing the AP Mode CLI from the Unleashed CLI

To access the AP CLI from the Unleashed Master (controller) CLI, use the following command:

ap-mode

```
ruckus# ap-mode
You have all rights in this mode.
ruckus(ap-mode)#
```

Configure LTE Commands

The following CLI commands are provided to GET/SET the 3G/4G/LTE mobile configuration options for Unleashed LTE+Wi-Fi Access Points (Unleashed M510).

To use these CLI commands, you must enter the ap-mode CLI.

get lte

Use the following commands to display current LTE settings:

```
ruckus> en
ruckus# ap-mode
You have all rights in this mode.
ruckus(ap-mode)#
The following CLI commands are supported.
get lte-airplane-mode-state : get lte-airplane-mode-state
    Display LTE airplane mode state
get lte-default-eth-for-wan : get lte-default-eth-for-wan
    Display LTE default ethernet port for wan
get lte-failover-selection : get lte-failover-selection
    Display LTE failover selection info
get lte-gps-probe-interval : get lte-gps-probe-interval
    Display configured GPS probe interval time
get lte-imei : get lte-imei
    Display LTE IMEI info
get lte-internet-host : get lte-internet-host
    Display the remote host details configured for internet availability check
get lte-primary-wan-recovery-time : get lte-primary-wan-recovery-time
    Display primary wan recovery time
get lte-sim-apn : get lte-sim-apn {all|primary|secondary}
    Display LTE sim-apn info
get lte-sim-network-selection : get lte-sim-network-selection {all|primary|secondary}
    Display LTE sim-network-selection status
get lte-sim-password : get lte-sim-password {all|primary|secondary}
    Display LTE sim-password info
get lte-sim-pincode : get lte-sim-pincode {all|primary|secondary}
    Display LTE sim-pincode info
get lte-sim-roaming : get lte-sim-roaming {all|primary|secondary}
    Display LTE sim-roaming status

get lte-sim-selection : get lte-sim-selection
    Display LTE sim-selection info
get lte-sim-username : get lte-sim-username {all|primary|secondary}
    Display LTE sim-user-name info
get lte-state : get lte-state
```

Accessing the AP-Mode CLI

Accessing the AP Mode CLI from the Unleashed CLI

```
Display LTE state
get lte-statistics : get lte-statistics {all|primary|secondary}
Display LTE status info
get lte-status : get lte-status
Display LTE status
```

set lte

Use the following commands to configure LTE settings:

```
set lte-airplane-mode-state : set lte-airplane-mode-state {enable|disable}
Set LTE airplane mode state
set lte-default-eth-for-wan : set lte-default-eth-for-wan {eth0|eth1}
Set LTE default ethernet port for wan (It will be overwritten by WEB UI configuration)
set lte-failover-selection : set lte-failover-selection {ethernet-lte|lte-ethernet|ethernet|lte}
Set LTE failover selection info (It will be overwritten by WEB UI configuration)
-----
ethernet-lte - primary ethernet, failover LTE
lte-ethernet - primary LTE, failover ethernet
ethernet - ethernet only
lte - LTE only
-----
set lte-gps-probe-interval : set lte-gps-probe-interval {seconds}
Set how frequently to probe GPS coordinates
min - 1 sec, max - 500000 sec
set lte-internet-host : set lte-internet-host {host_index} {status|addr|port} {value}
Set the host address and TCP port number to confirm the internet availability
{host_index} = numeric number, valid range = 0 to 4
{status|addr|port} = specifies the purpose of {value}.
{value} = {enable|disable} specific host if the previous attribute is 'status' (or)
URL or IP address of remote host if the previous attribute is 'addr', max. allowed URL address
length = 255 (or)
TCP port number if the previous attribute is 'port', valid port range = 0 to 65535.
```

Examples:

```
-> set lte-internet-host 0 addr www.google.com
(Set www.google.com in 0'th index)
-> set lte-internet-host 0 port 443
(Set port number 443 in 0'th index)
-> set lte-internet-host 0 status enable
(Allow 0'th indexed host to be considered for internet reachability check)
-> set lte-internet-host 0 status disable
(Don't use 0'th indexed host for internet reachability check)
```

Note:

The user must ensure the correctness and reliability of host URL/IP before the configuration.

```
set lte-primary-wan-recovery-time : set lte-primary-wan-recovery-time {seconds}
Set primary wan recovery time (It will be overwritten by WEB UI configuration)
min - 10 sec max - 300 sec
set lte-reset : set lte-reset
Reset LTE chip
Note : Issue "set lte-state disable" before executing lte-reset
set lte-sim-apn : set lte-sim-apn {primary|secondary} {APN name} (It will be overwritten by WEB UI
configuration)
max. allowed characters - 100
allowed characters - A-Z, a-z, 0-9, (-)
set lte-sim-network-selection : set lte-sim-network-selection {primary|secondary} {lte|3g|auto}
set lte-sim-password : set lte-sim-password {primary|secondary} {Password}
Omit the {Password} to disable/set to default
set lte-sim-pincode : set lte-sim-pincode {primary|secondary} {pincode}
Omit the {pincode} to disable/set to default
set lte-sim-roaming : set lte-sim-roaming {primary|secondary} {enable|disable}

set lte-sim-selection : set lte-sim-selection {auto|primary|secondary}
primary - SIM 0
secondary - SIM 1
set lte-sim-username : set lte-sim-username {primary|secondary} {User name}
Omit the {User name} to disable/set to default
set lte-state : set lte-state {enable|disable}
Set LTE state
```

Configure OpenVPN Commands

The following CLI commands are provided to GET/SET the Open VPN configuration options for Unleashed.

To use these CLI commands, you must enter the ap-mode CLI.

get openvpn

Use the following commands to display current VPN settings:

```
ruckus> en
ruckus# ap-mode
You have all rights in this mode.
ruckus(ap-mode)#
The following CLI commands are supported.
get openvpn status
    Display the current openvpn status
get openvpn config
    Display the current openvpn configuration, including username and password
get openvpn statistics
    Display the statistics of the openvpn tunnel
```

set openvpn

Use the following commands to configure VPN settings:

```
set openvpn user {username} {password}
    Set the openvpn client username and password, which will be authenticated by the VPN server
set openvpn remote {FQDN} {port}
    Set the remote openvpn server address and port
set openvpn service {enable|disable}
    Enable or disable the openvpn service
set openvpn config {options}
    Provide various openvpn configuration options
set openvpn config-remove {option keyword}
    Remove a specific option from the openvpn configuration
set openvpn cert {add|del} [local file name] {tftp|ftp|zd} [remote file name] {host|IP}
    Retrieve the openvpn root certificate to authenticate the openvpn server
set openvpn auth-server {enable|disable}
    Enable - the vpn client will authenticate the openvpn server by certificate before establishing the
connection
    Disable (default)
set openvpn persistent {true|false}
    True - the openvpn configuration file will be effective after set-factory
    False (default)
set openvpn clean
    Remove the openvpn configuration file and the user must re-configure openvpn after this command
set openvpn start
    Start the openvpn service
set openvpn stop
    Stop the openvpn service
```

Configure LACP Support Commands

The following CLI command is provided to GET the LACP status for a member AP on Unleashed.

To use these CLI commands, you must enter the ap-mode CLI.

Accessing the AP-Mode CLI

Accessing the AP Mode CLI from the Unleashed CLI

get bond

Use the following command to display the LACP status on a member AP:

```
ruckus> en
ruckus# ap-mode
You have all rights in this mode.
ruckus(ap-mode)# get bond
LACP/Bonding is DISABLED.
OK
ruckus(ap-mode)# get bond
LACP/Bonding is ENABLED.
<bond0>
    Mode:                8023AD
    LACP-rate:           fast
    MII-Mon:             100 (ms)
    Xmit-Hash:           layer2+3
    Slaves:              2
    Slave-0:             eth0, ACTIVE, DOWN TOO LONG, link-fail-count: 0
    Slave-1:             eth1, ACTIVE, UP, link-fail-count: 0
OK
```

NOTE

The **get bond** command is supported for 11ax and Wave 2 APs.

NOTE

To enable or disable LACP on Master AP, use the **status-lacp [enable | disable]** command.

support

To execute AP CLI commands in the local AP, use the following command:

Syntax

support

Command Default

None

Examples

```
ruckus(ap-mode)# support
-----RPM Config-----
Enable       : 0
Rx-Cell      : 1
Interval     : 300 seconds
NBR Intvl    : 60 seconds
NBR Thr      : -85
Co-ch Thr    : -85
Use all ch   : 0
BGScan on    : 0
BGScan Intvl : 20 seconds
OnDemand Scan : 0
TxPwr Floor  : 6
RxSens Floor : 10
Syslog Lvl   : 3
sh: acsd_cli: not found
OK
ruckus(ap-mode)#
```



© 2022 CommScope, Inc. All rights reserved.
350 West Java Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94089 USA
<https://www.commscope.com>